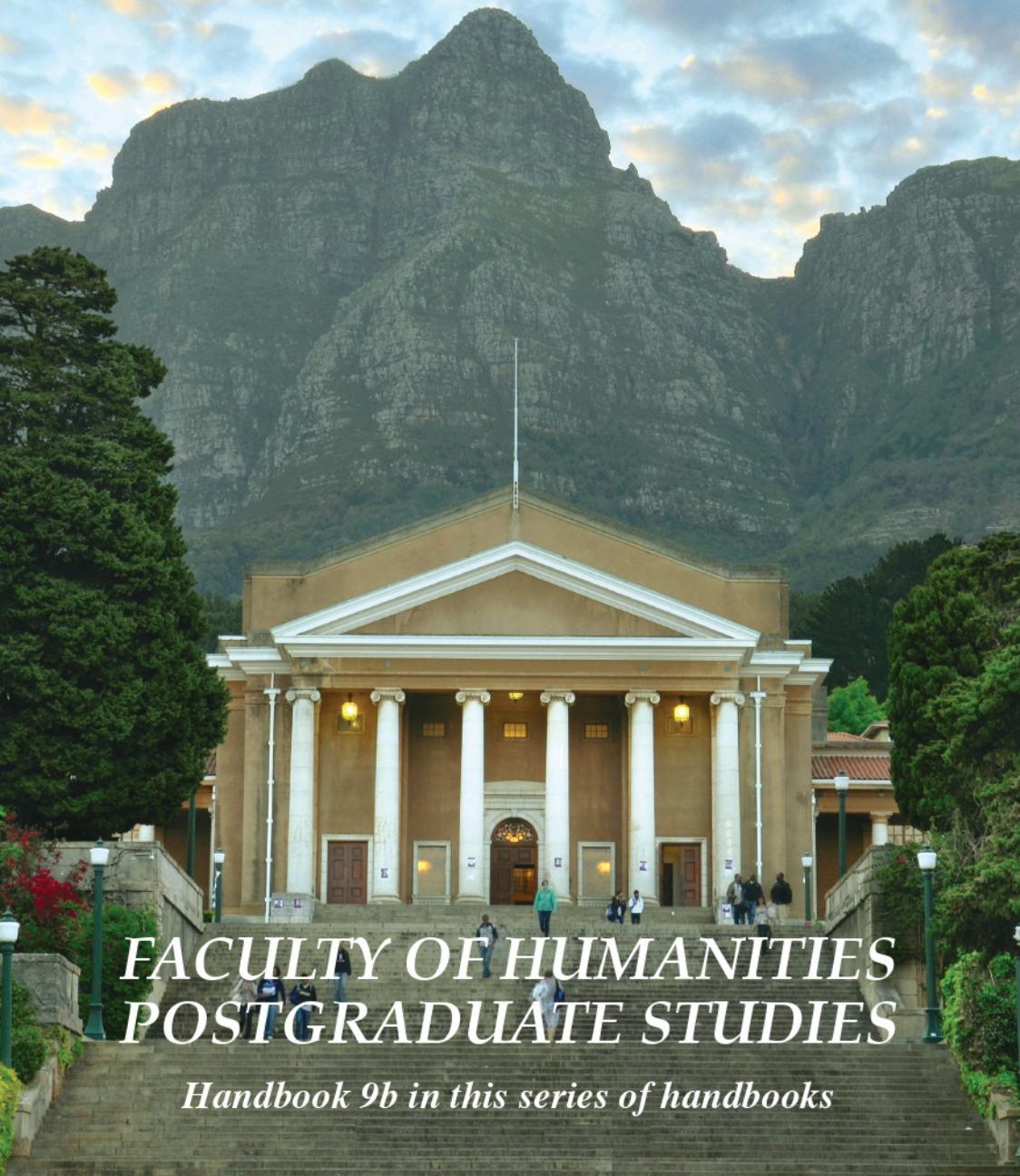


2023



# FACULTY OF HUMANITIES POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

*Handbook 9b in this series of handbooks*



# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (POSTGRADUATE)

2023

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag X3  
7701 RONDEBOSCH

**Dean's & Faculty Offices:** Room 107, Beattie Building  
University Avenue  
Upper Campus

**Office Hours:** Mondays to Fridays: 08:30–12:30; 13:00–16:30

**Fax:** (021) 686-9840

<b>Telephones:</b>	Dean's Office	(021) 650-3059
	Faculty Office	(021) 650-2691
	Accounts and Fees	(021) 650-1704
	Admissions	(021) 650-2128

<b>Internet:</b>	UCT's Home Page	<a href="http://www.uct.ac.za">http://www.uct.ac.za</a>
	Humanities Home Page	<a href="http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za">http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za</a>
	Dean's Office	hum-dean@uct.ac.za
	Faculty Office	hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za
	International Academic Programmes Office	iapo@uct.ac.za

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and information of record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Book 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

---

# CONTENTS

<b>Guide to the usage of this Handbook .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>General Information .....</b>	<b>9</b>
Officers in the Faculty .....	9
Term Dates for 2023 .....	10
Lecture periods .....	10
List of Departmental Letter Codes .....	11
Structure of Course Codes .....	12
Abbreviations and Definitions .....	12
Professional Registration .....	13
Qualifications offered in the Faculty .....	15
<b>Faculty Rules and Curricula for Qualifications and Programmes of Study .....</b>	<b>22</b>
Postgraduate certificates and diplomas .....	22
<i>Postgraduate certificates and diploma rules.....</i>	<i>22</i>
<i>Curricula leading to Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas.....</i>	<i>27</i>
<i>Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and Further Education Training (FET) Teaching ..</i>	<i>28</i>
<i>Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education Training (FET) Teaching ..</i>	<i>28</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education &amp; Training ..</i>	<i>29</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies .....</i>	<i>29</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management .....</i>	<i>30</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology .....</i>	<i>31</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art .....</i>	<i>31</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies .....</i>	<i>32</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies .....</i>	<i>32</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance .....</i>	<i>33</i>
Honours degrees .....	34
<i>Honours degrees rules .....</i>	<i>34</i>
Master's Degrees .....	39
<i>Master's degrees rules .....</i>	<i>39</i>
<i>Qualification and specialisation rules and curricula for Honours and Masters programmes of study .....</i>	<i>48</i>
<i>African Feminist Studies .....</i>	<i>50</i>
<i>BSocScHons specialising in Gender &amp; Transformation .....</i>	<i>50</i>
<i>MSocSc specialising in Gender &amp; Transformation .....</i>	<i>50</i>
<i>Gender Studies master's by dissertation .....</i>	<i>51</i>
<i>MPhil specialising in Islam, Gender and Sexuality .....</i>	<i>51</i>
<i>African Studies &amp; Linguistics .....</i>	<i>52</i>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in African Studies .....</i>	<i>52</i>
<i>MPhil specialising in African Studies .....</i>	<i>53</i>
<i>African Studies master's by dissertation .....</i>	<i>54</i>
<i>BAHons in Applied Linguistics and African Languages .....</i>	<i>54</i>
<i>MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages .....</i>	<i>55</i>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Heritage and Public Culture .....</i>	<i>55</i>
<i>MPhil specialising in Heritage and Public Culture .....</i>	<i>56</i>
<i>BAHons specialising in Linguistics .....</i>	<i>57</i>
<i>MA specialising in Linguistics .....</i>	<i>57</i>
<i>Linguistics master's by dissertation .....</i>	<i>58</i>
<i>Anthropology .....</i>	<i>58</i>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Anthropology .....</i>	<i>58</i>
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Anthropology .....</i>	<i>59</i>
<i>Anthropology master's by dissertation .....</i>	<i>60</i>
<i>MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities .....</i>	<i>61</i>

## 4 CONTENTS

<i>MPhil specialising in Health Humanities and the Arts</i> .....	62
<i>Archaeology</i> .....	63
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Archaeology</i> .....	63
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science</i> .....	63
<i>Economics, School of</i> .....	63
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Economics</i> .....	64
<i>MSocSc specialising in Applied Economics</i> .....	66
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Economic Development</i> .....	68
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Economics</i> .....	70
<i>Economics master's by dissertation</i> .....	71
<i>Education, School of</i> .....	71
<i>Bachelor of Education (Honours)</i> .....	71
<i>Master of Education</i> .....	72
<i>Education master's by dissertation</i> .....	76
<i>English Literary Studies</i> .....	76
<i>BAHons specialising in English Literary Studies</i> .....	76
<i>MA specialising in English Literary Studies</i> .....	77
<i>Masters in English Literary Studies by Research</i> .....	78
<i>Environmental and Geographical Science</i> .....	78
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Environmental and Geographical Sciences</i> .....	78
<i>Environmental &amp; Geographical Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	79
<i>Film and Media Studies, Centre for</i> .....	79
<i>BAHons specialising in Film and Television Studies</i> .....	79
<i>BAHons specialising in Film Theory &amp; Practice</i> .....	80
<i>BAHons specialising in Media Theory and Practice</i> .....	81
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Political Communication</i> .....	82
<i>MA specialising in Documentary Arts</i> .....	83
<i>MA specialising in Film and Television Studies</i> .....	84
<i>Film Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	84
<i>MA specialising in Global Media</i> .....	85
<i>Media Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	86
<i>MA specialising in Media Theory and Practice</i> .....	86
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Political Communication</i> .....	87
<i>Fine Art, Michaelis School of</i> .....	88
<i>BAHons specialising in Art Historical Studies</i> .....	88
<i>BAHons specialising in Curatorship</i> .....	88
<i>Art Historical Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	89
<i>Master of Arts in Fine Art</i> .....	90
<i>Master of Fine Art</i> .....	91
<i>MPhil specialising in Fine Art</i> .....	92
<i>Historical Studies</i> .....	92
<i>BAHons specialising in Historical Studies</i> .....	92
<i>Historical Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	93
<i>MA specialising in Historical Studies</i> .....	93
<i>Knowledge &amp; Information Stewardship</i> .....	94
<i>Master of Library and Information Studies</i> .....	94
<i>MPhil specialising in Digital Curation</i> .....	95
<i>Library and Information Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	95
<i>Languages and Literatures, School of</i> .....	96
<i>BAHons specialising in African Languages and Literatures</i> .....	96
<i>African Languages &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	96
<i>BAHons specialising in Afrikaans</i> .....	96
<i>MA specialising in Afrikaans</i> .....	96
<i>Afrikaans master's by dissertation</i> .....	97

<i>BAHons specialising in Arabic Languages and Literature</i> .....	97
<i>Arabic Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	97
<i>BAHons specialising in Classical Studies or Latin or Greek</i> .....	97
<i>Classical Studies or Latin or Greek master's by dissertation</i> .....	98
<i>BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language</i> .....	98
<i>BAHons specialising in French</i> .....	99
<i>Master's in Teaching French as a Foreign Language</i> .....	99
<i>French Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	100
<i>BAHons specialising in German</i> .....	100
<i>German Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	100
<i>BAHons specialising in Italian</i> .....	100
<i>Italian Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	101
<i>BAHons specialising in Portuguese Language &amp; Literature</i> .....	101
<i>BAHons specialising in Romance Languages and Literatures</i> .....	101
<i>BAHons specialising in Spanish</i> .....	102
<i>Spanish Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	102
<i>MA specialising in Creative Writing</i> .....	102
<i>Management Studies, School of</i> .....	103
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Organisational Psychology</i> .....	103
<i>Music, South African College of</i> .....	104
<i>Bachelor of Music Honours</i> .....	104
<i>Master of Music</i> .....	106
<i>Philosophy</i> .....	110
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Philosophy</i> .....	110
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Philosophy</i> .....	110
<i>Philosophy master's by dissertation</i> .....	111
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics</i> .....	112
<i>MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics</i> .....	112
<i>Political Studies</i> .....	114
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in International Relations</i> .....	116
<i>MPhil specialising in Justice and Transformation</i> .....	118
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Politics</i> .....	120
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Politics</i> .....	120
<i>MPhil specialising in Public Policy and Administration</i> .....	122
<i>Political Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	123
<i>Psychology</i> .....	123
<i>BSocScHons specialising in Psychology</i> .....	123
<i>MA in Clinical Psychology</i> .....	124
<i>MA in Neuropsychology</i> .....	125
<i>MA specialising in Psychological Research</i> .....	126
<i>Psychology master's by dissertation</i> .....	126
<i>Public Law</i> .....	127
<i>Criminology master's by dissertation</i> .....	127
<i>Social Work &amp; Social Development</i> .....	127
<i>MSocSc specialising in Criminal Justice Social Work</i> .....	127
<i>MSocSc specialising in Clinical Social Work</i> .....	129
<i>BSocScHons specialising in Social Development</i> .....	130
<i>MSocSc specialising in Social Development</i> .....	130
<i>Social Development master's by dissertation</i> .....	130
<i>Social Work master's by dissertation</i> .....	130
<i>Social Planning &amp; Administration master's by dissertation</i> .....	130
<i>Sociology</i> .....	130
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Development Studies</i> .....	131
<i>MPhil specialising in Development Studies</i> .....	131

## 6 CONTENTS

<i>Honours specialising in Industrial Sociology</i> .....	132
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Industrial Sociology</i> .....	133
<i>Industrial Sociology master's by dissertation</i> .....	133
<i>MSocSc specialising in Global Studies</i> .....	134
<i>BSocScHons specialising in Sociology</i> .....	136
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Sociology</i> .....	136
<i>Sociology master's by dissertation</i> .....	137
<i>MPhil specialising in Theories of Justice and Inequality</i> .....	137
<i>Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies</i> .....	138
<i>BAHons specialising in Dance</i> .....	139
<i>BAHons specialising in Performance</i> .....	140
<i>BAHons specialising in Theatre</i> .....	141
<i>MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies</i> .....	142
<i>Dance master's by dissertation</i> .....	143
<i>MA specialising in Dramaturgy</i> .....	143
<i>Theatre master's by dissertation</i> .....	144
<i>MA specialising in Theatre and Performance</i> .....	145
<i>The Study of Religions</i> .....	146
<i>MPhil specialising in Islam, Gender and Sexuality</i> .....	147
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in the Study of Religions</i> .....	148
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in the Study of Religions</i> .....	149
<i>The Study of Religions master's by dissertation</i> .....	150
Doctoral Degrees .....	151
<b>Departments and Courses Offered.....</b>	<b>156</b>
African Feminist Studies.....	157
African Studies and Linguistics .....	164
Anthropology .....	174
Archaeology .....	184
Architecture, Planning and Geomatics.....	187
Economics, School of .....	188
Education, School of.....	212
English Literary Studies.....	240
Environmental and Geographical Science .....	251
Film and Media Studies, Centre for .....	274
Fine Art, Michaelis School of .....	287
Historical Studies .....	293
Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research.....	294
Knowledge & Information Stewardship .....	303
Languages and Literatures, School of.....	309
<i>African Languages and Literatures Section</i> .....	309
<i>Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section</i> .....	310
<i>Arabic Language and Literature Section</i> .....	311
<i>Chinese Language and Literature Section</i> .....	311
<i>Classics Section</i> .....	311
<i>French Language and Literature Section</i> .....	312
<i>German Language and Literature Section</i> .....	313
<i>Hebrew Language and Literature Section</i> .....	313
<i>Italian Studies Section</i> .....	313
<i>Portuguese Language and Literature Section</i> .....	314
<i>Spanish Language and Literature Section</i> .....	314
<i>Centre for Creative Writing</i> .....	314
Law .....	336
Music, South African College of .....	365
Philosophy.....	381

Political Studies .....	388
Psychology .....	397
Social Work and Social Development .....	405
Sociology .....	416
Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies .....	429
The Study of Religions, Department for .....	438
<i>Institute, Centre and Research Chair in the Department</i> .....	439
<i>Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI)</i> .....	439
<b>Centres and Institutes in the Faculty .....</b>	<b>447</b>
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) .....	447
Institute for Creative Arts (ICA) .....	447
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA) .....	447
<b>Additional Information .....</b>	<b>449</b>
Fellows in the Faculty .....	449
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty .....	449
UCT Book Award .....	450
Scholarships and Prizes .....	450

## 8 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information*: This section includes information on Faculty officers, the list of qualifications offered, a guide to terms and codes, and lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit.
- (b) *Faculty and qualifications rules*: This section covers the Faculty rules and the rules which apply to each of the various qualifications and programmes offered by the Faculty. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition.

*Important rules*: All students must familiarise themselves with the Qualification and Programme Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:

- rules relating to registration and examinations;
- rules relating to changes of curriculum;
- rules relating to leave of absence;
- rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies*.

- (c) *Courses*: This section contains entries for each department, school or unit in the Faculty, and for departments outside the Faculty whose courses are frequently taken by Humanities students. Each lists members of staff, the structure of majors, and the courses which are offered by the department, school or unit. Course descriptions are set out in alpha-numeric order based on the course code prefix.

---

# GENERAL INFORMATION

## Officers in the Faculty

Dean	Professor S Kessi, PhD <i>LSE</i>
Executive Assistant	Mrs C T Ravens
Deputy Dean: Research and Internationalisation	Associate Professor C Ouma, BA(Hons) <i>Moi University Eldoret MA PhD Witwatersrand</i>
Deputy Dean: Finance and Space	Professor D Wardle, MA DPhil <i>oxon</i>
Deputy Dean: Staffing	Associate Professor J Bennett, BA(Hons) <i>Natal MA EdD Columbia</i>
Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Affairs	Associate Professor S Morreira, BSocSc MSocSc PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Deputy Dean: Transformation	Associate Professor N Makhubu, MA PhD <i>Rhodes</i>
Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Studies and Funding	Professor W Long, PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Faculty Manager: Academic Administration	Ms S Chetty, BSocSc(Hons) PGDipArts BBibl(Hons) <i>UKZN MPhil Cape Town</i>
Deputy Faculty Manager: Academic Administration	Ms D Chuter, BA HDE <i>Cape Town</i>
Administrative Officer	Ms S Maharaj, BCom(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Faculty Planning Manager	Ms Z Tennyson, BSocSc(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Administrative Officer (Research, Funding Support and Postgraduate Academic Administration)	Ms K Parfitt, BSocSc(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Co-ordinator: Undergraduate Affairs Communication, Marketing, and Alumni Manager	Dr J Tiffin, MA PhD <i>Cape Town</i> Mr Y Omar, BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Student Recruitment and Engagement Manager	Ms N Sigonyela, MA <i>NMMU</i>
Student Development Officer	Ms B Krishna, BA(SW) BA(Hons) <i>UDW MSocSc UKZN</i>
Director: Education Development Unit	TBA
Faculty Finance Manager	Ms V Seaton-Smith, BCom <i>UPE</i>
Human Resources Management: Senior HR Practitioner	Mr G Matthee, ND HRM <i>CPUT</i>
HR Practitioner	Mrs A Noconjo, BA(Hons) <i>Unisa</i>
Manager: Quality and Standards	Ms B Aldersley, MSc <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Administrative Assistant: Quality and Standards	Ms K-L Europa, BSocSc(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Manager: Postgraduate Administration and Records	Mr C Esterhuizen, MSocSc <i>Cape Town</i>
Postgraduate Administrative Officer	Ms N Mdindi-Nunu
Postgraduate Administrative Officer	Ms I Jacobs, BA(Hons) <i>UNISA</i>
Postgraduate Administrative Officer	Ms S Mbambo

## 10 GENERAL INFORMATION

Manager: Undergraduate Administration and Records	Ms S Laws, BSc <i>London Metropolitan University</i>
Undergraduate Administrative Officer	Ms S Weber
Undergraduate Administrative Officer	Ms L Little
Undergraduate Administrative Officer	Mr L Mincione, BMus(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Undergraduate Administrative Officer	Mr J Ronnie, BA <i>Cape Town</i>
Undergraduate Administrative Officer	Ms A Thaver, Dip <i>IIE: Varsity College</i>
Undergraduate Administrative Officer	TBA
Senior Secretary	Ms P Maharaj, BCom <i>Stellenbosch</i>
Senior Secretary	TBA
Information Technology Manager	Mr R Gachago, MPhil <i>Cape Town</i>

### Term Dates for 2023

Please refer to the UCT website: <https://www.uct.ac.za/main/calendar/terms>.

### Lecture periods

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13:00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

## List of Departmental Letter Codes

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their codes. To assist students a list of departmental letter codes is given below. This is not a comprehensive list, but includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

DEPARTMENT/SECTION	ABBREVIATION
African Feminist Studies	AFS
African Languages and Literatures	SLL
African Studies and Linguistics	ASL
Afrikaans	SLL
Anthropology	ANS
Arabic Language and Literature	SLL
Archaeology	AGE
Art Historical Studies	FIN
Classics	SLL
Criminal Justice	PBL
Dance	TDP
Education	EDN
English Literary Studies	ELL
Environmental and Geographical Science	EGS
Film and Media	FAM
Fine Art	FIN
French Language and Literature	SLL
German Language and Literature	SLL
Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL
Historical Studies	HST
Italian Studies	SLL
Knowledge & Information Stewardship	LIS
Management Studies	BUS
Music	MUZ
Organisational Psychology	BUS
Philosophy	PHI
Political Studies	POL
Psychology	PSY
Social Work & Social Development	SWK
Sociology	SOC
Spanish	SLL
Theatre	TDP
The Study of Religions	REL

## 12 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Structure of Course Codes

The code structure is uniform and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: AAA1nnnS, where

- AAA is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
- 1 is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
- nnn is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
- S is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the duration and semester placement of the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

- F First semester course
- S Second semester course
- W Whole-year course
- H Half-course taught throughout the year
- Z Non-standard period

Summer/Winter Term courses:

- P November - December
- U November - January
- L June - July

The following examples show how the codes work:

ELL1013F English Literary Studies  
ELL designates an English course  
1 designates a first year course  
013 serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses  
F designates a first semester course

HST2047S Gender and History

- HST designates a History course
- 2 designates a second year course
- 047 serves to distinguish this course from other second year History courses
- S designates a second semester course

### Abbreviations and Definitions

**Concession:** Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

**Co-requisite:** A subject or course for which a student must be registered concurrently with (at the same time as) another course.

**Pre-requisite:** A subject or course that a student must have completed in order to gain admission to another (usually a more senior) course.

**Curriculum:** Prescribed course of study for a degree or diploma.

**DP (Due Performance) requirement:** Required minimum level of performance during the semester or year to qualify a student to do an examination in a particular course or module.

**Exemption:** Exemption from a course means that the student need not register for this course since he/she has studied a sufficiently similar course before. He/she is granted credit for the course studied before.

**Continuous assessment:** Evaluation of a student's performance (by means of written, oral or practical work) during the year, before the final examination in a particular course.

**NQF credits, HEQSF qualification levels and HEQSF course levels:**

All South African tertiary institutions are required to align their qualifications with the prescriptions of the national Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework. Each qualification has an exit level and is required to have a minimum number of HEQSF credits at that level. One credit equals 10 notional hours of learning.

The HEQSF requires the following credits per qualification:

- Postgraduate Diploma (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, minimum credits at level 8: 120.
- Bachelor Honours degree (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, all at level 8.
- Master's degree (exit level 9): Minimum total credits: 180. Minimum credits at level 9: 120; maximum credits at level 8: 60. (A full dissertation master's will be 180 credits at level 9).
- Doctoral degree (exit level 10): Minimum total credits: 360 at level 10.

**Programme, qualification and specialisation:** A programme is a purposeful and structured set of learning experiences that leads to a qualification. Within a qualification (e.g. Master of Social Science) there may be various specialisations (for example a Sociology or Justice and Transformation specialisation in the MSocSc). In some cases there is a single programme within a qualification.

**Specialisations:** Within a postgraduate programme there may be several "specialisations," each of which has its own plan code.

**Named qualification vs. specialisations in a "generic" qualification:** Special application must be made to the Higher Education Qualifications Council to use the full name of a programme, e.g. Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology as opposed to Master of Arts with a specialisation in Creative Writing.

**Programme/course convener:** Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or diploma programme or a course within the degree or diploma programme.

**Psychology**

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Neuropsychology, Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Master's degree in Psychology and an appropriate practicum at a recognised training institution. The duration of a practicum is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2005 in addition will have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology and registration in Neuropsychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the fields of Organisational Psychology.

**Social Work**

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both

## 14 GENERAL INFORMATION

academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Work and Social Development provides training in terms of these standards.

Under current legislation, the minimum requirement for professional registration with the Council is a 4-year BSW degree. Students registered for the BSW degree are required to register as student social workers from the second year of study.

The South African Council for Social Service Professions will accept the UCT 3-year BSocSc(SW) degree plus an Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Work and Social Development as equivalent to the BSocSc(SW) 4-year degree for registration as a Social Worker.

*NOTE: Those students who registered prior to 1988 and completed the BSocSc (B curriculum) degree must be in possession of the BSocSc(SW) Honours degree or the Advanced Diploma in Social Work to qualify for professional registration with the Council for Social Service Professions.*

## Qualifications offered in the Faculty

Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education and Training Teaching	PGCE (FET Teaching)
Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching	PGCE (SP & FET Teaching)
Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training	PGDip (ACET)
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies	PGDip (African Studies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management	PGDip (Educational Leadership and Management)
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology	PGDip (Educational Technology)
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art	PGDip (Fine Art)
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies	PGDip (Higher Education Studies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies	PGDip (Library & Information Studies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance	PGDip (Music Performance)
Bachelor of Arts Honours	BAHons
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages	BAHons (Applied Linguistics & African Languages)
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language	BAHons (Teaching French as a Foreign Language)
Bachelor of Education Honours	BEdHons
Bachelor of Music Honours	BMusHons
Bachelor of Social Science Honours	BSocScHons
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics and African Languages	MA (Applied Linguistics & African Languages)
Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology	MA (Clinical Psychology)
Master of Arts in Fine Art	MA (Fine Art)
Master of Arts in Neuropsychology	MA (Neuropsychology)
Master of Arts in Teaching French as a Foreign Language	MA(TFFL)
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Fine Art	MFA
Master of Library and Information Studies	MLIS
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Social Science	MSocSc
Doctor of Education	DEd
Doctor of Literature	DLitt
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
Doctor of Social Science	DSocSc

## 16 GENERAL INFORMATION

### **African Feminist Studies**

The Department of African Feminist Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Masters specialising in Gender and Transformation [AFS02]
- MPhil specialising in Islam, Gender and Sexuality [DOH09]
- Master's specialising in Gender Studies by dissertation [AFS01]
- PhD specialising in Gender Studies [AFS01]

### **African Studies & Linguistics**

The Department of African Studies and Linguistics offers the following specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies [ASL01]
- Honours and Master's specialising in African Studies [ASL01]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Heritage and Public Culture [ASL03]
- Master's specialising in African Studies by dissertation [ASL01]
- PhD specialising in African Studies [ASL01]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Linguistics [ASL02]
- Honours and Master's in Applied Linguistics and African Languages [ASL04] [May not be offered in 2023]
- Master's specialising in Linguistics by dissertation [ASL02]
- PhD specialising in Linguistics [ASL02]

*\*The Honours specialising in African Studies is also offered with a specific focus on African Literature and Culture.*

### **Anthropology**

The Department of Anthropology offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Anthropology [ANS01]
- Master's specialising in Environmental Humanities [ANS03]
- Master's specialising in Health Humanities and the Arts [ANS02]
- Master's specialising in Anthropology by dissertation [ANS01]
- PhD specialising in Anthropology [ANS01]

### **Archaeology (Faculty of Science)**

The Department of Archaeology (located in the Faculty of Science) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Archaeology [AGE01]
- Honours specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science [AGE02]

### **Economics (Faculty of Commerce)**

The School of Economics (located in the Faculty of Commerce) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Economics [ECO01]
- Master's specialising in Economics [ECO01]
- Master's specialising in Applied Economics [ECO08]
- Master's specialising in Economic Development [ECO12]
- Master's specialising in Economics by dissertation [ECO01]
- PhD specialising in Economics [ECO01]

## Education

The School of Education offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Certificate in FET Teaching [EDN29]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and FET Teaching [EDN28]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training [EDN38]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management [EDN37] (*Not offered in 2023*)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology [EDN30]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies [EDN03]
- BEd Honours [EDN01]
- MEd specialising in Adult Education [EDN02]
- MEd specialising in Applied Language and Literacy Studies [EDN23]
- MEd specialising in Curriculum Studies [EDN20] (*Not offered in 2023*)
- MEd specialising in Education Policy, Leadership & Change [EDN34]
- MEd specialising in Educational Technology [EDN30]
- MEd specialising in Higher Education Studies [EDN03]
- MEd specialising in Mathematics Education [EDN07]
- MEd specialising in Psychology of Education [EDN39]
- MEd specialising in Science Education [EDN08]
- MEd by dissertation [EDN01]
- PhD specialising in Education [EDN01]

## English Literary Studies

The Department of English Literary Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in English Literary Studies [ELL10]
- MA specialising in English Literary Studies [ELL10]
- Master's specialising in English Literary Studies by dissertation [ELL10]
- PhD specialising in English Literary Studies [ELL10]

## Environmental and Geographical Science (Faculty of Science)

The Department of Environmental and Geographical Science (located in the Faculty of Science) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Environmental and Geographical Studies [EGS03]
- Master's specialising in Environmental and Geographical Studies by dissertation [EGS03]
- PhD specialising in Environmental and Geographical Studies [EGS03]

## Film and Media Studies

The Centre for Film and Media Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Film and Television Studies [FAM01]
- Honours specialising in Film Theory and Practice [FAM06]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Media Theory and Practice [FAM03]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Political Communication [FAM04]
- Master's specialising in Documentary Arts [FAM12]
- Master's specialising in Global Media [FAM15]
- Master's by dissertation [Film Studies - FAM01; Media Studies - FAM02]
- PhD [Film Studies - FAM01; Media Studies - FAM02]

## 18 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Fine Art

The Michaelis School of Fine Art offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Honours specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Honours specialising in Curatorship [FIN04]
- Master of Art in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Master's specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Master of Fine Art [FIN01]
- MPhil specialising in Fine Art [FIN01]
- PhD [Fine Art - FIN01; Art Historical Studies - FIN02]

### Historical Studies

The Department of Historical Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Historical Studies [HST01]
- MA specialising in Historical Studies [HST01]
- Master's specialising in Historical Studies by dissertation [HST01]
- PhD specialising in Historical Studies [HST01]

### Knowledge & Information Stewardship

The Department of Knowledge & Information Stewardship offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies [LIS02]
- Master of Library and Information Studies [LIS02]
- Master's specialising in Digital Curation [LIS04]
- Master's specialising in Library and Information Studies by dissertation [LIS02]
- PhD specialising in Library and Information Studies [LIS02]

### Languages and Literatures

The School of Languages and Literatures offers the following programmes and specialisations:

#### Honours specialising in:

- African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]
- Afrikaans [SLL02]
- Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]
- Classical Studies [SLL05]
- Teaching French as a Foreign Language [SLL14]
- French Language and Literature [SLL06]
- German Language and Literature [SLL08]
- Greek Language and Literature [SLL16]
- Italian Language and Literature [SLL10]
- Latin Language and Literature [SLL17]
- Portuguese Language and Literature [SLL22]
- Romance Languages and Literatures [SLL19]
- Spanish [SLL13]

#### Master's by coursework and dissertation specialising in:

- Afrikaans [SLL02]
- Creative Writing [SLL23]
- Teaching French as a Foreign Language [SLL14] (*Not offered in 2023*)

#### Master's by dissertation and PhD specialising in:

- African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]

- Afrikaans [SLL02]
- Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]
- Classical Studies [SLL05]
- French Language and Literature [SLL06]
- German Language and Literature [SLL08]
- Hebrew Language and Literature [SLL09]
- Italian Language and Literature [SLL10]
- Spanish [SLL13]

## **Management Studies (Faculty of Commerce)**

The School of Management Studies (located in the Faculty of Commerce) offers the following specialisation:

- Honours specialising in Organisational Psychology [BUS08]

## **Music**

The South African College of Music offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance [MUZ36]
- BMusHons specialising in Composition [MUZ35]
- BMusHons specialising in Musicology [MUZ09]
- BMusHons specialising in Performance [MUZ36]
- MMus by Composition and Dissertation [MUZ05]
- MMus by Coursework and Dissertation [MUZ21]
- MMus by Coursework, Performance and Dissertation [MUZ22]
- MMus by Performance and Dissertation [MUZ11]
- MMus by Dissertation [MUZ20]
- PhD specialising in Music [MUZ08]

## **Philosophy**

The Department of Philosophy offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Philosophy [PHI01]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics [PHI03]
- Master's specialising in Philosophy by dissertation [PHI01]
- PhD specialising in Philosophy [PHI01]

## **Political Studies**

The Department of Political Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Master's specialising in International Relations [POL03]
- Master's specialising in Justice and Transformation [POL06]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Politics [POL09]
- Master's specialising in Public Policy and Administration [POL05]
- Master's by dissertation [Political Studies - POL01; Public Administration - POL04]
- PhD [Political Studies - POL01; Public Administration - POL04]

## 20 GENERAL INFORMATION

### **Psychology**

The Department of Psychology offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Psychology [PSY01]
- Master of Art in Clinical Psychology [PSY02]
- Master of Art in Neuropsychology [PSY04]
- Master's specialising in Psychological Research [PSY03]
- Master's specialising in Psychology by dissertation [PSY01]
- PhD specialising in Psychology [PSY01]

### **Public Law**

The Department of Public Law (located in the Faculty of Law) offers the following specialisations:

- Master's specialising in Criminology by dissertation [PBL03]
- PhD specialising in Criminology [PBL03]

### **Social Work & Social Development**

The Department of Social Work & Social Development offers the following specialisations:

- BSocSc Honours specialising in Social Development [SWK03]
- MSocSc specialising in Social Development [SWK03]
- MSocSc specialising in Clinical Social Work [SWK07]
- MSocSc specialising in Criminal Justice Social Work [SWK08]

#### **Master's by dissertation specialising in:**

- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Planning and Administration [SWK04]
- Social Work [SWK02]

#### **PhD specialising in:**

- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Work [SWK02]

### **Sociology**

The Department of Sociology offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Development Studies [SOC05]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Industrial Sociology [SOC02]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Sociology [SOC01]
- Master's specialising in Global Studies [SOC04]
- Master's specialising in Theories of Justice and Inequality [SOC07]
- Master's by dissertation [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]
- PhD [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]

### **Theatre, Dance and performance Studies**

The Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Theatre [TDP02]
- Honours specialising in Dance [TDP03]
- Honours specialising in Performance [TDP10]
- Master's specialising in Theatre and Performance [TDP11]
- Master's specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies [TDP12]
- Master's specialising in Dramaturgy [TDP13]
- Master's by dissertation specialising in Theatre [TDP02] or Dance [TDP03]

- PhD [Theatre -TDP02; and Dance - TDP03]

## **The Study of Religions**

The Department for the Study of Religions offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in the Study of Religions [REL02] (*This specialisation may be taken with a specific focus in areas offered by the Department.*)
- MPhil specialising in Islam, Gender and Sexuality [DOH09]
- Master's specialising in the Study of Religions by dissertation [REL02]
- PhD specialising in the Study of Religions [REL02]

---

# FACULTY RULES AND CURRICULA FOR QUALIFICATIONS AND PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3. By virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQSF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

### Certificates offered

FG1	Qualification	Degree code	Plan code	SAQA ID
	Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education Training (FET) Teaching	HG021	EDN29	97156
	Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase & FET Teaching	HG020	EDN28	97398

### Diplomas offered

FG2	Qualification	Degree code	Plan code	SAQA ID
	Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training	HG025	EDN38	101911
	Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies	HG002	ASL01	4661
	Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i>	HG024	EDN37	111053
	Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology	HG022	EDN30	93852
	Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art	HG012	FIN01	96641
	Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies	HG023	EDN03	101561
	Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies	HG006	LIS02	96472
	Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance	HG008	MUZ36	10659

## Admission requirements

FG3 3.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate for the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma:

- a graduate of the University;
- a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;
- a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree.

3.2 Admission is on the recommendation, and at the discretion, of the Head of Department.

3.3 Candidates must apply by the deadline set by the University. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Head of Department.

3.4 To be admitted to the programme specialisations listed below, a candidate must meet additional requirements as follows:

**3.4.1 Postgraduate Certificate in FET Teaching**

(a) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit bachelor's degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for this purpose.

Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless:

(b) he/she has completed a degree containing English or Mathematics from the list of the subject method courses English must have been studied for three years (three whole year courses or six semester courses comprising a minimum of 120 credits). Mathematics must have been studied for at least two years (two whole year courses or four semester courses comprising a minimum of 60 credits).

**3.4.2 Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and FET Teaching**

(a) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit bachelor's degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for this purpose.

(b) Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has completed a degree containing two school subjects from the list of the subject method courses. Each of the subjects must have been studied in a degree for two years (two whole year courses or two semester courses per year each), comprising a minimum of 60 credits each; with the exception of Life Skills (for which three years of Psychology and a minimum of 120 credits is required) and Mathematics (for which one year of Mathematics and a minimum of 30 credits is required).

(c) Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate with a specialisation in Music unless he/she has:

- i) completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480 degree or a diploma in music of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for this purpose.
- ii) obtained a minimum of 65% in MUZ2351H MTAII, MUZ2350H Music Theory II, MUZ2375H African Music Theory II or MUZ2363H Jazz Theory II, or equivalent; and passed a music theory test.
- iii) obtained a minimum of 60% in instrument/vocal studies at B3 level or equivalent, or audition. Candidates who have not completed instrumental or vocal studies at B4 level are required to take this course

during their PGC year.

*Please note that there is a cap of 15 enrolments per year for the specialisation in music.*

**3.4.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training**

A candidate is required to hold a 4-year BEd degree, or a 3-year Bachelor's degree, or a Level 7 Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7), in a cognate specialisation. An added advantage is that the candidate has work or volunteer experience in the field of ACET/Vocational Education.

**3.4.4 Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies**

The undergraduate record must demonstrate that the candidate has promise as a future postgraduate.

**3.4.5 Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management**

A candidate is required to hold a 4-year BEd degree, or a 3-year Bachelor's degree and a recognised professional teaching qualification, or a Level 7 Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7) in a cognate specialisation.

**3.4.6 Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology**

A candidate is required to hold an appropriate 360-credit Bachelor's degree or an appropriate Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7). All applicants are required to pass a pre-admission test and interview.

**3.4.7 Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies**

A candidate is required to hold an appropriate 360-credit bachelor's degree or an appropriate Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7) and to have a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for this purpose.

**3.4.8 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art**

(a) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art is subject to the submission and acceptance of a portfolio of recent creative work and the availability of appropriate teaching staff and studio space.

(b) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Head of School.

**3.4.9 Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance**

A candidate is required to

(a) hold an appropriate four-year BMus degree or an Advanced Diploma in Music/Opera or equivalent, of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by Senate for this purpose;

(b) have a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree or diploma;

(c) have sufficient musical and other relevant background to satisfy the Board of the Faculty of Humanities;

(d) if required, perform an audition and/ or submit an audio-visual recording of a recent performance;

Candidates admitted to the diploma are required to pass the Interim Major Recital to be eligible to continue with the specialisation.

**Registration and Duration of Study**

FG4

- 4.1 The prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study or, in the case of the Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance, in two years of full-time study.
- 4.2 Except by permission of Senate, candidates completing the certificate or the diploma on a *bona fide* part-time basis must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration
- 4.3 No registration for the Postgraduate Certificates in Education will be allowed after the start of the school observation week. Exceptions to this rule can only be granted by the convener on or before the advertised registration date.

**Progress through certificate/diploma**

FG5

- 5.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course, if one is available.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course for the certificate or the diploma will not be permitted to renew registration for the certificate or diploma, respectively.
- 5.3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the certificate or the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.
- 5.4 A candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university, by permission of Senate.

**Examination**

FG6

- 6.1 A candidate is required to pass all components of the certificate or the diploma programme.
- 6.2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the certificate or the diploma more than once.
- 6.3 A candidate registered for the programme specialisations listed below is subject to the following examination requirements:

**6.3.1 Postgraduate Certificates in Education**

- (a) A candidate who fails in not more than three courses of their prescribed curriculum may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- (b) A candidate who fails three or more prescribed courses; or the School Experience course and two other courses may be required to repeat the whole year.
- (c) A candidate who fails four or more prescribed courses; or the School Experience course and three other courses will not be eligible to repeat the whole year.

Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:

- (d) Senate may permit a candidate who fails School Experience to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.

*Note: The School Experience courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education specialisations are: Senior Phase & Further Education Training: EDN3206W.*

### **6.3.2 Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies**

- (a) To be awarded the diploma, not less than 50% must be obtained for each course.
- (b) All work must be handed in on time. In the interests of fairness to all students, it is not the policy of the Centre for African Studies to grant extensions. Late work will be submitted to the Academic Committee of CAS and may be penalised. The Academic Committee may refuse to accept late work for grading, in which case a mark of zero will be given.

### **6.3.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art**

- (a) Students enrolled in the programme will offer for examination an exhibition of creative work at the end of the academic year in which they wish to graduate. This creative work must have been completed during the period of registration and must not have been exhibited prior to examination. In the event that the work is exhibited publicly after the successful completion of the diploma, acknowledgement must be made to the School and the University.
- (b) Guidelines for the documentation of practical work apply.
- (c) No re-submission is possible in the event of a Fail grade.

*NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the diploma.*

### **Distinction**

FG7

- 7.1 Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme.
- 7.2 A candidate for the programme specialisations listed below will be considered for distinction where he/she has met the following requirements:

#### **7.2.1 Postgraduate Certificates in Education**

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 75% each for the School Experience course and Education course and an average of 75%.

*NOTE: The School Experience courses and Education courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education specialisations are: Senior Phase & Further Education Training: EDN3206W School Experience, EDN3200W Education*

#### **7.2.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance**

A distinction is calculated as follows: Interim Major Recital 30%, two Minor recitals 15% each and the Final Major Recital 40%. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each recital to qualify for a distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or

audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements. Each of the four recitals must be passed. The recitals are to be performed in the order listed for the curriculum. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year, if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five-minute break.

**Postgraduate Certificates (Min 120 NQF credits) [PGCE]****Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and Further Education Training (FET) Teaching (128 NQF credits) [EDN28]****Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education Training (FET) Teaching (128 NQF credits) [EDN29]****Programme Convener:**

Dr K Angier

The postgraduate certificate is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and FET Teaching is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 7 to 12. Applicants are required to offer two teaching subjects. Those who are able to offer only one teaching subject may be considered for the Postgraduate Certificate in FET Teaching, for Grades 10 to 12.

*Please note there are places only for a limited number of students.*

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN3200W</b>	Education.....	40	7
<b>EDN3206W</b>	School Experience SP & FET*.....	32	7
<b>SLL3114W</b>	Xhosa Communication for Educators.....	12	7
<b>EDN3208W</b>	LoLT - English .....	0	7

*\*Note: EDN3206W School Experience SP and FET (Teaching Practice): The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved. When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day.*

**Subject Methods SP & FET. A minimum of two and a maximum of three courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN3222W</b>	Accounting SP & FET Education.....	24	7
<b>EDN3223W</b>	Afrikaans SP and FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3224W</b>	Visual Arts SP and FET.....	24	7
<b>EDN3225W</b>	Dance Studies FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3226W</b>	Design Studies FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3227W</b>	Dramatic Arts FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3228W</b>	Economics SP & FET.....	24	7
<b>EDN3229W</b>	English SP & FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3230W</b>	Expressive Arts SP ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	7
<b>EDN3231W</b>	French SP & FET ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	7
<b>EDN3232W</b>	Geography SP & FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3233W</b>	German SP & FET ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	7
<b>EDN3234W</b>	Hebrew SP & FET ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	7
<b>EDN3235W</b>	History SP & FET.....	24	7
<b>EDN3236W</b>	Information Technology FET ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	7
<b>EDN3237W</b>	Jewish Studies FET ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	7
<b>EDN3238W</b>	Life Sciences FET** .....	24	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN3239W</b>	Lifeskills SP & FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3240W</b>	Mathematics SP & FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3241W</b>	Music Choir Training SP & FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3242W</b>	Music Theory and History SP & FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3243W</b>	Natural Sciences SP .....	24	7
<b>EDN3244W</b>	Physical Sciences FET** .....	24	7
<b>EDN3250W</b>	Physical Education SP & FET ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	7
<b>EDN3247W</b>	Xhosa SP & FET .....	24	7
<b>EDN3248W</b>	Mathematics SP & Mathematics Literacy FET .....	24	7

**\*\*Note:** Candidates wishing to take EDN3244W Physical Science FET or EDN3238W Life Sciences SP & FET are required to take EDN3243W Natural Sciences SP.

**A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses (if permission is granted):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN4200W</b>	Research Paper in School Subject Content .....	24	8
<b>EDN3214W</b>	LoLT – Afrikaans ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	0	7
<b>EDN3215W</b>	LoLT – Xhosa ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	0	7
<b>EDN4519FS</b>	Teaching English in Multilingual Contexts ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education & Training (120 NQF credits)**

### **[EDN38]**

*Note: The PGDip in ACET is offered part-time over two years. There is a new intake every second year. No new intake in 2023 - offered to continuing students only.*

#### **Programme Convener:**

L Pottier

#### Compulsory (core) courses

##### **Year 1**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN4511FS</b>	Learning at Work ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	30	8
<b>EDN4518FS</b>	Knowledge and Experience in Adult & Vocational Education Work ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	30	8

##### **Year 2**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN4509W</b>	Researching Practice in Education .....	30	8

#### **Elective courses – choose one course from the list below:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN4506FS</b>	South African Education in Context .....	30	8
<b>EDN4514FS</b>	Language and Literacy in Schooling: .....	30	8
	Theory, Research and Practice .....		
<b>EDN4502W</b>	Research and Evaluation of Emerging Technology .....	30	8
<b>EDN4517FS</b>	Education Management and Leadership .....	30	8

**Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies (120 NQF credits)**  
**[ASL02]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr Z Msomi

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises five taught courses (120 NQF credits).

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ASL4201F	Debates in African Studies .....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Candidates are required to take the compulsory course above plus four courses at the 4000-level. The choice of courses is to be discussed with the Diploma convener.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management (120 NQF credits)**

**[EDN37]**

*(Not offered in 2023)*

**Programme Convener:**

Dr Y Omar

**Admission requirements**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - a degree recognised for teaching purposes of this university or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose, and a professional teaching qualification recognised by Senate, or
  - a BEd degree, or
  - a four-year, post-senior certificate, teacher's diploma or diplomas at Level 7 in a cognate specialisation recognised by Senate, and
  - at least 2 years' experience in education and
  - a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for the degree.

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
EDN4506FS	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
EDN4507FS	Learning & Teaching.....	30	8
EDN4517FS	Educational Management & Leadership .....	30	8
EDN4509W	Researching Practice in Education .....	30	8

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology (120 NQF credits) [EDN30]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Professor D Ng'ambi and T Carr

This qualification provides potential or practicing teachers, lecturers and corporate trainers with the opportunity to understand the evolution of technology in education globally and within Africa and to engage critically in the design, development, implementation and evaluation of educational technologies.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The programme comprises four courses, each of which must be completed.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN4500W</b>	Emerging Technologies in Education .....	30	8
<b>EDN4501W</b>	Online Learning Design .....	30	8
<b>EDN4502W</b>	Research & Evaluation of Emerging Technology* .....	30	8
<b>EDN4503W</b>	Learning Teaching & Emerging Technology .....	30	8

*NOTE: The PGDip in Educational Technology courses are offered in blended learning mode.*

\*Compulsory requirement for admission to an MEd (Educational Technology) is the successful completion of a 12 000-word, supervised research paper related to EDN4502W.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art (120 NQF credits)**

### **[FIN01]**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art offers a coherent, graduate study path for artists and teachers who have Fine Art degrees and wish to upgrade their academic status, or those who have not yet acquired degree status, but who hold recognised diplomas in aspects of the visual arts. This programme develops practical skills and conceptual thinking in fine art practice. Students work within a studio of senior students and develop a practical proposal of choice. This culminates in a professional exhibition at the end of the year of study that demonstrates a sound understanding of contemporary practice. The submission is accompanied by a visual catalogue with an introductory essay. A weekly reading group introduces core readings and critical issues.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FIN5008W</b>	Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art.....	120	8

## Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies (120 NQF credits)

### [EDN03]

The Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies (HES) aims to support lecturers in higher education in professionalising their teaching practice. Courses are offered to equip academics to improve as educators in a rapidly changing higher education environment. These can be taken as stand-alone courses or can accrue towards a postgraduate qualification. These courses are seen as an important contribution to the professional development of academics who seek the opportunity to critically examine their practice in the context of transition and change. Applicants are required to have experience of teaching in a higher education context and should preferably be teaching while undertaking the programme. The programme is made up of three core courses and one elective course.

#### Programme Convener:

Associate Professor K Behari-Leak

#### Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN4504F</b>	Learning & Teaching in Higher Education .....	30	8
<b>EDN4505S</b>	Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education .....	30	8
<b>EDN4510FS</b>	Higher Education Curriculum & Course Design.....	30	8

#### Elective courses (choose one):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN4506FS</b>	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
<b>EDN4501W</b>	Online Learning Design* .....	30	8
<b>EDN4509W</b>	Researching Practice in Education** .....	30	8

Or, any other HEQSF level 8, 30 credit module approved by the Head of the Department.

\*This course is offered in block release format (i.e. 6 full days per course and eight weeks of readings and assignments) – a combination of face to face and online format

\*\*Those who wish to register for a Masters of Education (HES) upon completion of the PGDIP and do not meet the Masters requirements, must successfully complete EDN4509W, which incorporates a supervised research paper, as an elective.

Note: Students who upon completion of the PGDIP wish to continue with a Masters of Education (HES) cannot be granted credit and exemption for EDN4504F Learning & Teaching in Higher Education in the Masters degree.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (120 NQF credits)

### [LIS02]

#### Programme Convener:

M Kahn

#### Specialisation:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a preparation for those wishing to pursue a career as a professional manager of information. Students are given a conspectus of the whole field of library and information studies and after completing the diploma students are in

a position to decide on studying a specific aspect in greater depth. This will usually be done in the course of subsequent employment or further study.

**Aim:**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a one-year, postgraduate programme. It serves as a basic professional qualification for those planning a career in libraries, resource centres or information services.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>LIS4050W</b>	Research Methods and User Studies .....	24	8
<b>LIS4051W</b>	Information Resources .....	24	8
<b>LIS4052W</b>	Resource Planning & Use.....	24	8
<b>LIS4053W</b>	Resource Description & Communication.....	24	8
<b>LIS4054W</b>	Knowledge Organisation & Management.....	24	8

**Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance (144 NQF credits)**

**[Muz36]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Supervision:**

Registration can only occur once a supervisor has been allocated who will normally be a full-time staff member of the SACM.

**Obtaining the diploma:**

The diploma may be obtained with a focus in one of the following areas:

- Performance: African Music, Jazz, Western Music
- Accompanist/ Repetiteur
- Chamber Music
- Operatic Studies
- Conducting

Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

**Compulsory (core) courses (year 1):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MUZ4050H</b>	Interim Major Recital - PGDip.....	48	8
<b>MUZ4053H</b>	Minor Recital I - PGDip.....	24	8

**Compulsory (core) courses (year 2):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MUZ4051H</b>	Minor Recital II - PGDip.....	24	8
<b>MUZ4052H</b>	Final Major Recital - PGDip .....	48	8

## HONOURS DEGREES

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general University rules for Honours degrees in Handbook No 3, and with the rules for Honours specialisations in the Departmental Section of this handbook. By virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQsF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

### Degrees offered

FH1	Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code	SAQA Qual ID
	BAHons		HH003	See below	116419
	BAHons in Applied Linguistics and African Languages <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i>		HH008	ASL04	66549
	BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language		HH007	SLL14	66529
	BEdHons		HH006	EDN01	16016
	BMusHons	Composition Musicology Performance	HH005	MUZ35 MUZ09 MUZ36	
	BSocScHons		HH001	See below	5041

**The Honours degree may be awarded in the following specialisations**

FH2	Specialisation	BAHons	BSocSchons	Plan Code
	African Languages	HH003	HH001	SLL01
	African Studies	HH003	HH001	ASL01
	Afrikaans	HH003		SLL02
	Anthropology	HH003	HH001	ANS01
	Arabic Language & Literature	HH003		SLL03
	Archaeology	HH003	HH001	AGE01
	Archaeology & Environmental Science	HH003	HH001	AGE03
	Art Historical Studies	HH003		FIN02
	Classical Studies	HH003		SLL05
	Curatorship	HH003		FIN04
	Dance	HH003		TDP03
	Development Studies	HH003	HH001	SOC05
	Economics		HH001	ECO01
	English Literary Studies	HH003		ELL10
	Environmental and Geographical Studies	HH003	HH001	EGS03
	Film and Television Studies	HH003		FAM01
	Film Theory and Practice	HH003		FAM06
	French Language & Literature	HH003		SLL06
	Gender and Transformation		HH001	AFS02
	German Language & Literature	HH003		SLL08
	Greek Language & Literature	HH003		SLL16
	Heritage and Public Culture	HH003	HH001	ASL03
	Historical Studies	HH003		HST01
	Industrial Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC02
	Italian Language & Literature	HH003		SLL10
	Latin Language & Literature	HH003		SLL17
	Linguistics	HH003		ASL02
	Media Theory and Practice	HH003		FAM03
	Organisational Psychology	HH003	HH001	BUS08
	Performance	HH003		TDP10
	Philosophy	HH003	HH001	PHI01
	Philosophy, Politics and Economics	HH003	HH001	PHI03
	Political Communication	HH003	HH001	FAM04
	Politics	HH003	HH001	POL09
	Portuguese Language & Literature	HH003		SLL22
	Psychology		HH001	PSY01
	Romance Languages and Literature	HH003		SLL19
	Social Development		HH001	SWK03
	Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC01
	Spanish	HH003		SLL13
	Theatre	HH003		TDP02
	The Study of Religions	HH003	HH001	REL02

**Admission requirements**

FH3 3.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an Honours degree unless he/she is:

- (a) a graduate of the Faculty who has been awarded a Bachelor's degree with the equivalent of a major in the subject in which he/she proposes to proceed to Honours, or has subsequently met the conditions which would have enabled him/her to be awarded the degree with that subject as a major subject, and has satisfied such other conditions as departmental rules may require; or
- (b) a graduate of any other faculty in the University who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a) above; or
- (c) a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a).

3.2 A person must comply with any additional admission requirements prescribed for the programme for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

**Registration date**

FH4 Except where another date is set, a candidate for the Honours degree shall register not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year.

**Registration and readmission requirements**

FH5 5.1 *Full-time study*  
Except by permission of Senate, a full-time candidate shall attend and complete the work prescribed for the degree within one year of full-time study.

5.2 *Part-time study*  
(a) A two-year programme may be offered for *bona fide* part-time students by any department in the Faculty which offers an Honours course, at the discretion of the Head of the Department concerned. Applications from students for the two-year programme shall be submitted, together with evidence that the applicant is a *bona fide* part-time student, by the Head of the Department concerned to the Board of the Faculty for approval.  
(b) A part-time candidate shall attend and complete the prescribed work for the degree within two years of part-time study.

5.3 *Readmission requirements*  
Except with the permission of Senate, students registered for a programme of study towards an Honours degree shall be excluded from the Faculty if they have not passed at least half of the credits required for the programme.

### Extended Honours programme

FH6 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a graduate it deems worthy on academic grounds but who does not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time Honours programme over two years. In such a case, the candidate must complete in the first-year courses prescribed by the Senate, chosen to strengthen his/her background, and may undertake a portion of the Honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme. Such a student shall register as an occasional student in the first year. On successful completion of the first year, he/she will be permitted to register as an Honours candidate, and complete the remainder of the Honours programme in the second year.

### Obtaining the degree

FH7 An Honours candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree, except by permission of Senate.

*Note: Where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

### Assessment

FH8 8.1 The Honours examination shall consist of such written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.

*Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*

8.2 A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours programme. Candidates who have attempted and failed a core course for the Honours degree (including the Research Essay) and received a numerical grade <50% will have failed the degree and will be given an academic standing of FAIL.

8.3 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.

8.4 Unless otherwise specified, the research essay/project component of the Honours programme should be 15,000 words in length.

8.5 Unless otherwise specified, any research essay component of a full-time Honours programme shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.

8.6 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

## 38 HONOURS DEGREES

### **Re-examination**

FH9            9.1    A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

              9.2    BEdHons: A candidate who fails the elective course (specialisation) of the Bachelor of Education Honours will only be allowed to repeat or replace the elective (specialisation) once.

### **Concession**

FH10          Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

## MASTER'S DEGREES

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3. By virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQsF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

### Degrees offered

FM1	Qualification	Specialisation	Degree code	SAQA ID
	Master of Arts	<i>See FM2.1 and FM2.2</i>	HM007; HM008	116421
	MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages	<i>(May not be offered in 2023)</i>	HM043ASL04	66520
	Master of Arts in Fine Art		HM010FIN01	21282
	MA in Clinical Psychology		HM008PSY02	3297
	MA in Neuropsychology		HM044PSY04	88102
	MA in Teaching French as a Foreign Language	<i>(Not offered in 2023)</i>	HM047SLL14	97386
	Master of Library and Information Studies		HM013LIS02	96471
	Master of Education ( <i>dissertation only</i> )		HM012EDN01	3801
	Master of Education ( <i>coursework</i> )		HM042	
	Master of Fine Art		HM011FIN01	10611
	Master of Music	Dissertation only	HM048MUZ20	
		Dissertation/ Performance	HM014MUZ11	
		Dissertation/ Composition	HM014MUZ05	
		Dissertation/ Coursework	HM014MUZ21	
		Dissertation, Performance, Coursework	HM014MUZ22	
	Master of Philosophy	<i>See FM2.1 and FM2.2</i>	HM003; HM015	
	Master of Social Science	<i>See FM2.1 and FM2.2</i>	HM005; HM006	

**Master's by dissertation only (180 NQF credits)***The Master's by dissertation may be offered in the following specialisations:*

FM2.1	Specialisation	MA (HM007)	MPhil (HM003)	MSocSc (HM005)	Course code
	African Languages and Literature	SLL01			SLL5010W
	African Studies		ASL01	ASL01	ASL5200W
	Afrikaans	SLL02			SLL5040W
	Anthropology	ANS01		ANS01	ANS5400W
	Arabic Language and Literature	SLL03			SLL5051W
	Art Historical Studies	FIN02			FIN5053W
	Classical Studies	SLL05			SLL5020W
	Criminology		PBL03	PBL03	PBL5800W
	Dance	TDP03			TDP5001W
	Economics	ECO01		ECO01	ECO5000W
	English Literary Studies	ELL10			ELL5000W
	Environmental and Geographical Studies	EGS03		EGS03	EGS5000W
	Film Studies	FAM08			FAM5000W
	Fine Art		FIN01		FIN5002W
	French Language and Literature	SLL06			SLL5061W
	Gender Studies			AFS01	AFS5100W
	German Language and Literature	SLL08			SLL5062W
	Greek Language and Literature	SLL16			SLL5020W
	Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL09			SLL5082W
	Historical Studies	HST01			HST5007W
	Industrial Sociology	SOC02		SOC02	SOC5002W
	Italian Language and Literature	SLL10			SLL5072W
	Latin Language and Literature	SLL17			SLL5020W
	Library and Information Studies		LIS02		LIS5000W
	Linguistics	ASL03			ASL5300W
	Media Studies	FAM02			FAM5002W
	Philosophy	PHI01		PHI01	PHI5000W
	Political Studies	POL01	POL01	POL01	POL5000W

Psychology			PSY01	PSY5011W
Social Development			SWK03	SWK5035W
Social Planning and Administration			SWK04	SWK5034W
Social Work			SWK02	SWK5007W
Sociology	SOC01	SOC01	SOC01	SOC5000W
Spanish	SLL13			SLL5030W
The Study of Religions	REL02	REL02	REL02	REL5000W
Theatre	TDP02			TDP5000W

### Master's by coursework and dissertation (180 - 192 NQF credits)

*The Master's by coursework and dissertation may be offered in the following specialisations:*

FM2.2	Specialisation	MA (HM008)	MEd (HM042)	MPhil (HM041)	MSocSc (HM006)
	Adult Education		EDN02		
	African Studies			ASL01	
	Afrikaans	SLL02			
	Anthropology	ANS01			ANS01
	Applied Drama & Theatre Studies	TDP12			
	Applied Economics				ECO08
	Applied Language and Literacy Studies		EDN23		
	Clinical Social Work				SWK07
	Creative Writing	SLL23			
	Criminal Justice				SWK08
	Social Work				
	Curriculum Studies (Not offered in 2023)		EDN20		
	Development Studies			SOC05	
	Digital Curation			LIS04	
	Documentary Arts	FAM12			
	Dramaturgy	TDP13			
	Economic Development	ECO12			ECO12
	Economics	ECO01			ECO01
	Education Policy, Leadership & Change		EDN34		
	Educational Technology		EDN30		
	Environmental Humanities			ANS03	
	Film and	FAM01			

Television Studies		
Gender & Transformation	FAM15	AFS02
Global Media		
Global Studies		SOC04
Health		ANS02
Humanities and the Arts		
Heritage & Public Culture		ASL03
Higher Education Studies	EDN03	
Historical Studies	HST01	
Industrial Sociology	SOC02	SOC02
International Relations	POL03	POL03
Islam, Gender and Sexuality		DOH09
Justice and Transformation		POL06
Linguistics	ASL02	
English Literary Studies	ELL10	
Mathematics Education		EDN07
Media Theory and Practice	FAM03	
Philosophy	PHI01	PHI01
Philosophy, Politics & Economics		PHI03
Political Communication	FAM04	FAM04
Politics	POL09	POL09
Psychological Research	PSY03	
Psychology of Education		EDN39
Public Policy and Administration		POL05
Science Education		EDN08
Social Development		SWK03
Sociology	SOC01	SOC01
Theatre & Performance	TDP11	
Theories of Justice & Inequality		SOC07
The Study of Religions	REL02	REL02

## Admission requirements

FM3 3.1 Except by permission of the Senate a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she is an Honours graduate of the Faculty, or a graduate of this or another faculty or another university who holds a degree recognised by the Senate for this purpose.

3.2 The Honours degree, or its equivalent, normally shall be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to pursue his/her studies for the degree.

3.3 If the Honours degree has been taken in a combination of language subjects, a candidate may proceed to the MA degree in one of those subjects on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned and with the approval of the Faculty Board.

3.4 By permission of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the Head of the Department concerned, a person may be admitted as a candidate for the Master's degree after completing a three-year Bachelor's degree. In such cases the Master's degree shall not be awarded until at least two years after the completion of the Bachelor's degree by virtue of which the student was accepted.

3.5 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate for the Master's programme must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.

3.6 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

3.7 On applying for admission to the Master's degree by dissertation, each candidate shall submit a proposal for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his or her subject and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

3.8 Admission is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and/or the Head of Department.

## Registration and readmission requirements

FM4 4.1 *Minimum period*

(a) Except where otherwise determined for specific degree specialisations, a candidate for the degree shall be registered as such for at least one year, provided that a candidate, whom the Senate has permitted to register without an Honours degree or its equivalent, shall be registered for at least two years.

(b) In the case of the degree of Master of Fine Art, a candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

4.2 *Readmission requirements*

(a) Candidates registered for a master's degree are expected to complete within two years of registration.

(b) Except with the permission of Senate, students registered for a programme of study towards a master's coursework degree shall be excluded from the Faculty if they have not passed at least half of the semester courses required for the programme.

(c) A research candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on the supervisor's progress report.

4.3 A candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree, except by permission of Senate.

*Note: Where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

**Registration dates**

FM5 Except where earlier dates are set for specific specialisations:

- 5.1 a candidate registering for the first time for the degree by dissertation only may register at any time up until 1 May;
- 5.2 a returning candidate for the degree by dissertation only must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year;
- 5.3 a candidate for the degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year;
- 5.4 a candidate who fails to register by the required date and who is permitted to register late shall be liable for a late registration fee.

**Examination**

FM6 6.1 The degree may be conferred after the acceptance of a dissertation on an approved topic embodying research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, or after the candidate has satisfactorily completed advanced courses of study as prescribed by the Senate, or by a combination of dissertation, advanced courses of study, and a creative and/or practical component. In all cases an oral examination may be required.  
*Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*

6.2 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.

6.3 The dissertation

- (a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
- (b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
- (c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;
- (d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;

- (e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
- (g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
- (h) that it is the candidate's own work and that any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.

6.4 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.

6.5 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific specialisations as the Senate may prescribe.

6.6 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by the Senate have been made to the copy of the dissertation, plus a read-only version on compact disc.

6.7 Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.

6.8 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.

6.9 A candidate who fails a Masters course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

6.9.1 **MA in Clinical Psychology**  
A candidate who fails PSY5002W Coursework - Clinical Psychology will have failed the Masters degree and will have their academic standing recorded as FAIL.

6.9.2 **MA in Neuropsychology**  
A candidate who fails PSY5025W Clinical Practicals will have failed the Masters degree and will have their academic standing recorded as FAIL.

### Submission of dissertation

FM7 7.1 Where a candidate intends to submit his or her dissertation or research project for examination, he or she must inform the Faculty office in writing of his or her intention to do so six weeks before submitting the dissertation for examination (see GM17 in the University General Rules, Handbook No.3). Notification of the intention to submit should be submitted electronically, using PeopleSoft.

7.2 It is recommended that the dissertation be submitted for examination five months before the graduation ceremony to allow time for the examination process to run its course. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

*Note: Graduation dates are published in the academic calendar*

7.3 *available on the university website.*  
A rebate on the annual academic fee for a doctoral thesis or master's dissertation is granted for submission according to the schedule published in the Fees Handbook.  
*Note: Candidates who submit by 12 noon on the first day of the new academic year will not be required to re-register.*

7.4 Candidates are required to submit the final .pdf version of their dissertation on PeopleSoft together with a Turnitin Originality Report which has been signed off by the supervisor/s.

7.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for a Master's degree in the Faculty.

#### **Declaration**

FM8 8.1 The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever, unless this requirement is waived by the Senate.

8.2 In the case of the Creative Writing specialisation, the dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit, on the understanding that:

- (a) the University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries;
- (b) the University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate's literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.

#### **Revision of dissertation**

FM9 9.1 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with Rule FM7 above.

9.2 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

#### **Upgrading from Master's to PhD**

FM10 Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

**Publication**

FM11 11.1 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

11.2 The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

**Concession**

FM12 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

# **QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

The Faculty offers a number of specialisations and programmes of study within its honours and master's qualifications. The rules and guidelines for each are outlined below. Each is also subject to the general rules for honours study and for master's study detailed in preceding sections of this handbook.

## **List of qualifications and specialisations**

Adult Education - *See MEd*

African Languages & Literatures [BA/BSocScHons, MA (*by dissertation*)]

African Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil/MSocSc, MPhil (*by dissertation*)]

Afrikaans [BAHons, MA, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*

Anthropology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MPhil/MSocSc, MA (*by dissertation*)]

Applied Drama & Theatre Studies [MA]

Applied Economics [MSocSc]

Applied Language and Literacy Studies - *See MEd*

Applied Linguistics and African Languages [BAHons, MA]

Arabic Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*

Archaeology [BA/BSocScHons]

Archaeology and Environmental Science [BA/BSocScHons]

Art Historical Studies [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)]

Classical Studies [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*

Clinical Psychology [MA]

Clinical Social Work [MSocSc]

Composition [BMusHons] - *See Music*

Composition and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*

Coursework and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*

Coursework, Performance and Dissertation [MMus]) - *See Music*

Creative Writing [English/African Language/Afrikaans] [MA]

Criminal Justice Social Work [MSocSc]

Criminology [MPhil/MSocSc] (*by dissertation*)

Curatorship [BAHons]

Curriculum Studies - *See MEd*

Dance [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] – *See Centre for Theatre, Dance & Performance Studies*

Development Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil]

Digital Curation [MPhil]

Documentary Arts [MA]

Dramaturgy [MA]

Economic Development [MA/MSocSc]

Economics [BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]

Education (BEdHons, MEd, MEd (*by dissertation*))

Education Policy, Leadership & Change - *See MEd*

Educational Technology - *See MEd*

English Literary Studies [BAHons, MA, MA (*by dissertation*)]

Environmental and Geographical Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]

Environmental Humanities [MPhil]

Film Studies [MA (*by dissertation*)]

Film Theory and Practice [BAHons]

Film and Television Studies [BAHons, MA]  
Fine Art (MA, MFA, MPhil (*by dissertation*))  
French Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Gender Studies [MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]  
Gender and Transformation [BSocScHons, MSocSc]  
German Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Global Media [MA]  
Global Studies [MSocSc]  
Greek Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Health Humanities and the Arts [MPhil] - *See Anthropology*  
Hebrew Language and Literature [MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Heritage and Public Culture (BA/BSocScHons, MPhil)  
Higher Education Studies - *See MEd*  
Historical Studies [BAHons, MA, MA (*by dissertation*)]  
Industrial Sociology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA (*by dissertation*)]  
International Relations [MA/MSocSc]  
Islam, Gender and Sexuality [MPhil] - *see African Feminist Studies and the Study of Religions*  
Italian Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Justice and Transformation [MPhil]  
Language and Literacy Studies - *See MEd*  
Latin Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Library and Information Studies [MLIS, MPhil (*by dissertation*)]  
Linguistics [BAHons, MA, MA (*by dissertation*)]  
Mathematics Education - *See MEd*  
Media Studies [MA (*by dissertation*)]  
Media Theory and Practice [BAHons, MA]  
Music [BMusHons, MMus, MMus (*by dissertation*)]  
Musicology [BMusHons] - *See Music*  
Neuropsychology [MA]  
Organisational Psychology [BA/BSocScHons]  
Performance [BAHons] - *See Centre for Theatre, Dance & Performance Studies*  
Performance [BMusHons] - *See Music*  
Performance and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*  
Philosophy [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]  
Philosophy, Politics & Economics [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil]  
Political Communication [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc]  
Political Studies [MA/MPhil/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]  
Politics [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc]  
Portuguese Language & Literature [BAHons] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Psychological Research [MA]  
Psychology [BSocScHons, MPhil/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]  
Psychology of Education - *See MEd*  
Public Administration [MPhil (*by dissertation*)]  
Public Policy and Administration [MPhil]  
Romance Languages & Literature [BAHons] - *See Languages & Literatures*  
Science Education - *See MEd*  
Social Development [BSocScHons, MSocSc, MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]  
Social Planning and Administration [MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]  
Social Work [MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]  
Sociology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA/MPhil/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]  
Spanish [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Teaching French as a Foreign Language [BAHons, MA]  
Theatre & Performance [MA] - *See Centre for Theatre, Dance & Performance Studies*  
Theatre [BAHons, MA(*by dissertation*)] - *See Centre for Theatre, Dance & Performance Studies*

## 50      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Theories of Justice and Inequality [MPhil] - *See Sociology*  
The Study of Religions [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MPhil/MSocSc, MA/MPhil/MSocSc (by dissertation)]

### **BSocScHons specialising in Gender & Transformation (126 NQF credits)**

**[AFS02]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr Z Mkhize

#### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - An undergraduate degree in gender and women studies or in the Social Sciences majoring in a cognate discipline, with 70% in all subjects.
  - Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits), all at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
AFS4100W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
AFS4102W	Gender Analysis and Research Design.....	24	8
AFS4106F	Introduction to Gender/Transformation.....	24	8

#### **Elective courses: The remaining two courses can be selected from the following:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
AFS4101FS	Gender and Violence .....	24	8
AFS4103FS	Development, Conflict and Political Change .....	24	8
POL4056FS	Gender, Peace and Justice .....	24	8
AFS4108FS	Gender, Sexuality and Islam.....	24	8
AFS4111FS	Race and gender in Africa and South African universities.....	24	8
ASL4201F	Debates in African Studies .....	24	8
ANS4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality.....	24	8

Electives offered by cognate departments may be selected, subject to the approval of the Convener.

Students may also select an approved course offered by the University of the Western Cape's Women's and Gender Studies Programme (details of these courses are available from the Department of African Feminist Studies), subject to the necessary approval.

### **MSocSc specialising in Gender & Transformation (192 NQF credits)**

**[AFS02]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor F Seedat

#### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to Gender Studies;
  - A minimum pass of 68% in the final honours dissertation;
  - An outline of proposed research interests and research focus
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) and four taught courses (96 NQF credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>AFS5106W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>AFS5104FS</b>	Contemporary African Feminist Theorisation.....	24	9
<b>AFS5105W</b>	Advanced Theory in Feminist Research and Methodology .....	48	9

**Elective courses: One course from African Feminist Studies which provides a disciplinary concentration in a chosen field or one course from other specialisations offered within the Faculty. This may be based outside of African Feminist Studies, providing the course relates to the general focus of the research project.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>AFS5103FS</b>	Development, Conflict and Political Change .....	24	9
<b>AFS5107H</b>	Directed Reading in Gender Studies .....	24	9
<b>AFS5108FS</b>	Gender, Sexuality and Islam .....	24	9
<b>AFS5109FS</b>	Politics of Queer: Beyond Endurance .....	24	9

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[AFS01]**

AFS5100W GENDER STUDIES

**MPhil specialising in Islam, Gender and Sexuality (192 NQF credits)**

**[DOH09]**

**Programme conveners:**

Professor S Shaikh and Associate Professor F Seedat

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to the Study of Religions, Gender Studies or African Feminist Studies;
  - A minimum pass of 68% in the final honours research essay;
  - An outline of proposed research interests and research focus.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenors. Accepted students may register for this specialisation either through the Department for the Study of Religions or the Department of African Feminist Studies.

External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates are required to submit a CV, letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application.

## 52 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits), four compulsory taught courses (72 NQF credits) and one elective taught course (24 NQF credits) which may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
AFS5106W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
AFS5110FS	Feminist Readings in Islamic Thought.....	24	9
AFS5108S	Gender, Sexuality and Islam.....	24	9
DOH5100S	IGS: Research Methods A .....	12	9
DOH5101F	IGS: Research Methods B ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	12	9

**The elective must be taken in the first semester of first year of the degree. The elective may be one of the following courses from the Department of African Feminist Studies or Department for the Study of Religions which provides a disciplinary concentration in a chosen field or one course from other specialisations offered within the Faculty. This may be based outside of Religion or Feminist Studies, providing the course relates to the general focus of the research project.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
AFS5104F	Contemporary African Feminist Theorisation.....	24	9
AFS4106F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation.....	24	8
REL5115FS	Islamic Studies.....	24	9
REL5117FS	Critical Terms in the Study of Religions 1 .....	24	9

### BA/BSocScHons specialising in African Studies (126 NQF credits)

#### [ASL01]

##### Programme Convener:

Dr Z Msomi

##### Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - A Bachelor's degree with a major in a field relating to the study of Africa;
  - A multi-disciplinary research project.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Students have the option of combining core courses in African Studies with relevant core courses from a discipline taken to third-year level in the undergraduate degree, or of following an area of specialisation offered in the Centre, e.g. Heritage Studies or African Literature and Culture.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 NQF credits).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ASL4200W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
ASL4201F	Debates in African Studies .....	24	8
ASL4209FS	Land and Agrarian Question .....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either a core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in African Studies, with a focus on African Literature and Culture**

This Honours specialisation is designed for students whose core interest is in questions of literature and culture in Africa. Students with an interest in music, film, art, literature and culture and the theories and methodologies which underpin and guide representations of Africa will find this particularly satisfying. Apart from a required course on Literature and Language Studies, students are allowed to structure their other courses to reflect their own interests.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 NQF credits).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ASL4200W</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>ASL4201F</b>	Debates in African Studies .....	24	8
<b>ELL4074FS</b>	Modern African Literature .....	24	8
	OR .....		
<b>ELL4019S</b>	Contemporary Black South African Literature <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either a core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, provided the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

*Note: To progress to Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved.*

**MPhil specialising in African Studies (192 NQF credits)  
[ASL01]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr Z Msomi

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to the study of Africa;

- A multi-disciplinary research project.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) and four taught courses (96 NQF credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ASL5201W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
ASL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa .....	24	9
ASL5205FS	Rethinking Africa's Development.....	24	9

**Elective courses:**

- One course which provides a comparative continental concentration in the chosen field.
- One elective from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. This should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[ASL01]**

ASL5200W AFRICAN STUDIES

**Honours and Master's Programmes in Applied Linguistics and African Languages**  
(*Not offered in 2023*)

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 and FM3 apply.
- Programme requirements:
  - Honours: BA with a major in an African language
  - Master's: Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages with a pass of at least 60%.

**Note:** These two programmes form part of a two-year cycle; each programme is accordingly offered in alternate years.

**BAHons in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (126-140 NQF credits)**

**[ASL04]**

(*Not offered in 2023*)

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ASL4300W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
ASL4301F	Multilingualism ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	8
ASL4312F	African Linguistics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	8

**Elective courses:** Two courses from the list below or any other related Honours course (HEQSF level 8) approved by the Convener

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 55**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ASL4313S</b>	African Languages in Education ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>ASL4317S</b>	The Cultural Politics of Language: Performance and Performativity ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>ASL4318FS</b>	Language Contact and Globalisation ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>ASL4319F</b>	Language, Cognition & Culture ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>ASL4320FS</b>	Language and Race .....	24	8

**MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (192-216 NQF credits)**

**[ASL04]**

*(Not offered in 2023)*

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ASL5301W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>ASL5306F</b>	Terminology and Terminography ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>ASL5307F</b>	Human Language Technology ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	9

**Elective courses: Two courses from the list below or any other related course approved by the Convener**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN6016S</b>	Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy .....	36	9
<b>EDN6080S</b>	Academic Literacies .....	36	9
<b>ASL5304S</b>	African Languages in Education ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>ASL5309S</b>	Translating and Interpreting ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (126 NQF credits)**

**[ASL03]**

**Convener:**

TBA

Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ASL4200W</b>	Research Project/Essay.....	30	8
<b>ASL4203F</b>	Public Culture in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>ASL4205S</b>	The African Studies Archive ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8

**Elective courses (2 x 24 NQF credits):**

Two methodology-focused courses chosen from one of the Heritage disciplines

**MPhil specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (200 NQF credits)**  
**[ASL03]**

**Convener:**

TBA

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- b. Students with a good first degree and Honours degree with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) and taught courses (104 NQF credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ASL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa .....	24	9
ASL5201W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
ASL5203S	Critical Issues in Heritage Studies.....	24	9
APG5073F	Law of Conservation and Development ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	12	9
APG5081S	Working with Heritage Resources .....	20	9

**Elective course (24 NQF credits):**

Students are encouraged to choose an elective within the African Studies Section. Students interested in photography and visual culture are encouraged to peruse the Fine Art courses.

**Honours and Master's Programmes in Linguistics**

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3 and FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Honours: BA with a major in Linguistics (with a pass of at least 60% in the final year). Requests for exceptions must be accompanied by a writing sample and a detailed letter of motivation. These are to be assessed by a selection committee.
  - Master's: Honours in Linguistics or a cognate discipline (with an overall average result of at least 60%). Requests for exceptions must be accompanied by a writing sample and a detailed letter of motivation. These are to be assessed by a selection committee.

**BAHons specialising in Linguistics (126 NQF credits)**  
[ASL02]

**Programme convener:**

Professor A Deumert

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) taught courses (96 credits), including Research Methodology (ASL4321F), plus a research essay (ASL4300W) (30 credits). At least two of the taught courses must be selected from the list of electives below.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ASL4300W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
ASL4321FS	Research Methodology for Linguistics .....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ASL4301F	Multilingualism ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
ASL4304S	Special Topics: Reading Course ( <i>May not be offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
ASL4306S	Language Variation ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
ASL4307F	Typology and Universals ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
ASL4312F	African Linguistics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
ASL4315F	Topics in Syntax ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
ASL4316F	Research Methods in Sociophonetics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
ASL4317S	The Cultural Politics of Language: Performance and Performativity ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
ASL4318FS	Language Contact and Globalisation ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
ASL4320FS	Language and Race .....	24	8
ASL4322FS	Research Methodology in Linguistics: Analytic Frameworks .....	24	8
ASL4323FS	Language Ecology - Exploring Intersections ( <i>May not be offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
ASL4324FS	Linguistics and Decolonisation ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	8
ASL4325FS	Language Endangerment, Activism and Revitalisation .....	24	8

**MA specialising in Linguistics (192 NQF credits)**  
[ASL02]

**Programme convener:**

Professor A Deumert

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level). Research Methodology for Linguistics (ASL4321F) is compulsory, unless students have already taken ASL4321F Research Methodology for Linguistics previously.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ASL5301W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
ASL4321FS	Research Methodology for Linguistics .....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ASL5302S</b>	The Cultural Politics of Language: Performance and Performativity ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>ASL5303F</b>	Multilingualism ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	9
<b>ASL5310F</b>	Language Contact and Globalisation ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>ASL5311F</b>	Research Methods in Sociophonetics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>ASL5312F</b>	Topics in Syntax ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>ASL5313F</b>	African Linguistics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	9
<b>ASL5314F</b>	Typology and Universals ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>ASL5320FS</b>	Language and Race.....	24	9
<b>ASL5322FS</b>	Research Methodology in Linguistics: Analytic Frameworks.....	24	9
<b>ASL5323FS</b>	Language Ecology - Exploring Intersections ( <i>May not be offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>ASL5324FS</b>	Linguistics and Decolonisation ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	9
<b>ASL5325FS</b>	Language Endangerment, Activism and Revitalisation.....	24	9

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include linguistically oriented courses from other departments. Please consult the website or the other departmental entries of elective courses offered.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[ASL02]**

ASL5300W LINGUISTICS

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Anthropology (126 NQF credits)**

**[ANS01]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor H Macdonald

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- Specialisation requirements:
  - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline, normally 65% and above.
  - Candidates must satisfy the Department that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a fieldwork-based research essay, all at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS4400W</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>ANS4401F</b>	Ethnographic Research Methods .....	24	8
<b>ANS4402S</b>	Thinking Anthropologically .....	24	8

Candidates who do not have the required academic background will be required to complete a further compulsory course, ANS4404F/S Special Topics in Anthropology, which will include

## **QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 59**

appropriate reading and self-study components to be determined on an individual basis. This category of student will complete the above course in addition to the compulsory courses and will therefore be restricted to one elective course.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

**Elective courses: The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS4403F</b>	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality.....	24	8
<b>ANS4404FS</b>	Special Topics in Anthropology.....	24	8
<b>ANS4405S</b>	Multimodal and Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
<b>ANS4407FS</b>	Medical Anthropologies: Well-Being in a Precarious World.....	24	8
<b>ANS4406S</b>	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development .....	24	8
<b>ANS4416F</b>	Science, Nature, Democracy .....	24	8

One elective course at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) may be taken from other postgraduate courses in Anthropology or from offerings in another Department, but only with Head of Department / Convener's permission.

### **MA/MSocSc specialising in Anthropology (192 NQF credits)**

#### **[ANS01]**

**Programme Convener:**

K Mohamed

#### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- b. Programme admission requirements:
  - Satisfactory completion of the Honours specialising in Anthropology with an overall average result of not less than 65%.
  - Candidates who have an Honours degree in Anthropology from another university or in a cognate discipline will be considered.
  - Candidates must satisfy the Department Head that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

#### **Residence requirement:**

Anthropology master's and doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

This specialisation aims to enable students to develop a comprehensive grasp of the discipline of social-cultural anthropology, its present approaches and theories as well as its theoretical and ethnographic roots. The specialisation is structured around a series of taught courses and seminars preparing candidates for professional entry into the discipline in both teaching and research positions. Its focus is on both the history of, and cutting-edge work in, the discipline. Graduates will be proficient in a range of theory and familiar with an extensive body of ethnography - with a strong comparative focus on Africa. They will also have developed strong critical social-cultural research skills that can be applied in a wide range of areas.

## 60      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ANS5401W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
ANS5407S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory.....	24	9
ANS5409FS	Ethnographic Problematiques.....	24	9

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with ANS4401F Ethnographic Research Methods.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with ANS4402S Thinking Anthropologically and therefore to extend the specialisation into a second year.

Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete an additional course for the specialisation, and will have no elective slots available.

#### Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ANS4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality .....	24	8
ANS4405S	Multimodal and Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
ANS5404S	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology .....	24	9
ANS5405FS	Medical Anthropologies: Culture, Health & Illness .....	24	9
ANS5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development.....	24	9
ANS5412F	Critical Medical Humanities in Africa .....	24	9
ANS5416F	Science, Nature, Democracy ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	9
ANS5417FS	Water, Society, Ecology .....	24	9

As far as is possible, the specialisation and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[ANS01]**

ANS5400W ANTHROPOLOGY

**MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities (192 NQF credits)**

**[ANS03]**

**Programme Convener:**

Professor L Green

Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- b. Programme admission requirements: Students must have graduated (minimum of 65% GPA) with either:
  - an Honours degree or equivalent in literature, fine arts, philosophy and/or social sciences, or
  - a relevant Honours degree (or equivalent) that has given them a background in the creative and performing arts, sciences, planning, engineering, economics, education, or law. Such applications must be accompanied by a writing sample and a letter of motivation; these are to be assessed by a selection committee.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Students are required to complete two compulsory courses, a minor dissertation and elective courses (minimum of 46 credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS5414S</b>	Researching the Anthropocene .....	24	9
<b>ELL5042F</b>	Earth, Ecology, Humanities .....	26	9
	And ONE of the following.....	0	0
<b>ANS5401W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>ELL5001W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>FAM5006W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>FIN5050W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>SOC5032W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9

**Elective courses – select two or more:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>APG5089S</b>	Creating Urban Regulation .....	23	9
<b>ASL4206S</b>	Decolonial Theory.....	24	8
<b>ANS5416F</b>	Science, Nature, Democracy ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>ANS5417FS</b>	Water, Society, Ecology.....	24	9
<b>ANS5419FS</b>	The Meat of the Matter: Food, Gender, and Planetary Health.....	24	9
<b>ANS5502FS</b>	Earth Politics: Ecopolitical Transformations .....	24	9
<b>ANS5503FS</b>	Social Science of Soil Health and Toxicity ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	9
<b>ASL5204FS</b>	Land & Agrarian Question.....	24	9
<b>ASL5205FS</b>	Rethinking Africa's Development.....	24	9
<b>ASL5323FS</b>	Language Ecology - Exploring Intersections.....	24	9
<b>BIO5003Z</b>	Biodiversity and Climate Change .....	15	9

## 62 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5503FS</b>	Adult Learning for Social Change.....	30	9
EGS4016S	Capital, Politics and Nature ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	30	8
<b>EGS4033FS</b>	Geography of Development and The Environment.....	30	8
<b>EGS4039FS</b>	Urban Food Security .....	30	8
<b>EGS4047FS</b>	Policy And Governance.....	30	8
<b>EGS5031F</b>	Introduction to Climate Change and Sustainable Development....	23	9
<b>EGS5056FS</b>	Imagining Southern Cities.....	23	9
<b>EGS5058FS</b>	Critical Perspectives on the Bio-economy .....	23	9
<b>ELL4036FS</b>	Literary Cities/ Cities of Literatures.....	24	8
<b>FAM4036S</b>	Film and Environment.....	24	8
<b>HST5005S</b>	Environmental Conflicts: Special Topics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) ...	24	9
<b>PBL5045S</b>	Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers.....	15	9
<b>PBL5046S</b>	Climate Law and Governance ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	15	9
<b>SOC5010F</b>	Advanced Development Theories .....	12	9
<b>SOC5011S</b>	Society and Natural Resources .....	12	9
<b>SOC5013S</b>	Action, Resistance, Alternatives .....	12	9
<b>SOC5034S</b>	GPNs Development & Decent Work .....	12	9
<b>SOC5059FS</b>	Theorising Justice from The South.....	12	9

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

### **MPhil specialising in Health Humanities and the Arts (192 NQF credits)** [ANS02]

**Programme Convener:**

Professor S Levine

#### **Admission requirements:**

Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Students are required to complete two compulsory courses, a minor dissertation and a minimum of two elective courses of which no more than 60 credits may be at HEQSF level 8.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS5401W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>ANS5412F</b>	Critical Health Humanities in Africa.....	24	9
<b>ANS5405FS</b>	Medical Anthropologies: Well-being in a precarious world.....	24	9

#### **Elective courses – select two or more courses (minimum of 48 credits):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS4404FS</b>	Special topics in Anthropology .....	24	8
<b>ANS4403F</b>	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality.....	24	8
<b>ANS5418FS</b>	Anthropology of Disability and Debility.....	24	9
<b>ANS4405S</b>	Multimodal and Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
<b>ANS5419FS</b>	The Meat of the Matter - Food, Gender, and Planetary Health ....	24	9
<b>ANS5420FS</b>	Health, Dis-Ease and Society - Past, Present and Future ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 63**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PPH7098F</b>	Environmental Health Policy .....	12	9
<b>HST5042F</b>	Theory and Method in Histories of Medicine, Health and Healing .....	24	9
<b>PPH7077S</b>	The Economics of Health Systems.....	12	9
<b>TDP5014H</b>	Topics in Applied Theatre Studies .....	24	9

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Archaeology (160 NQF credits)**

**[AGE01]**

**Convener:**

Dr V Hare

**Admission requirements:**

- a. A bachelor's degree in Archaeology and a good academic record.
- b. Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- c. Programme admission requirements: Students applying for admission to the Honours specialisation in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate field work experience.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

All students must enrol for **AGE4000W** Honours in Archaeology, as well as:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>AGE4003W</b>	Coursework .....	112	8
<b>AGE4004W</b>	Project.....	48	8

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science (160 NQF credits)**

**[AGE03]**

**Convener:**

Dr V Hare

**Admission requirements:**

- a. A BA degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, and an acceptable level of pass in both majors.
- b. Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- c. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

All students must enrol for **AGE4001W** Honours in Archaeology and Environmental Science, as well as:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>AGE4005W</b>	Coursework .....	112	8
<b>AGE4006W</b>	Project.....	48	8

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Economics (134 NQF credits)**  
**[ECO01]**

**Convener:**

Professor E Nikolaïdou

**Admission requirements:**

- A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F (Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative Methods in Economics) and another 3<sup>rd</sup> year level economics course.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are required to have taken third year Econometrics or equivalent and sufficient Maths (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the Honours programme.
- Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

**Qualification outline:**

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

**Duration:**

Offered over one year, full-time. The programme begins in January.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The year comprises three core (compulsory) courses and one core non-credit bearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper.

**Non-credit bearing pre-course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	0	8

**Compulsory (core) courses (78 NQF credits):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics.....	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics .....	16	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8

**Elective courses: Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following for a total 56 NQF credits. Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4013S	International Finance .....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa.....	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8

## **QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 65**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	14	8

- Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department.
- ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit bearing block course at the start of the first semester and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with this programme.
- Please consult the end of the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the courses.

### **Assessment:**

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (Level 8) credits with at least 50%.

### **Readmission rules:**

Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme.

Students must pass all three first semester core courses or they risk being excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Supplementary examinations will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F, ECO4016F before the start of the second semester, but no other supplementary exams will be offered. Students who do not pass all three first semester core courses maybe excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they may be denied readmission.

A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

### **Distinction rules:**

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if a student has an overall average of at least 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the research dissertation.

### **Further specific administrative requirements:**

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their fourth year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

**MSocSc specialising in Applied Economics (240 NQF credits)**  
**[ECO08]**

**Convener:**

Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:**

- A mark of at least 65% in honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the specialisation a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary works whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

**Qualification outline:**

The School of Economics offers a master's specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible prescribed curriculum which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 NQF credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

**Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods of Economics as a co-requisite for these courses. It is not credit-bearing for this specialisation. Lecture attendance is compulsory.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
	At least one of the following: .....	0	0
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9

## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 67

**Elective courses: Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro-economics are chosen in the first semester):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory .....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance .....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics .....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade .....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics .....	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeometrics.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation .....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools .....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research .....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an elective course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the end of this entry for descriptions of compulsory and elective courses.

### **Assessment:**

- a. To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component, to the value of 240 NQF credits
- b. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- c. The 120-credit minor dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

### **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

### **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

### **Further specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme commences in January.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Economic Development (240 NQF credits)**

**[ECO012]**

**Convener:**

Professor A Black

This stream is designed for candidates who seek to work as applied practitioners and policy makers in government agencies, in the private sector and in non-governmental organizations or proceed with advanced research. The stream prepares graduates to utilize their economics training in the application to a wide range of development problems.

**Entrance requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree and with a three year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree. A candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at third year level, or the equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Convener and the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

**Qualification outline:**

The School of Economics offers a Master's degree specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests.

The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

**Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods of Economics prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO5066W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9
<b>ECO5003F</b>	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
<b>ECO5073S</b>	Problems of Globalisation .....	30	9
<b>ECO5074F</b>	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9

With the permission of the convener, students may replace ECO5074F with another approved quantitative or methods course.

## **QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 69**

**Elective courses: One course to be chosen from any other Master's course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO5020F</b>	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5021F</b>	Advanced Macroeconomics .....	30	9
<b>ECO5030S</b>	Applied Growth Theory .....	30	9
<b>ECO5046F</b>	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5050S</b>	International Finance .....	30	9
<b>ECO5052S</b>	Natural Resource Economics .....	30	9
<b>ECO5057S</b>	Labour Economics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5062S</b>	Applied International Trade .....	30	9
<b>ECO5064S</b>	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics .....	30	8
<b>ECO5069S</b>	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
<b>ECO5070S</b>	Microeometrics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5075S</b>	Macroeconomic Policy Research .....	30	9
<b>ECO5076S</b>	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5077S</b>	Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the end of this entry for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

### **Assessment:**

- (a) To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 NQF credits.
- (b) Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- (c) The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

### **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

### **Further specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Economics (240 NQF credits)**  
**[ECO01]**

**Convener:**  
Professor J Burns

**Qualification outline:**

The objective of the Master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

**Admission requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80<sup>th</sup> percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master's level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The Master's specialising in Economics comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods of Economics .....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics/ECO6007F Microeconomics II.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

**Elective courses: Two courses to be chosen from:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance .....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics .....	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeometrics .....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation .....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics .....	30	9

## **QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 71**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO5077S</b>	Industrial Organisation .....	30	9

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (30 NQF credits) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

### **Assessment:**

To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a minor dissertation (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

### **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

### **Further specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme commences in January.

### **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[ECO01]**

ECO5000W ECONOMICS

### **Bachelor of Education (Honours) (120 NQF credits)**

**[EDN01]**

### **Programme leader:**

Professor D Ng'ambi

### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - a degree recognised for teaching purposes of this university or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose, and a professional teaching qualification recognised by Senate with an average mark of at least 65%, or
  - A BEd degree with an average mark for the degree of at least 65%, or
  - a four-year, post-senior certificate, teacher's diploma or diplomas recognised by Senate, and a record in the final year of study of an average mark of 70%, and
  - a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for the degree, and
  - at least two years relevant teaching or work experience.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department

## 72      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Prescribed curriculum:

The programme comprises four courses, each of which must be completed. Candidates may choose **one** of the curriculum options below.

Curriculum A: EDN4506FS, EDN4507FS, EDN4508W and one approved elective from the list below OR

Curriculum B: EDN4506FS **or** EDN4507FS, EDN4508W and two approved electives from the list below.

#### Curriculum A:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN4506FS</b>	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
<b>EDN4507FS</b>	Learning & Teaching.....	30	8
<b>EDN4508W</b>	Doing Research in Education.....	30	8
	AND one approved elective from the list below .....	0	0

#### Curriculum B:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN4506FS</b>	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
	OR .....	0	0
<b>EDN4507FS</b>	Learning & Teaching.....	30	8
	.....	0	0
<b>EDN4508W</b>	Doing Research in Education.....	30	8
	AND two approved electives from the list below .....	0	0

#### Elective courses – select at least one:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN4511FS</b>	Learning at work ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	30	8
<b>EDN4512FS</b>	Curriculum: Theory, Research & Practice ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> )..	30	8
<b>EDN4513FS</b>	History Education: Theory, Research & Practice.....	30	8
<b>EDN4514FS</b>	Language & Literacy in Schooling: Theory, Research & Practice	30	8
<b>EDN4515FS</b>	Knowledge for Practice in Mathematics Education .....	30	8
<b>EDN4516FS</b>	Knowledge for Practice in Science Education .....	30	8
<b>EDN4517FS</b>	Educational Management & Leadership .....	30	8
<b>EDN4520FS</b>	Educational Psychology in changing context of SA schooling ....	30	8
<b>EDN4502W</b>	Research & Evaluation of Emerging Technology .....	30	8

With the approval of the Convener students may register for one equivalent Honours-level course in another Department or Faculty, provided that the course relates to their teaching, or to some clearly defined aspect of education.

## Master of Education

### Master of Education (180 NQF credits) [MEd] (Coursework) [HM042]

#### Programme Leader:

Associate Professor R Laugksch

#### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) An average mark of 65% or more at the Honours level.

## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 73

- (c) Applicants who qualified with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education from 2015 onwards are required to have completed a 30 credit Honours-equivalent research module.
- (d) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### **MEd specialising in Adult Education (180 NQF credits)**

**[EDN02]**

*No new intake in 2023; offered to continuing students only.*

**Programme Convener:**

Dr L-A Naidoo

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5500W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
<b>EDN5501FS</b>	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
<b>EDN5502FS</b>	Key Traditions in Adult Education Research <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	30	9

**Elective courses (two from the list below):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5503FS</b>	Adult Learning for Social Change <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	30	9
<b>EDN5504S</b>	Theorising Education Policy <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	30	9
<b>EDN5532FS</b>	Digital literacies across the lifespan.....	30	9

One 30 credit elective course offered in the School  
of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader

### **MEd specialising in Applied Language and Literacy Studies (180 NQF credits)**

**[EDN23]**

**Programme Convener:**

Professor C McKinney

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5500W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
<b>EDN5501FS</b>	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
<b>EDN5517F</b>	Language & Literacy in Theory & Practice .....	30	9

**Elective course (two from the list below):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5518F</b>	Language in Multilingual Schools .....	30	9
<b>EDN5519S</b>	Early Literacy in School & at Home .....	30	9
<b>EDN5520S</b>	Academic Literacies.....	30	9
<b>EDN5532FS</b>	Digital literacies across the lifespan.....	30	9

One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of  
Education chosen in consultation with stream leader

**MEd specialising in Curriculum Studies (180 NQF credits)**

**[EDN20]**

*(Not offered in 2023)*

**Programme Convener:**

Professor U Hoadley

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5500W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
<b>EDN5501FS</b>	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
<b>EDN5505SS</b>	Changing Frameworks of Curriculum Policy <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	30	9
<b>EDN5506FS</b>	Curriculum Theory and Research <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader .....	30	9

**MEd specialising in Education Policy, Leadership and Change (180 NQF credits)**

**[EDN34]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr Y Omar

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5500W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
<b>EDN5501FS</b>	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9

**Elective courses (three from the list below):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5524FS</b>	Education Development & Reform .....	30	9
<b>EDN5525FS</b>	Education Policy & Change .....	30	9
<b>EDN5526F</b>	School Leadership & Change in Context .....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course chosen in consultation with stream leader		

**MEd specialising in Educational Technology (180 NQF credits)**

**[EDN30]**

**Programme Convener:**

Professor D Ng'ambi

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5500W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
<b>EDN5507F</b>	Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices .....	30	9
<b>EDN5508F</b>	Research in Education Technology .....	30	9
<b>EDN5509S</b>	Learning with Technologies .....	30	9
<b>EDN5510S</b>	Research Design & Methodology.....	0	9

Note: *The MEd specialising in Educational Technology courses are offered in blended learning mode.*

**MEd specialising in Higher Education Studies (180 NQF credits)  
[EDN03]**

**Programme Convener:**

Professor A Cliff

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5500W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
<b>EDN5514FS</b>	Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education .....	30	9
And/Or	.....		
<b>EDN5511F</b>	Researching in Higher Education.....	30	9

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5501FS</b>	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
<b>EDN4504F</b>	Learning & Teaching in Higher Education*	30	8
<b>EDN4505S</b>	Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education .....	30	8
<b>EDN5507F</b>	Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices.....	30	9
<b>EDN5520S</b>	Academic Literacies.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader..	30	9

\*Note: Students coming from non-cognate disciplines are required to select EDN4504F as an elective if they have not completed this course in a prior qualification.

**MEd specialising in Mathematics Education (180 NQF credits)  
[EDN07]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr S Jaffer

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5500W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
<b>EDN5501FS</b>	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
<b>EDN5522F</b>	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum.....	30	9
<b>EDN5523S</b>	Research in Mathematics Education: Teaching & Learning.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader		

**MEd specialising in Psychology of Education (180 NQF credits)  
[EDN39]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor J Hardman

## 76 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5500W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
<b>EDN5501FS</b>	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
<b>EDN5012F</b>	Psychology & Pedagogy .....	30	9
<b>EDN5013S</b>	Cognitive Development & Developmental Learning .....	30	9

### Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5517F</b>	Language and literacy in theory and practice .....	30	9
<b>EDN5505S</b>	Changing frameworks of curriculum policy <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader		

## **MEd specialising in Science Education (180 NQF credits)**

**[EDN08]**

### Programme Convener:

Associate Professor A Hattingh

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EDN5500W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
<b>EDN5501FS</b>	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
<b>EDN5529F</b>	Learning Science Education & Teaching .....	30	9
<b>EDN5530S</b>	Contemporary Issues in Science Education .....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader		

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[EDN01]**

EDN5001W EDUCATION

## **BAHons specialising in English Literary Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**[ELL10]**

### Convener:

Dr P Moji

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Students with above 68% for English III are encouraged to apply to Honours in English Literary Studies. Students must have completed three years of undergraduate study in English leading to a Bachelor's degree.
  - Students must submit an application to the central UCT admissions office, which will require a completed application form, a letter of

## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 77

motivation that includes the names of two referees, and a writing sample. Thanks to the popularity of our Honours course, admission is competitive. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.

- Applications are due by 31 October for the following year.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level): two compulsory courses, two electives and a research essay.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ELL4001H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>ELL4061F</b>	Theory in Practice .....	24	8
<b>ELL4062FS</b>	Literary Criticism & The Archive .....	24	8

### Elective courses:

The remaining two 4000-level Honours courses may be selected from the list of electives as set out under "Elective courses for Honours (4000 level) and Master's (5000 level)". Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the relevant departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

## MA specialising in English Literary Studies (192 NQF credits)

### [ELL10]

### Convener:

Professor S Young and Associate Professor B Boswell

### Admission requirements:

- Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
- Specialisation requirements:
  - Students must have been awarded at least 65% for an Honours degree in English or a related discipline. Since places may be limited, acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
  - Students must submit an application to the central UCT admissions office which will require a completed application form, a letter of motivation that includes the names of two referees, and a writing sample. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admissions Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- Applications are due 31 October for the following year.

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ELL5001W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>ELL5045F</b>	Research Methods in English Literary Studies.....	24	9

**78      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR  
HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ELL5047FS</b>	Literary Theory from the Global South .....	24	9

**Elective courses:**

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**Elective courses for Honours (4000 level) and Master's (5000 level):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ELL4019S</b>	Contemporary Black South African Literature <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	24	8
<b>ELL4035FS</b>	Debates in World Literature: Perspectives from the Global South .....	24	8
<b>ELL4036FS</b>	Literary Cities/ Cities of Literatures .....	24	8
<b>ELL4063H</b>	Directed Reading in English .....	24	8
<b>ELL4068FS</b>	History and Historicity .....	24	8
<b>ELL4066FS</b>	Gender and Literature .....	24	8
<b>ELL4074FS</b>	Modern African Literature .....	24	8
<b>ELL4075S</b>	Memory, Trauma and the Limits of Language .....	24	8
<b>ELL4076FS</b>	Cultural Criticism, Non-Fiction and The Essay: Writing Workshop <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	24	8
<b>ELL4077FS</b>	Wayward Experiments and Hybrid Genres .....	24	8
<b>ELL4078FS</b>	Towards an African Construction of Gender and Sexuality .....	24	8
<b>ELL5019S</b>	Contemporary Black South African Literature <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	24	9
<b>ELL5033H</b>	Directed Reading Project .....	24	9
<b>ELL5040S</b>	Memory, Trauma and the Limits of Language .....	24	9
<b>ELL5042F</b>	Earth, Ecology, Humanities .....	26	9
<b>ELL5043S</b>	Debates in World Literature: Perspectives from the Global South .....	24	9
<b>ELL5044FS</b>	Literary Cities/ Cities of Literatures .....	24	9
<b>ELL5046FS</b>	Cultural Criticism, Non-Fiction and the Essay: Writing Workshop <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	24	9
<b>ELL5066FS</b>	Gender & Literature .....	24	9
<b>ELL5068FS</b>	History and Historicity .....	24	9
<b>ELL5074FS</b>	Modern African Literature .....	24	9
<b>ELL5077FS</b>	Wayward Experiments and Hybrid Genres .....	24	9
<b>ELL5078FS</b>	Towards an African Construction of Gender and Sexuality .....	24	9

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[ELL10]**

ELL5000W Masters in English Literary Studies by Research

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Environmental and Geographical Sciences (145-160 NQF credits)**  
**[EGS03]**

**Convener:**

Dr J Von Holdt

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply
- b. Programme admission requirements:
  - A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a specialisation in Environmental and Geographical Science or related discipline.
  - Individual specialist courses may carry additional pre-requisites.
  - The department reserves the right to limit enrolments to individual courses.
  - Candidates will normally have achieved an average mark of at least 65% in their final year Environmental and Geographical Science courses.
  - Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the course convener in consultation with the Head of Department.

In addition to completing the University application form, prospective students must complete the departmental application form available from the department. Instructions for how to apply can be found on the departmental website [www.egs.uct.ac.za](http://www.egs.uct.ac.za)

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The honours comprises four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 and a research project.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EGS4021X</b>	Honours Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies .....	40	8

**The remaining courses may be chosen from the list of electives set out below:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EGS4011FS</b>	Environmental Management .....	30	8
<b>EGS4034FS</b>	Interrogating Southern African Landscapes .....	30	8
<b>EGS4038FS</b>	Climate Change and Predictability .....	30	8
<b>EGS4039FS</b>	Urban Food Security .....	30	8
<b>EGS4040FS</b>	Special Topic in Human Environment Interactions .....	30	8
<b>EGS4041FS</b>	Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences ..	30	8
<b>EGS4043S</b>	Living with Global Change .....	30	8
<b>EGS4047S</b>	Environmental Policy and Practice .....	30	8

Subject to the approval by the course convener and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[EGS03]**

EGS5000W ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES

**BAHons specialising in Film and Television Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**[FAM01]**

**Convener:**  
Dr A Smit

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:

## 80      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- Completion of a BA with a major in Film and Television Studies or a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
- Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.
- Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project, all at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level). Students wishing to write a screenplay for their project must register for FAM4040F or FAM4033S.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FAM4001W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
FAM4037F	Approaches to Film & TV.....	24	8

#### **Elective courses: Three approved electives at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level). Recommended courses include:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film.....	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced TV Analysis.....	24	8
FAM4033FS	Writing for Television: Honours .....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and Environment .....	24	8
FAM4038F	Authorship in the Cinema.....	24	8
FAM4039F	Documentary Film: Forms and Theories .....	24	8
FAM4040F	Writing for Film: Honours.....	24	8

Students wishing to take an elective offered by another department should consult the Convener.

### **BAHons specialising in Film Theory & Practice (126 NQF credits)**

#### **[FAM06]**

##### **Convener:**

Dr J Cain

##### **Admission requirements:**

- Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3.
- Programme requirements:
  - Completion of a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
  - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the programme convener.
  - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree.
  - A portfolio of film or video work and details of relevant filmmaking experience.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises 4 courses (96 NQF credits) and a video project supported by various deliverables over all phases of production and a reflective component (30 credits), all at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM4000W</b>	Video Project.....	30	8
<b>FAM4039F</b>	Documentary Film: Forms and Theories .....	24	8
3 elective courses	.....	3×24	8

**Elective courses: The remaining courses may be selected from the list below or from courses offered by a cognate department, subject to the approval of the programme convener.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM4004S</b>	Avant-garde Film .....	24	8
<b>FAM4017F</b>	Advanced Television Analysis.....	24	8
<b>FAM4033FS</b>	Writing for Television: Honours .....	24	8
<b>FAM4036S</b>	Film and Environment.....	24	8
<b>FAM4038F</b>	Authorship in the Cinema.....	24	8
<b>FAM4040F</b>	Writing for Film: Honours .....	24	8

**BAHons specialising in Media Theory and Practice (126 NQF credits)**

**[FAM03]**

**Convenor:**

Associate Professor M J Evans

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of a three-year BA degree or equivalent degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines.
  - A sample of media and/or research work and details of any relevant experience.
  - Applicants should score an average of seventy percent (70%) for their media studies major or for a major from a cognate discipline, or at the discretion of the HOD.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a research essay or creative production plus four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level)

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM4008F</b>	Media Theory and Media Research .....	24	8
	.....	0	0
<b>FAM4009W</b>	Media Research Project .....	30	8
	<i>OR</i> .....		
<b>FAM4012W</b>	Media Creative Production .....	30	8

**Elective courses: Three courses from the list below:**

## 82      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS4405S</b>	Visual Anthropology .....	24	8
<b>FAM4007F</b>	Narrative Journalism.....	24	8
<b>FAM4010F</b>	Media Markets and Media Strategy.....	24	8
<b>FAM4011FS</b>	Media Internship.....	24	8
<b>FAM4013F</b>	Political Communication .....	24	8
<b>FAM4014S</b>	Political Journalism .....	24	8
<b>FAM4017F</b>	Advanced Television Analysis .....	24	8
<b>FAM4018S</b>	Crisis Communication in Africa.....	24	8
<b>FAM4036S</b>	Film and Environment .....	24	8
<b>FAM4041S</b>	Media and the Public Domain .....	24	8
<b>FAM4031FS</b>	South African Public Rhetoric.....	24	8
<b>FAM4042FS</b>	Media, Development and the Environment .....	24	8

### **BA/BsocScHons specialising in Political Communication (126 NQF credits)**

#### **[FAM04]**

##### **Convener:**

Associate Professor M Ndlovu

##### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses in Political Science, Media and Writing or closely related disciplines.
  - Applicants should score an average of seventy percent (70%) for their media studies major or for a major from a cognate discipline, or at the discretion of the HOD.
  - Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have a background in Media and Writing or Political Science may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applicants on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.

##### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level).

##### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM4009W</b>	Media Research Project.....	30	8
<b>FAM4008F</b>	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
<b>FAM4013F</b>	Political Communication.....	24	8

##### **Elective courses: Two approved electives at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) from the following list:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM4031FS</b>	South African Public Rhetoric.....	24	8
<b>FAM4042FS</b>	Media, Development and the Environment .....	24	8

OR a cognate elective in another department

**MA specialising in Documentary Arts (192 NQF credits)**

**[FAM12]**

**Convener:**

Dr L Maasdorp

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film and Television Studies, Photography, Journalism or cognate disciplines.
  - Candidates must have production skills equivalent to Honours exit level in either film production or photography to be considered for this programme.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and three taught courses of which no more than one can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM5015W</b>	Making the Critical Documentary.....	48	9
<b>FAM5045F</b>	Documentary Film: Forms and Theories .....	24	9
<b>FAM5012W</b>	Media Creative Production .....	96	9

**Elective courses - any one of the following:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS4405S</b>	Visual Anthropology .....	24	8
<b>FAM5016FS</b>	Creative Non-Fiction.....	24	9
<b>FAM5039F</b>	Approaches to African Cinema .....	24	9
<b>FAM5019FS</b>	Media Internship.....	24	9
<b>FAM5017F</b>	Political Communication.....	24	9
<b>FAM5018S</b>	Political Journalism .....	24	9
<b>FAM5038S</b>	Digital Methods for Social Media Research <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	24	9
<b>FAM4036S</b>	Film and the Environment .....	24	8

OR a cognate elective in CFMS or another department

**MA specialising in Film and Television Studies (192 NQF credits)**  
**[FAM01]**

**Convener:**

Dr I Rijsdijk

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film & Television Studies or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM5006W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	OR.....	0	0
<b>FAM5012W</b>	Media Creative Production.....	96	9
<b>FAM5039F</b>	Approaches to African Cinema .....	24	9
<b>FAM5047FS</b>	Contemporary Moving Image Theories.....	24	9

**Recommended electives:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM4004S</b>	Avant-Garde Film.....	24	8
<b>FAM4033FS</b>	Writing for Television: Honours .....	24	8
<b>FAM4034S</b>	Theories & Forms of Adaptation ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>FAM5046S</b>	Film and the Environment .....	24	9
<b>FAM4017F</b>	Advanced TV Analysis.....	24	8
<b>FAM4039F</b>	Documentary Film: Forms and Theories .....	24	8
<b>FAM4038F</b>	Authorship in the Cinema.....	24	8
<b>FAM4040F</b>	Writing for Film: Honours .....	24	8

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[FAM08]**

FAM5000W FILM STUDIES

**MA specialising in Global Media (192 NQF credits)**

**[FAM15]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor W Chuma

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- b. It would normally be expected of students to have completed the MSc in Global Media and Communications at the LSE. Candidates with an appropriate four-year qualification (a South African Honours degree or equivalent) may apply to the Convener.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an upper second or better result.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level), and a minor dissertation (96 credits) as set out below.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM5019FS</b>	Media Internship.....	24	9
<b>FAM5013F</b>	Advanced Media Methodology .....	24	9
	And either.....		
<b>FAM5006W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	Or.....		
<b>FAM5012W</b>	Media Creative Production.....	96	9

**Elective courses selected from the list below:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM4004S</b>	Avant Garde Film.....	24	8
<b>FAM4007F</b>	Narrative Journalism .....	24	8
<b>FAM4008F</b>	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
<b>FAM4010F</b>	Media Markets and Media Strategy .....	24	8
<b>FAM5017F</b>	Political Communication.....	24	9
<b>FAM5018S</b>	Political Journalism .....	24	9
<b>FAM4017F</b>	Advanced Television Analysis.....	24	8
<b>FAM4018S</b>	Crisis Communication in Africa.....	24	8
<b>FAM4033FS</b>	Writing for Television: Honours .....	24	8
<b>FAM4036S</b>	Film and Environment.....	24	8
<b>FAM5011S</b>	Media and the Public Domain .....	24	9
<b>FAM5014FS</b>	Media, Development and the Environment .....	24	9
<b>FAM5016FS</b>	Creative Non-Fiction .....	24	9
<b>FAM5038S</b>	Digital Methods for Social Media Research (Not offered in 2023) .....	24	9

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM5039F</b>	Approaches to African Cinema .....	24	9

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[FAM02]**

FAM5002W MEDIA STUDIES

**MA specialising in Media Theory and Practice (192 NQF credits)**

**[FAM03]**

Convener:

Professor A Haupt

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines,
- OR
- Applications will be considered from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications (such as a teaching diploma) and have relevant media experience.
- A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience must be included with the application.
- c. Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM5013F</b>	Advanced Media Methodology .....	24	9
	<b>AND either:</b> .....		
<b>FAM5006W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>FAM5012W</b>	Media Creative Production.....	96	9

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS4405S</b>	Visual Anthropology .....	24	8
<b>FAM4007F</b>	Narrative Journalism.....	24	8
<b>FAM4008F</b>	Media Theory and Media Research .....	24	8
<b>FAM4010F</b>	Media Markets and Media Strategy.....	24	8
<b>FAM5019FS</b>	Media Internship.....	24	9
<b>FAM5018S</b>	Political Journalism .....	24	9
<b>FAM4017F</b>	Advanced Television Analysis .....	24	8
<b>FAM4018S</b>	Crisis Communication in Africa.....	24	8

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 87**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM5046S</b>	Film and the Environment .....	24	9
<b>FAM5011S</b>	Media and the Public Domain .....	24	9
<b>FAM5014FS</b>	Media, Development and the Environment .....	24	9
<b>FAM5015W</b>	Making the Critical Documentary .....	48	9
<b>FAM5016FS</b>	Creative Non-Fiction .....	24	9
<b>FAM5038S</b>	Digital Methods for Social Media Research <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	24	9

**MA/MScS specialising in Political Communication (192 NQF credits)**

**[FAM04]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor M Ndlovu

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a strong emphasis on Political Science, Journalism or Media

**OR**

- We will consider applications from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications and have relevant political communication experience.
- (c) Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM5017F</b>	Political Communication .....	24	9
	[Unless this course has already been completed at Honours level].0	0	0
<b>FAM5013F</b>	Advanced Media Methodology .....	24	9
<b>FAM5006W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
	<b>And one of the following</b> .....		
<b>FAM5011S</b>	Media and the Public Domain .....	24	9
<b>FAM5014FS</b>	Media, Development and the Environment [Unless this course has already been completed at Honours level] .....	24	9

**Elective courses: If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convener. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM5018S</b>	Political Journalism .....	24	9
<b>FAM4018S</b>	Crisis Communication in Africa .....	24	8

**88      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR  
HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FAM4031FS</b>	South African Public Rhetoric .....	24	8

**BAHons specialising in Art Historical Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**[FIN02]**

**Convener:**

Dr P Malatjie

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements: A major in Visual and Art History or in a cognate discipline.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Four taught courses and a research essay at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FIN4050W</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>FIN4055S</b>	Reading Course in Art Historical Studies.....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FIN4051S</b>	Art Criticism ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>FIN4052F</b>	The Politics and Ethics of Collecting .....	24	8
<b>FIN4053S</b>	Studies in the Historiography of Art.....	24	8
<b>FIN4054F</b>	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art .....	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

**BAHons specialising in Curatorship (126 NQF credits)**

**[FIN04]**

**Convener:**

Dr G Mahashe

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- b. Specialisation requirements: A major in Fine Art, Visual and Art History, or in any other appropriate cognate discipline.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Four taught courses and a research essay at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FIN4050W</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

## **QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 89**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FIN4056F</b>	Critical Thinking in Curatorship .....	24	8

### **Elective courses: Choose three courses from the list below**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FIN4058FS</b>	Practical Communication .....	24	8
<b>FIN4059F</b>	Working with Collections ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>FIN4060S</b>	Virtual Display ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>FIN4061S</b>	Local Issues in Curatorship .....	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

### **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

#### **[FIN02]**

#### **FIN5053W ART HISTORICAL STUDIES**

**For candidates wishing to undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history. This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, weekly seminars, annual progress reviews and a field trip to a major contemporary exhibition.**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- b. A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application.
- c. The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.
- d. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

#### **Duration of degree:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

#### **Programme requirements:**

- a. A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- b. The supervised research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate primary and secondary sources.
- c. Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the master's class during each year of registration. Attendance at all master's seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend master's seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
- d. A candidate must submit his/her work for review during the third term of the first year of study. Re-registration is dependent upon the success of this review.

#### **Assessment:**

At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation which makes a contribution to knowledge in the field of Art Historical Studies. Examination is by dissertation only. A master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words.

#### **Submission of dissertation:** Faculty rules FM6-9 apply.

**Master of Arts in Fine Art (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[FIN01]**

*FIN5003W*

**Conveners:**

Associate Professor V MacKenny

For candidates wishing to undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history, contemporary art discourse and cognate fields. This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, regular seminars, annual progress reviews and a field trip to a major contemporary exhibition.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
  - A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application.
  - A candidate in Fine Art should have at least an upper second class in Discourse of Art or Visual Art History 3000-level courses and an overall upper second-class pass in Theory and Practice of Art.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.
- (d) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

**Duration of degree:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) The supervised research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate primary and secondary sources.
- (c) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the Master's class during each year of registration. Attendance at all Master's seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend Master's seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.

**Assessment:**

At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation which makes a contribution to knowledge in the field of Fine Art. Examination is by dissertation only. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words.

**Submission of dissertation:** Faculty rules FM6-9 apply.

## **Master of Fine Art (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[FIN01]**

*FIN5004W*

### **Conveners:**

Associate Professor V MacKenny

The Master of Fine Art is intended for those wishing to undertake advanced study in any studio work discipline or an interdisciplinary course of study approved by the School. Examination is by way of an exhibition (or an equivalent approved by the School) and appropriate documentation.

This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. Students refine their proposal in consultation with supervisors during the first semester of study and expand this into a professional exhibition that demonstrates a sound understanding of a range of historical, theoretical and philosophical approaches to art. Theory and practice is seen as integral and the practical submission is accompanied by a 5 000 – 10 000-word explication, the form of which is dictated by the nature of the research project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, regular seminars, annual progress reviews and a fieldtrip to a major contemporary exhibition.

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty rule FM3 applies.
- (b) Programme requirements:
  - An upper second-class pass in Fine Art IV.
  - An upper second-class pass in an approved 3000-level Humanities course or an overall upper second class-pass in Theory and Practice of Art.
  - A portfolio of recent work and a clear description of the proposed field of study.
  - In exceptional circumstances, the attainment of a level of academic or professional competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, is adequate for the purpose of undertaking both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course, may qualify a candidate for admission.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Director of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and is based on the assessment of the research proposal and portfolio of creative work and the availability of a suitable supervisor and studio space.

### **Duration of degree:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

*NOTE: Studio space at the School will be made available to a registered MFA candidate for no longer than two years.*

### **Programme requirements:**

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the postgraduate seminar programme during each year of registration. Attendance at all postgraduate seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend or present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
- (c) A candidate must submit his/her work for review during the third term of the first year of study. Re-registration is dependent upon the success of this review.
- (d) A candidate must submit for exhibition under the auspices of the Michaelis School of Fine Art a body of his or her own creative work which makes an original contribution in

## **92      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

the selected field of art. This work must have been produced during the period of registration and must not have been publicly exhibited prior to submission and examination without the prior, written permission of the University.

### **Assessment:**

- (a) Candidates must submit their body of creative work for examination in the format of an exhibition (or an approved equivalent) under the auspices of the School.
- (b) Work submitted for examination must be documented.
- (c) A candidate must submit three copies of the documentation for examination.
- (d) The degree may be awarded with distinction where the submission achieves a mark of 75% or more.

*NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.*

## **MPhil specialising in Fine Art (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[FIN01]**

*FIN5002W*

### **Conveners:**

Associate Professor V MacKenny

The Master of Philosophy in Fine Art is offered where specialist interdisciplinary research extends outside the usual master's degree or where the degree confers a formal professional status. Examination is by way of a dissertation, and where appropriate, an exhibition or presentation of related creative work.

Admission and programme rules for Master of Arts in Fine Art (FIN5003W) apply.

## **BAHons specialising in Historical Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**[HST01]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor S Field

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:
  - A Bachelors degree majoring in History, or Historical Studies, or in a cognate discipline with a mark of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Four taught courses and a research essay at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level):

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>HST4001H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>HST4021H</b>	Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches .....	24	8

**Elective courses - Three electives at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>HST4026F</b>	Special Topics in Historical Studies.....	24	8
<b>HST4032S</b>	Additional Topic in Historical Studies .....	24	8
<b>HST4034F</b>	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory .....	24	8
<b>HST4040F</b>	A History of Violence: Perspectives from the Global South ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>HST4041F</b>	Histories of Land and Labour Struggles in South Africa .....	24	8
<b>HST4042F</b>	Theory and Method in Histories of Medicine, Health and Healing .....	24	8
<b>HST4043S</b>	Writing and History .....	24	8
<b>HST4044S</b>	Migrants, Diasporas and Minorities in the Modern World ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>HST4055S</b>	Racism, Colonialism and Genocide .....	24	8
<b>HST4056S</b>	Themes in Everyday History ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>HST4058FS</b>	Themes in Contemporary South African Rural History .....	24	8
<b>HST4059FS</b>	Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>HST4062FS</b>	Gendering the Black Transnational: Mobility in Literary History .....	24	8

*NOTE: Some courses have a compulsory fieldwork component.*

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an HEQSF level 8 elective offered by a cognate department may replace one of the listed electives. Please consult the Course Outlines in this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[HST01]**

HST5007W HISTORICAL STUDIES

**MA specialising in Historical Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**[HST01]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Admission requirements:**

Students will require an overall average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Historical Studies, or in a related discipline. Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

## 94 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

The curriculum will comprise one compulsory course, three elective courses, and a minor dissertation. Candidates will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year and will be expected to complete the dissertation or equivalent within the following year.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>HST5011W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>HST5060FS</b>	History in Public Life .....	24	9

### **Elective courses - three courses to be chosen from the following:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
HST5014S	Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>HST5034F</b>	Oral History: Method, Practice, and Theory .....	24	9
<b>HST5040F</b>	A History of Violence: Perspectives from the Global South ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>HST5041F</b>	Histories of Land and Labour Struggles in South Africa .....	24	9
<b>HST5042F</b>	Theory and Method in Histories of Medicine, Health and Healing .....	24	9
<b>HST5043S</b>	Writing and History .....	24	9
<b>HST5044S</b>	Migrants, Diasporas, and Minorities in the Modern World ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>HST5055S</b>	Racism, Colonialism and Genocide.....	24	9
<b>HST5056S</b>	Themes in Everyday History ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>HST5058S</b>	Themes in Contemporary South African Rural History ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>HST5061H</b>	Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches.....	24	9
<b>HST5062FS</b>	Gendering the Black Transnational: Mobility in Literary History .....	24	9

An elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives, subject to approval by the Head of Department.

## **Master of Library and Information Studies (192 NQF credits)**

### **[LIS02]**

#### **Programme Convener:**

Dr M Shongwe

#### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- b. The minimum requirement for entry into the MLIS is a good Honours degree or equivalent at HEQSF level 8 (65% or above) in the field of library and information studies.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises two taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 95**

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>LIS5031W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**Elective courses: Two of the following courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>LIS5032FS</b>	LIS Leadership & Management .....	48	9
<b>LIS5033FS</b>	Research Librarianship.....	48	9
<b>LIS5034FS</b>	Internship.....	48	9
<b>LIS5035FS</b>	Digital Curation.....	48	9
<b>LIS5036FS</b>	Teaching & Learning for LIS Professionals.....	48	9

A candidate will not be permitted to register for the dissertation unless the required coursework in the programme has been completed.

**MPhil specialising in Digital Curation (192 NQF credits)**

**[LIS04]**

**Programme Convener:**

R Higgs

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- b. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises three taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

**Compulsory (core) course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>LIS5025FS</b>	Principles of Digital Curation.....	48	9
<b>LIS5031W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**Two of the following elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>LIS5026FS</b>	Curating in Context .....	24	9
<b>LIS5027FS</b>	Curation for Digital Media & Formats .....	24	9
<b>LIS5028FS</b>	Information Architecture & Metadata .....	24	9
<b>LIS5029FS</b>	Research Data Management.....	24	9
<b>LIS5030FS</b>	Technology Enablers for Digital Curation .....	24	9

A candidate will not be permitted to register for the dissertation unless the required coursework in the programme has been completed.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[LIS02]**

LIS5000W LIBRARY & INFORMATION STUDIES

**African Languages and Literatures Section [SLL01]**

**BAHons specialising in African Languages and Literatures (126 NQF credits)**  
**[SLL01]**

**Convener:**

Dr R Possa-Mogoera

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4104F	Topics in African Languages 1 .....	24	8
SLL4105F	Topics in African Languages 2.....	24	8
SLL4106S	Topics in African Languages 3.....	24	8
SLL4107S	Topics in African Languages 4.....	24	8

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SLL01]**

SLL5010W AFRICAN LANGUAGES & LITERATURE

**Afrikaans Language and Literature Section [SLL02]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr S Loots

**BAHons specialising in Afrikaans (126 NQF credits)**

**[SLL02]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4048F	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 1 .....	24	8
SLL4049F	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 2.....	24	8
SLL4054S	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 3.....	24	8
SLL4055S	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 4.....	24	8

**MA specialising in Afrikaans (192 NQF credits)**

**[SLL02]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 97**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL5000W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL5002S</b>	Creative Writing Fiction Workshop .....	24	9
<b>SLL5005S</b>	The Writer as Historiographer.....	24	9
<b>SLL5012H</b>	Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry .....	24	9
<b>SLL5013F</b>	Advanced Creative Writing I .....	24	9
<b>SLL5014S</b>	Advanced Creative Writing II .....	24	9

Four courses may be selected from the electives offered by the department. Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the course list at the end of the departmental entry for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SLL02]**

SLL5040W AFRIKAANS

**Arabic Language and Literature Section [SLL03]**

**BAHons specialising in Arabic Languages and Literature (126 NQF credits)**

**[SLL03]**

**Convener:**

Dr P Macaluso

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>SLL4100FS</b>	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 1 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4101FS</b>	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 2 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4102FS</b>	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 3 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4103FS</b>	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 4 .....	24	8

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SLL03]**

SLL5051W ARABIC

**Classical Studies Section [SLL05]**

**BAHons specialising in Classical Studies or Latin or Greek (126 NQF credits)**

**[SLL05 SLL17 SLL16]**

**Convener:**

Dr J A Murray

The courses offered by the Classics Section fall into two main categories: Greek and Latin Language courses and Classical Culture courses.

The Classical Culture courses require no knowledge of Greek or Latin. The courses focus on Greek and Roman history, culture, mythology and literature in the Mediterranean and North Africa.

*NOTE: Students who have failed any course in Classics twice will not be permitted to reregister for the same course; either with or without attendance.*

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

**Classical Studies [SLL05]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4050F</b>	Presocratics to Aristotle.....	24	8
<b>SLL4081F</b>	Topics in Classical Studies I.....	24	8
<b>SLL4082F</b>	Topics in Classical Studies II .....	24	8
<b>SLL4083S</b>	Topics in Classical Studies III .....	24	8
<b>SLL4084S</b>	Topics in Classical Studies IV.....	24	8

**Latin [SLL17]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4089F</b>	Topics in Latin Literature and Language I .....	24	8
<b>SLL4090F</b>	Topics in Latin Literature and Language II .....	24	8
<b>SLL4091S</b>	Topics in Latin Literature and Language III.....	24	8
<b>SLL4092S</b>	Topics in Latin Literature and Language IV .....	24	8

**Greek [SLL16]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4085F</b>	Topics in Greek Literature and Language I.....	24	8
<b>SLL4086F</b>	Topics in Greek Literature and Language II.....	24	8
<b>SLL4087S</b>	Topics in Greek Literature and Language III .....	24	8
<b>SLL4088S</b>	Topics in Greek Literature and Language IV .....	24	8

**Classical Studies or Latin or Greek master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits)**

**(HEQSF level 9)**

**[SLL05 SLL17 SLL16]**

SLL5020W CLASSICAL STUDIES

**French Language and Literature Section [SLL06]**

**BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language (144 NQF credits)**

**[SLL14]**

**Convener:**

K Schmid

**General aims:**

To equip future or present educators with a range of skills to teach French as a foreign language, specifically to adult learners, and to engage with curriculum design and methods of evaluation.

## **QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 99**

Future teachers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and educational practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language should seek admission to this curriculum.

### **Pre-requisites:**

A Bachelor's degree with French as a major awarded by the University of Cape Town or any other tertiary institution recognised by UCT and a pass B2 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students with a first degree from a university at which French is the medium of instruction must demonstrate sufficient mastery of English to follow lectures, complete assignments and write examinations in English.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4400F</b>	Research Methods for Languages and Social Sciences.....	24	8
<b>EDN4507FS</b>	Learning and Teaching.....	30	8
<b>SLL4075S</b>	French Linguistics for Teaching French as a Foreign Language ..	30	8
<b>SLL4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
<b>SLL4074W</b>	Didactics .....	30	8

In addition, students are required to attend seminars and to complete:

First semester: Any first-year level intensive language course (for a language to which they have had no previous exposure) and teaching observation. These courses are compulsory. The student who fails any of these courses may NOT substitute a pass in another course.

### **BAHons specialising in French (126 NQF credits)**

**[SLL06]**

#### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor M Arnold

*(Lectures given in French)*

#### **Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

#### **Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4060F</b>	Contemporary French & Francophone Literatures I .....	24	8
<b>SLL4061S</b>	Contemporary French & Francophone Literatures II .....	24	8
<b>SLL4063F</b>	Theory and Practice of Translation I.....	24	8
<b>SLL4072S</b>	Theory and Practice of Translation II.....	24	8

A minimum of TWO courses must be drawn from the list of electives above. The remaining course/s may be selected from the electives offered in the Faculty of Humanities at the 4000 level and is/ are subject to the approval of the Convener.

### **MA in Teaching French as a Foreign Language (192 NQF credits)**

**[SLL14]**

*(Not offered in 2023)*

#### **Convener:**

K Schmid

## 100 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

**General aims:** To equip future or present educators with in-depth knowledge and skills to teach French as a foreign language, undertake curriculum design and train teachers of French.

The programme is offered online via the university learning platform.

**Pre-requisites:** BA Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language or the equivalent, and a pass C1 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
SLL5063T	French for Special Purposes ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
SLL5064QR	The French-Speaking Wor(l)d ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
SLL5065QR	Training Conception and Management ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
SLL5066QR	Language Teaching and Technologies ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9

### Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

**[SLL06]**

SLL5061W FRENCH

### German Language and Literature Section [SLL08]

### BAHons specialising in German (126 NQF credits)

**[SLL08]**

#### Convener:

Dr G Singer

#### Admission requirements:

Except with the permission of the Head of the German Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent, post interview, or first-class pass in SLL3063S (major).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay .....	30	8
SLL4064FS	Topics in German Literature I .....	24	8
SLL4065FS	Topics in German Literature II .....	24	8
SLL4066FS	Topics in German Literature III .....	24	8
SLL4067FS	Topics in German Literature IV .....	24	8

### Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

**[SLL08]**

SLL5062W GERMAN

### Italian Language and Literature Section [SLL10]

### BAHons specialising in Italian (126 NQF credits)

**[SLL10]**

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 101**

**Convener:**  
Dr M Boccaccio

**Compulsory courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>SLL4025F</b>	Topics in Italian Studies 1 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4026F</b>	Topics in Italian Studies 2 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4027S</b>	Topics in Italian Studies 3 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4028S</b>	Topics in Italian Studies 4 .....	24	8

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SLL10]**

SLL5072W ITALIAN

**BAHons specialising in Portuguese Language & Literature (126 NQF credits)**

**[SLL22]**

**Convener:**  
Dr A De Melo

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>SLL4300F</b>	Topics in Portuguese I.....	24	8
<b>SLL4301S</b>	Topics in Portuguese II.....	24	8
<b>SLL4302F</b>	Topics in Portuguese III .....	24	8
<b>SLL4303S</b>	Topics in Portuguese IV .....	24	8

**Romance Languages and Literatures [SLL19]**

**BAHons specialising in Romance Languages and Literatures (126 NQF credits)**

**[SLL19]**

**Convener:**  
Dr J Corwin

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>SLL4200F</b>	Topics in Romance Philology .....	24	8
<b>SLL4097S</b>	Topics in Romance Literature .....	24	8

**Two elective courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4025F</b>	Topics in Italian Studies 1 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4026F</b>	Topics in Italian Studies 2 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4027S</b>	Topics in Italian Studies 3 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4028S</b>	Topics in Italian Studies 4 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4060F</b>	Contemporary French & Francophone Literatures I .....	24	8
<b>SLL4061S</b>	Contemporary French & Francophone Literatures II .....	24	8

**102      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR  
HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4063F</b>	Theories/Practice of Translation I .....	24	8
<b>SLL4072S</b>	Theories/Practice of Translation II .....	24	8
<b>SLL4201F</b>	Topics in Spanish Studies 1 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4202S</b>	Topics in Spanish Studies 2 .....	24	8
<b>SLL4203S</b>	Topics in Spanish Studies 3 .....	24	8

**Spanish Language and Literature Section [SLL13]  
BAHons specialising in Spanish (126 NQF credits)  
[SLL13]**

**Convener:**

Dr J Corwin

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>SLL4200F</b>	Topics in Romance Philology.....	24	8
<b>SLL4201F</b>	Topics in Spanish 1.....	24	8
<b>SLL4202S</b>	Topics in Spanish 2.....	24	8
<b>SLL4203S</b>	Topics in Spanish 3.....	24	8

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SLL13]**

SLL5030W SPANISH

**MA specialising in Creative Writing (192 NQF credits)**

**[SLL23]**

**Convener:**

Professor I Coovadia

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under rule FM3 apply.
- b. Programme admission requirement:
  - A portfolio of creative work.
  - Applicants who do not meet the admission requirements for the MA in Creative Writing as set out under Faculty Rule FM3, will be required to complete one semester of an honours or master's course, or an equivalent course agreed with the Convener and Head of Department, and approved by the Dean, and achieve a grade of at least 65%. Such a course counts for entry to the qualification, not for credit towards it.
  - Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the programme and subject to the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

*Please note there are places only for a limited number of students.*

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 credits) and a minor dissertation (96 credits).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL5027FS</b>	Creative Writing Workshop .....	24	9
OR .....	0	0	

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 103**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SLL5028FS</b>	Creative Writing in isiXhosa: Prose and Poetry..... AND .....	24 0	9 0
<b>SLL5025W</b>	Creative Writing Part B..... <b>OR.....</b>	96	9
<b>FAM5012W</b>	Media Creative Production .....	96	9
<b>OR.....</b>			
<b>SLL5004W</b>	Creative Writing Dissertation Part B .....	96	9
	<b>AND.....</b>		
	3 postgrad electives from cognate departments with the approval of the Convener (24 credits each) .....	72	9

**Publication:**

The following regulations regarding publication apply:

- The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit (see Rule FM8).
- The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Organisational Psychology (120 NQF credits)  
[BUS08]**

**Convener:**

Dr A Boodhoo

Students applying for the Honours specialisation must apply on-line ([www.uct.ac.za](http://www.uct.ac.za)) in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

**Entrance requirements:**

A bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. Admission into the specialisation is by selection only. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy. In order to qualify for selection into the specialisation applicants must have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year Organisational Psychology courses. Students who successfully complete the specialisation will be awarded a BAHons or BSocScHons depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

**Duration of the programme:**

One year, full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be granted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4006W</b>	Organisational Psychology Coursework .....	60	8
<b>BUS4030H</b>	Organisational Psychology Research Report .....	60	8

Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

## 104      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Readmission rules:

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it, or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

### **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and research project of the degree.

### **Articulation with other qualifications at UCT:**

Successful Honours candidates may apply for admission to the Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology (CM037BUS08) offered in the Faculty of Commerce.

## **Music - BMusHons and MMus programmes and specialisations**

### **Bachelor of Music Honours [Muz]**

Programme Convener:

Professor R Sandmeier

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music, Advanced Diploma in Music/Opera or an equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.
- (d) A candidate for the **degree by Performance** must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree. A candidate may be required to play an audition.
- (e) A candidate for the **degree by Composition (Classical)** must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
- (f) A candidate for the **degree by Composition (Jazz)** must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341H Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- (g) Candidates must have at least 70% in one of the following: MUZ3324F Advanced Topics in African and World Musics 3, MUZ3340H Music in History and Society 3, a 3000-level non-music course or an equivalent course from another institution. A candidate who does not meet this requirement, will be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject.
- (h) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

**Period of registration:**

The Honours programme is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. A two-year programme may be offered at the discretion of the Director of the SACM (see rule FH5.2).

**Honours specialising in Composition (126 NQF credits)**

**[MUZ35]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a composition portfolio and a research essay

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MUZ4031H	Composition (Major Portfolio) - Honours.....	96	8
MUZ4033H	Research Essay/ Project.....	30	8

**Honours specialising in Musicology (126 NQF credits)**

**[MUZ09]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a research essay and four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level).

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MUZ4033H	Research Essay/ Project.....	30	8

**Electives: Select four courses from the list below. Student choices must be approved by the convener. Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, students may select any approved course or courses at HEQSF level 8 offered in the Faculty of Humanities. NOTE: These courses are subject to the availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MUZ4030H	Composition Minor Portfolio .....	24	8
MUZ4034H	Orchestration Portfolio .....	24	8
MUZ4045FS	Advanced Music Analysis D.....	24	8
MUZ4039FS	Selected Topics in African Musicology .....	24	8
MUZ4022FS	Selected Topics in Musicology A .....	24	8
MUZ4037H	Selected Topics in Musicology B.....	24	8
MUZ4038FS	Selected Topics in Musicology C.....	24	8
MUZ4054FS	Selected Musicological Topics in Music Technology.....	24	8
MUZ4055FS	Topics in Historical Musicology A .....	24	8

**Honours specialising in Performance (126 NQF credits)**

**[MUZ36]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a set number of public recitals and a research essay. Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

**Compulsory (core) courses for students doing Classical instruments, Chamber Music and Accompaniment, and Classical Voice:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MUZ4025H	Major Recital.....	48	8
MUZ4033H	Research Essay/ Project.....	30	8
MUZ4027H	Minor Recital I .....	24	8
MUZ4028H	Minor Recital II.....	24	8

*NOTE: The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.*

**Compulsory (core) courses for African Music students and Jazz students:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MUZ4025H</b>	Major Recital .....	48	8
<b>MUZ4033H</b>	Research Essay/ Project.....	30	8
<b>MUZ4029H</b>	Minor Recital.....	48	8

The programme for all performances must be submitted for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

**Public performances:**

Candidates are required to

- a. take part, at the Director's instruction, in the rehearsals for and performances of the ensembles and opera production of the South African College of Music; and
- b. perform all back-stage work assigned by the Director

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may they demand or refuse, a part in any production of the South African College of Music.

**Master of Music [Muz]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor S Bruinders

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Master.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate is normally required to hold a four-year BMus and/or BMus Honours or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.
- (d) Candidates must have at least 70% in one of the following: MUZ4033H Research Essay/Project, MUZ3324F Advanced Topics in African and World Musics 3, MUZ3340H Music in History and Society 3, a 3000-level non-music course or an equivalent course from another institution. All candidates will be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight by submitting a detailed research outline to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee.
- (e) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the SACM Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

(f) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Performance

- must have at least a first-class pass in the performance requirements for the BMus or BMus (Honours) degree or equivalent qualification.
- will be required to submit an audio-visual recording of a recent performance and/or perform an audition before a panel appointed by SACM Higher Degrees Committee. Applicants admitted are required to pass the MUZ6007W Interim Major Recital if they wish to be eligible to continue with the specialisation.

(g) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Composition:

- (Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
- (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ4384H Jazz Arranging B or equivalent at another university.

(h) A candidate for the Composition component must submit, for approval, an outline of a major piece and a portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and for which supervision is available.

**Period of registration:**

A candidate will normally be required to register for two academic years.

**Specialisation:**

A candidate may register for the MMus degree specialising in:

- (a) composition and dissertation;
- (b) coursework and dissertation;
- (c) coursework, performance and dissertation;
- (d) performance and dissertation; or
- (e) by dissertation

**Assessment:**

- (a) Attendance at lectures, practical lessons and seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 12,5% of the final result.
- (c) The Minor Dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (d) The Composition component of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Composition is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (e) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (f) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted as follows:
  - Interim Major Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (15% of the final result);
  - Minor Recital I: 15% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
  - Minor Recital II: 15 % of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
  - Final Major Recital: 40% of the total mark for the Recitals (20% of the final result).
- (g) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation, Coursework and Performance are weighted as follows:
  - Minor Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);

## 108 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- Final Major Recital: 70% of the total mark for the Recitals (17,5% of the final result.)
- (h) To be awarded a distinction for the Recital component an overall average of 75% must be obtained with no less than 70% for each Recital.
- (i) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (j) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component

### **MMus specialising in Composition and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

**[MUZ05]**

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MUZ5013W	Composition (50% Masters) .....	96	9
MUZ5057W	Minor Dissertation/ Project .....	96	9

### **MMus specialising in Coursework and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

**[MUZ21]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The specialisation comprises a minor dissertation and four taught courses

#### **Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MUZ5057W	Minor Dissertation/ Project .....	96	9

**Electives:** Select four courses from the list below. Student choices must be approved by the convener. Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, students may select any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

*NOTE: These courses are subject to the availability of staff: students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.*

### **Research MMus (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[MUZ20]**

MUZ5008W MUSIC

### **MMus specialising in Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

**[MUZ11]**

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	<i>Year 1</i> .....		
MUZ5003W	Interim Major Recital.....	32	9
MUZ5004W	Minor Recital I.....	16	9
MUZ5057W	Minor Dissertation/ Project .....	96	9
	<i>Year 2</i> .....		
MUZ5005W	Minor Recital II.....	16	9
MUZ5006W	Final Major Recital .....	32	9

The recitals are to be performed in the order listed above. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five-minute break.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

**Public performances:**

Candidates are required to

- a. take part, at the Director's instruction, in the rehearsals for and performances of the ensembles and opera production of the South African College of Music; and
- b. perform all back-stage work assigned by the Director

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may they demand or refuse, a part in any production of the South African College of Music.

**MMus specialising in Coursework, Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**  
**[MUZ22]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The specialisation comprises a minor dissertation, two taught courses and two recitals:

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MUZ5057W</b>	Minor Dissertation/ Project - MMus.....	96	9
<b>MUZ5006W</b>	Final Major Recital .....	32	9
	One of: .....	0	0
<b>MUZ5004W</b>	Minor Recital I.....	16	9
<b>MUZ5005W</b>	Minor Recital II .....	16	9

**Electives: Select four courses from the list below. Student choices must be approved by the convener. Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, students may select any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level). NOTE: These courses are subject to the availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MUZ5023FS</b>	Advanced Music Analysis A.....	24	9
<b>MUZ5044L</b>	Historically Informed Performance ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>MUZ5055FS</b>	Topics in Historical Musicology B .....	24	9
<b>MUZ5056FS</b>	Topics in Historical Musicology C .....	24	9
<b>MUZ5058FS</b>	Topics in Musicology A .....	24	9
<b>MUZ5059FS</b>	Topics in Musicology B .....	24	9
<b>MUZ5060FS</b>	Topics in Musicology C .....	24	9
<b>MUZ5061FS</b>	Ethnographic Music Methodology .....	24	9
<b>MUZ5062FS</b>	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology .....	24	9
<b>MUZ5063H</b>	Topics in Musicology D .....	24	9
<b>MUZ5064FS</b>	Advanced Analysis of Electroacoustic Music.....	24	9

**Public performances:**

Candidates are required to

- (a) take part, at the Director's instruction, in the rehearsals for and performances of the ensembles and opera production of the South African College of Music; and
- (b) perform all back-stage work assigned by the Director

## 110 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may they demand or refuse, a part in any production of the South African College of Music.

### **BA/BScHons specialising in Philosophy (126 NQF credits) [PHI01]**

#### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor T Angier

#### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- b. Programme admission requirements are:
  - A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
  - Some students may be required by the Department to take their honours over an eighteen- month or two-year period.
- c. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) and a research essay.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PHI4019W</b>	Research Essay (compulsory).....	30	8
	<i>AND</i> four of the following elective courses: .....		
<b>PHI4004H</b>	Philosophical Texts.....	24	8
<b>PHI4010S</b>	Formal Logic ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	8
<b>PHI4012FS</b>	Philosophy of Psychology ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	8
<b>PHI4015FS</b>	Topics in Theoretical Philosophy .....	24	8
<b>PHI4016FS</b>	Truth and Meaning .....	24	8
<b>PHI4017FS</b>	Aesthetics .....	24	8
<b>PHI4018S</b>	Philosophy of Science .....	24	8
<b>PHI4021FS</b>	Topics in Rational Decision Making .....	24	8
<b>PHI4022FS</b>	Moral Philosophy .....	24	8
<b>PHI4023F</b>	History of Philosophy.....	24	8
<b>PHI4025F</b>	Contemporary Metaphysics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to replace one of the elective courses with a cognate course in another department at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level). Please see the end of departmental entries for descriptions of such courses.

### **MA/MSocSc specialising in Philosophy (192 NQF credits) [PHI01]**

#### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor T Angier

#### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- b. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the graduate convener. The student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year. In addition, a dissertation of approximately 25,000 words is to be written under supervision.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PHI5001W</b>	Coursework Component.....	96	9
<b>PHI5002W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	OR .....	0	0
<b>PHI5002W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	Plus 4 elective courses from the list below: .....	0	0

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PHI5003F</b>	Contemporary Metaphysics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>PHI5004FS</b>	Truth and Meaning .....	24	9
<b>PHI5005S</b>	Formal Logic ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>PHI5006H</b>	Philosophical Texts .....	24	9
<b>PHI5007F</b>	Philosophy of Science .....	24	9
<b>PHI5008FS</b>	Moral Philosophy .....	24	9
<b>PHI5009FS</b>	Topics in Rational Decision Making.....	24	9
<b>PHI5010FS</b>	Topics in Theoretical Philosophy.....	24	9
<b>PHI5012FS</b>	Philosophy of Psychology ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>PHI5017FS</b>	Aesthetics .....	24	9
<b>PHI5023FS</b>	History of Philosophy.....	24	9

Only two electives may be taken at HEQSF level 8.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[PHI01]**

PHI5000W PHILOSOPHY

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE)**

**[PHI03]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr G Hull

Politics Advisor: Associate Professor Z Jolobe

Economics Advisor: Professor E Nikolaïdou

The PPE specialisation is an interdisciplinary specialisation incorporating courses and research in the three disciplines of Philosophy, Politics and Economics. Students entering the specialisation must identify their primary disciplinary focus in order to be placed in a home department. While all PPE students will complete at least one course in each of the disciplines, their research (Honours essay/project or Master's minor dissertation) will be based in their home department, with registration and supervision complying with that department's requirements.

**General admission requirements:**

For general admission into the specialisation, at both Honours and Master's level, students must have successfully completed:

- A major, or its equivalent, in Philosophy, Politics or Economics,
- At least first year, defined as two semester courses at first year level in each of the other two disciplines (excluding the major).

Acceptance to the specialisation is at the discretion of the Convener and requires the recommendation of the Head of the Department in the home department selected by the applicant.

## 112 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Admission requirements per home department:

In addition to the above requirements, there are additional, specific requirements per home department.

Minimum admission requirements for Economics as home department:

- For Honours: ECO3020F and ECO3021S (or equivalents), with an average result of no less than 65% in final year undergraduate Economics courses. Acceptance is conditional on passing the pre-Maths and Stats course ECO4112F.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved at Honours level.

Minimum admission requirements for Politics as home department:

- For Honours: 70% average for the Politics major. See Political Studies section in the handbook for further details of criteria taken into consideration in admission.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component, or at the discretion of the HOD.

Minimum admission requirements for Philosophy as a home department:

- For Honours: 70% average for the Philosophy major. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### **BA/BSocScHons specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (126 NQF credits)**

#### **[PHI03]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete five taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) and a research essay, totalling a minimum of 126 credits

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	One x PHI course from the elective PHI options listed below.....	24	8
	One x ECO course from the elective ECO options listed below.....	14/16	8
	One x POL course from the elective POL options listed below.....	24	8
	One elective from home department (ECO4006F or ECO4007F or ECO4016F if Economics is your home department).....	16/24	8
<b>PHI4024FS</b>	PPE Texts or elective if PHI/POL is your home department) or .....	12	8
	A further elective (from PHI/POL, if ECO is your home department; from PHI/POL/ECO if PHI/POL is your home department).....	0	0
	One research essay: .....		
<b>PHI4019W</b>	Research Essay/Project or.....	30	8
<b>POL4007H</b>	Research Essay/Project or.....	30	8
<b>ECO4021W</b>	Research and Writing .....	30	8

## **MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (192 NQF credits)**

### **[PHI03]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

- Four courses: one course each in Philosophy, Politics and Economics to be selected from the elective options listed below and the remaining course in the chosen home department.
- ECO5066W Minor Dissertation or PHI5002W Minor Dissertation or POL5010W Minor Dissertation

#### *Elective Options:*

The following is a list of courses in the various disciplines from which students may select their course options. Subject to approval by the Convener, equivalent electives that are not listed below may be selected. Consult the course outlines in this Handbook for courses currently on offer in the various departments, as well as any listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks (e.g. Commerce).

#### **PHILOSOPHY OPTIONS:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PHI4010S</b>	Formal Logic ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>PHI4004H</b>	Philosophical Texts .....	24	8
<b>PHI4018S</b>	Philosophy of Science .....	24	8
<b>PHI4022FS</b>	Moral Philosophy .....	24	8
<b>PHI4021FS</b>	Topics in Rational Decision Making.....	24	8
<b>PHI4015FS</b>	Topics in Theoretical Philosophy .....	24	8
<b>PHI4012FS</b>	Philosophy of Psychology ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>PHI4023F</b>	History of Philosophy.....	24	8
<b>PHI4016FS</b>	Truth and Meaning .....	24	8
<b>PHI4025F</b>	Contemporary Metaphysics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>PHI5003F</b>	Contemporary Metaphysics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>PHI5004FS</b>	Truth and Meaning .....	24	9
<b>PHI5005S</b>	Formal Logic ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>PHI5006H</b>	Philosophical Texts .....	24	9
<b>PHI5007F</b>	Philosophy of Science .....	24	9
<b>PHI5008FS</b>	Moral Philosophy .....	24	9
<b>PHI5009FS</b>	Topics in Rational Decision Making.....	24	9
<b>PHI5010FS</b>	Topics in Theoretical Philosophy .....	24	9
<b>PHI5012FS</b>	Philosophy of Psychology ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>PHI5023FS</b>	History of Philosophy.....	24	9

#### **ECONOMICS OPTIONS**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO4006F</b>	Macro-economics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4007F</b>	Micro-economics.....	16	8
<b>ECO4013S</b>	International Finance.....	14	8
<b>ECO4016F</b>	Econometrics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b>	The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
<b>ECO4027S</b>	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics .....	14	8

**114      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR  
HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace .....	14	8
<b>ECO5020F</b>	Advanced Micro-economics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5021F</b>	Advanced Macro-economics .....	30	9
<b>ECO5030S</b>	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
<b>ECO5046F</b>	Advanced Econometrics .....	30	9
<b>ECO5052S</b>	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5062S</b>	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
<b>ECO5064S</b>	Institutional Behavioural Economics.....	30	8
<b>ECO5069S</b>	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
<b>ECO5070S</b>	Micro-econometrics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5073S</b>	Problems of Globalisation .....	30	9
<b>ECO5074F</b>	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
<b>ECO5075S</b>	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis .....	30	9
<b>ECO5076S</b>	Development Microeconomics .....	30	9
<b>ECO5077S</b>	Industrial Organisation .....	30	9

Courses may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. (Students need permission from the lecturer teaching the course)

**POLITICS OPTIONS:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL4002F</b>	Theories of International Relations .....	24	8
<b>POL4012F</b>	Comparative Politics.....	24	8
<b>POL4033F</b>	African Politics.....	24	8
<b>POL4049S</b>	Comparative Foreign Policy .....	24	8
<b>POL5001F</b>	Comparative Politics.....	24	9
<b>POL5006F</b>	Public Management .....	24	9
<b>POL5007FS</b>	Policy Implementation & Evaluation .....	24	9
<b>POL5019S</b>	Public Sector Reform ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5026F</b>	Special Topics I .....	24	9
<b>POL5027F</b>	Public Administrative Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5032FS</b>	International Political Economy .....	24	9
<b>POL5034FS</b>	Conflict in Africa.....	24	9
<b>POL5037S</b>	Post-conflict Justice in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5040F</b>	Comparative Transitional Justice .....	24	9
<b>POL5042FS</b>	International Mediation .....	24	9
<b>POL5044S</b>	South African Politics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5045F</b>	Third World Politics .....	24	9
<b>POL5048FS</b>	Global Political Thought .....	24	9
<b>POL5049S</b>	Comparative Public Administration .....	24	9
<b>POL5052F</b>	Public Policy .....	24	9

## **International Relations [POL03]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor Z Jolobe

### **Application and Admission requirements:**

**General application information** - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application.

### **Department admission criteria – Coursework Master's:**

Refer to faculty rule FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- Previous academic performance in undergraduate and postgraduate degrees;
- Suitability, viability and acceptance of research proposal for Master's degree;
- Adequate and available supervisory capacity in the department for Master's degrees;
- Proportionate representation of candidates from designated groups will be considered.

### **Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:**

- A 65% minimum average for the overall undergraduate degree and consideration given to academic performance in Politics courses;
- A 65% minimum average in all undergrad 3rd years courses, with special consideration given to academic performance in 3rd year Politics courses;
- An overall upward trend in course grades;
- Proportionate representation of candidates from designated groups will be considered.

*Acceptance to the specialisation will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.*

### **Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:**

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

### **Specialisation objectives:**

International Relations at the University of Cape Town tries to strike a balance between International Relations as a field of study that evolved over centuries and International Relations as it is currently studied. International Relations as traditionally studied usually meant a focus on three concerns: war, diplomacy and trade. Now described respectively as conflict or security, diplomacy and negotiation and the international political economy, these remain the central subjects we want to study. Our approach also values, however, the contributions of other sub-fields of Political Studies, especially Comparative Politics, and contributions from other disciplines. In International Relations scholarly debates, African cases and issues are crucial and, for this reason, graduates of our specialisation are often called upon to show their expertise in African and/or Southern African material.

**Additional admission requirements:**

Specific additional entry requirements for this specialisation are a past academic history in International Relations, Political Studies/Science or a strong academic background in a related discipline.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in International Relations (192 NQF credits)**

**[POL03]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (96 credits), of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	2 courses from List A .....	0	0
	2 courses from List A or B .....	0	0
<b>POL5010W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**Elective courses – List A:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL5001F</b>	Comparative Politics.....	24	9
<b>POL5008FS</b>	Theories of International Relations .....	24	9
<b>POL5030FS</b>	Discourse, Textuality, and Ideology.....	24	9
<b>POL5032FS</b>	International Political Economy .....	24	9
<b>POL5034FS</b>	Conflict in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5045F</b>	Third World Politics .....	24	9

**Elective courses – List B**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL5026F</b>	Special Topics I .....	24	9
<b>POL5035FS</b>	Data Analysis in Political Science: Quantitative ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	12	9
<b>POL5036S</b>	Special Topics II ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5042FS</b>	International Mediation .....	24	9
<b>POL5043F</b>	Regionalism in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5044S</b>	South African Politics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5048FS</b>	Global Political Thought .....	24	9
<b>POL5057FS</b>	Data Analysis in Political Science: Qualitative ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	12	9
<b>POL5058FS</b>	Transnational Feminisms.....	24	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. List B options may not replace list A options.

For descriptions of courses refer to the listings at the end of departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

## **Justice and Transformation [POL06]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor H Scanlon

### **Application and Admission requirements:**

**General application information** - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application.

### **Department admission criteria – Coursework Master’s:**

Refer to faculty rule FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- Previous academic performance in undergraduate and postgraduate degrees;
- Adequate and available supervisory capacity in the department for Master’s degrees;
- Proportionate representation of candidates from designated groups will be considered.

### **Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:**

- A 65% minimum average for the overall undergraduate degree and consideration given to academic performance in Politics courses;
- A 65% minimum average in all undergrad 3rd years courses, with special consideration given to academic performance in 3rd year Politics courses;
- An overall upward trend in course grades;
- Proportionate representation of candidates from designated groups will be considered.

*Acceptance to the specialisation will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.*

### **Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:**

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

### **Specialisation objectives:**

The honours/master’s specialisation has been designed to locate current concerns and topical interests in justice and transformation in the more general perspectives of normative theory and comparative studies. The specialisation is inspired by new directions in research and teaching around theories of justice (retributive, restorative, reparative, redistributive) and what it is required to successfully engage with abusive pasts. It links current debates in the area of transitional justice (including human rights law, peacebuilding and social justice) with grounded intellectual perspectives on the field.

### **Additional admission requirements:**

Applicants should ideally have a major in, or some exposure to, Politics as an undergraduate subject. However, depending on which area of concentration the applicant is interested in, the following additional study backgrounds may be taken into account when assessing applications:

- **Transitional Justice** Majors in Politics, History, Law, Philosophy, Sociology, Literature
- **Human Rights** Senior courses in Law, LLB
- **Conflict Resolution** Majors in Politics, Psychology, Law, Social Anthropology, Sociology
- **Social Justice in Transformation** Majors in Politics, History, Law, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology, Development Studies

The full specialisation comprises a minimum of 4 semester courses in the master's years plus a master's minor dissertation component. Some of the areas of concentration provide for *Internships*, which may be substituted for one of the elective options (but not for the core courses).

**MPhil specialising in Justice and Transformation (Min 192 NQF credits)**

**[POL06]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL5040F</b>	Comparative Transitional Justice (if not done at Honours level)..... and/or.....	24 0	9 0
<b>POL5037S</b>	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa (if not done at Honours level) ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5010W</b>	Minor Dissertation..... 1 course from List B or Internship option .....	96 0	9 0
	The remaining course/s to be selected from List A or B to a total of 96 credits for courses. If both core courses have been completed at honours level then a course/s from List A must be selected, subject to approval of the Convener		0

**Internship: A part-time internship with a human rights or other approved NGO may be substituted as the equivalent of one of the elective courses (but not for a core course)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL5005H</b>	Internship Component II (Master's level) .....	24	9

**Elective courses – List A:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL5056F</b>	Gender, Peace & Justice .....	24	9
HST5014S	Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	30	9
<b>HST5055S</b>	Racism, Colonialism & Genocide .....	24	9
<b>PBL5631S</b>	International Protection of Human Rights .....	30	9
<b>PBL5634F</b>	Human Rights Law .....	30	9
<b>PBL5815S</b>	Punishment and Human Rights .....	30	9
<b>PBL5822S</b>	Victims and Victimology.....	30	9
<b>POL5034FS</b>	Conflict in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5042FS</b>	International Mediation .....	24	9

**Elective courses – List B**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>AFS4101FS</b>	Gender and Violence .....	24	8
<b>AFS4103FS</b>	Development, Conflict and Political Change .....	24	8
<b>AFS4106F</b>	Introduction to Gender/Transformation.....	24	8
<b>ANS4402S</b>	Anthropology of Societies in Transition.....	24	8
<b>ANS5402F</b>	Anthropology of Development .....	24	9
<b>PBL5618S</b>	International Law on Disputes and the Use of Force.....	30	9
<b>PBL5623F</b>	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice .....	30	9
<b>PBL5820F</b>	Theories of Crime and Social Order .....	30	9
<b>POL5001F</b>	Comparative Politics.....	24	9
<b>POL5044S</b>	South African Politics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5048FS</b>	Global Political Thought .....	24	9

**Research methods requirements:** At Master's level students whose thesis projects involve primary research, specialised data analysis or fieldwork may take (an) additional elective option/s in research methods:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS4401F</b>	Ethnographic Research Methods.....	24	8
<b>HST4034F</b>	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory .....	24	8
<b>POL5035FS</b>	Data Analysis in Political Science: Quantitative <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	12	9
<b>POL5057FS</b>	Data Analysis in Political Science: Qualitative <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	12	9
<b>SOC5030F</b>	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis .....	12	9
<b>SOC5052F</b>	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the end of this and other departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

## **Politics [POL09]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor T Reddy

### **Application and Admission requirements:**

**General application information** - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via the Admissions Office. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application.

### **Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master's:**

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- Previous academic performance in undergraduate and postgraduate degrees;
- Suitability, viability and acceptance of research proposal for Master's degree;
- Adequate and available supervisory capacity in the department for Master's degrees;
- Proportionate representation of candidates from designated groups will be considered.

### **Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:**

- A 65% minimum average for the overall undergraduate degree and consideration given to academic performance in Politics courses;
- A 65% minimum average in all undergrad 3rd years courses, with special consideration given to academic performance in 3rd year Politics courses;
- An overall upward trend in course grades;
- Proportionate representation of candidates from designated groups will be considered.

*Acceptance to the specialisation will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.*

### **Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:**

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

**Objectives:**

The honours and master's specialisations in Politics are intended, broadly, to develop skills in political research, primarily in the study of national political processes. Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence, and to apply relevant methods of analysis. The core courses focus on issues such as comparative politics, political institutions, political behaviour, public policy, democratisation, African and South African politics, and political theory. The degree comprises coursework and a research project or minor dissertation.

**Additional admission requirements:**

Specific additional entry requirements are a major in Political Studies or a strong academic background in a related discipline (e.g. Public Administration, Sociology, Psychology, Economics, Criminology, Law, History or Philosophy).

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Politics (126 NQF credits)**

**[POL09]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level), as well as a research project (30 credits).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL4007H</b>	Research Project .....	30	8
<b>POL4059FS</b>	African Political Theory .....	24	8
<b>POL4060FS</b>	Comparative Politics and Government .....	24	8
<b>POL4061FS</b>	Global Politics .....	24	8
<b>POL4062FS</b>	Research Methods in Politics .....	24	8

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Politics (192 NQF credits)**

**[POL09]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL5010W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	At least 1 24-credit or 2 12-credit course(s) from List A .....	0	0
	At least 2 courses from List B. ....	0	0

If a course has already been completed at HEQSF level 8, it may not be taken at HEQSF level 9, and vice versa.

**Elective courses – List A**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL5048FS</b>	Global Political Thought .....	24	9
<b>POL5001F</b>	Comparative Politics.....	24	9
<b>POL5050FS</b>	Contemporary Debates in African Politics (Not offered in 2023) .....	24	9
<b>POL5035FS</b>	Data Analysis in Political Science: Quantitative (Not offered in 2023) .....	12	9
<b>POL5044S</b>	South African Politics (Not offered in 2023) .....	24	9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 121**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL5045F</b>	Third World Politics.....	24	9
<b>POL5030FS</b>	Discourse, Textuality, and Ideology.....	24	9
<b>SOC5030F</b>	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis .....	12	9
	OR		
<b>SOC5052F</b>	Survey Data Analysis.....	12	9
<b>POL5057FS</b>	Data Analysis in Political Science: Qualitative <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	12	9

**Elective courses – List B**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO5003F</b>	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
<b>ECO5064S</b>	Institutional Behavioural Economics .....	30	8
<b>EDN5094S</b>	Learning and Cognition.....	20	8
<b>EDN6038S</b>	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy.....	36	9
<b>FAM4008F</b>	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
<b>FAM4010F</b>	Media Markets and Media Strategy .....	24	8
<b>FAM4013F</b>	Political Communication.....	24	8
<b>PBL4804F</b>	Crime and Criminology.....	24	8
<b>PBL5623F</b>	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice.....	30	9
<b>POL5034FS</b>	Conflict in Africa <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	24	9
<b>POL5037S</b>	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa <i>(Not offered in 2023)</i> .....	24	9
<b>POL5040F</b>	Comparative Transitional Justice .....	24	9
<b>POL5049S</b>	Comparative Public Administration .....	24	9
<b>POL5052F</b>	Public Policy .....	24	9
<b>POL5058FS</b>	Transnational Feminisms .....	24	9
<b>SOC4010F</b>	Development Theory.....	12	8
<b>SOC5003FS</b>	Identity, Subject and Difference.....	12	9
<b>SOC5010F</b>	Advanced Development Theories .....	12	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. List B options may not replace list A options.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the end of this and other departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

**Public Policy and Administration [POL05]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor V Naidoo

**Application and Admission requirements:**

**General application information** - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application.

**Department admission criteria – Coursework Master's:**

Refer to faculty rule FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

## 122 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- Previous academic performance in undergraduate and postgraduate studies;
- Suitability, viability and acceptance of research proposal for Master's degree;
- Adequate and available supervisory capacity in the department for Master's degrees;
- Proportionate representation of candidates from designated groups will be considered.

### Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:

- A 65% minimum average for the overall undergraduate degree, with specific attention given to academic performance in PPA-related and Politics courses;
- A 65% minimum average in all undergrad 3rd years courses, with specific attention given to academic performance in 3rd year PPA-related and Politics courses;
- An overall upward trend in course grades;
- Proportionate representation of candidates from designated groups will be considered.

*Acceptance to the specialisation will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.*

### Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

### Additional admission requirements:

For admission to the MPhil specialisation, students must have successfully completed an honours degree. Previous study in the following subjects would be considered relevant: public administration and management, politics, industrial sociology, economics, African Studies, public law, gender studies, philosophy.

Please note that admission to our specialisation is highly competitive and not all applicants will be accepted.

## **MPhil specialising in Public Policy and Administration (192 NQF credits)**

### **[POL05]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### **Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>POL5052F</b>	Public Policy (if not done at Honours level) .....	24	9
<b>POL5006F</b>	Public Management.....	24	9
<b>POL5007FS</b>	Policy Implementation & Evaluation .....	24	9
	OR a course dealing with the management, administration or reform of the public sector approved by the Convener PLUS One or more courses from the list of Elective courses below, in order to make a final total of 96 credits for courses		
<b>POL5010W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 123**

**Elective courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ASL4203F</b>	Public Culture in Africa .....	24	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics.....	14	8
<b>POL5049S</b>	Comparative Public Administration.....	24	9
<b>POL5053FS</b>	Comparative Local Government ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	9
<b>POL5001F</b>	Comparative Politics .....	24	9
<b>POL5019S</b>	Public Sector Reform ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	9
<b>POL5027F</b>	Public Administrative Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5035FS</b>	Data Analysis in Political Science: Quantitative ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	12	9
<b>POL5044S</b>	South African Politics ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	9
<b>POL5057FS</b>	Data Analysis in Political Science: Qualitative ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	12	9
<b>SOC4010F</b>	Development Theory.....	12	8
<b>SWK4026S</b>	Development Planning .....	24	8
<b>SWK5014S</b>	Social and Economic Development .....	24	9

Students may select electives from the list above or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. These may not replace core courses, unless you have completed any of the listed core courses at Honours level already.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing in this Handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty Handbooks.

**Fields of Concentration:**

Research in the PPA specialisation (for the Master's dissertation) must be undertaken in the following fields:

- Public sector governance & anti-corruption
- Comparative public administration
- Political – administrative relations
- Intergovernmental relations
- Local government politics and administration
- Public administration theory
- Public management
- Public sector budgeting
- Public sector reform
- Regulatory policy
- Sectoral policy analysis, implementation and M&E

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[POL01]**

POL5000W POLITICAL STUDIES (*With special permission and authorisation by the HOD*).

**BSocScHons specialising in Psychology (126 NQF credits)**  
[PSY01]

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor L Schrieff-Brown

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- b. The specialisation requirement is a major in Psychology or equivalent qualification. The minimum requirement is a 70% average in third year Psychology courses. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department. Students are advised to consult the full list of selection criteria in the application brochure available from the Department.

*NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychological counsellor with the Professional Board for Psychology.*

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PSY4025W	Honours in Psychology: Coursework .....	96	8
PSY4026W	Honours in Psychology: Research Project.....	30	8

**MA in Clinical Psychology (192 NQF credits)**

[PSY02]

**Programme Convener:**

Dr A Maw

**Language proficiency:**

Students intending to proceed to the MA in Clinical Psychology programme are strongly advised to develop basic proficiency in any language indigenous to South Africa (other than English).

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- b. Programme admission requirements:
  - An Honours degree (or equivalent) in Psychology.
  - Applicants will be required to participate in a selection process which normally begins in June of the year prior to the course commencing. Departmental application forms for the course are available from the website [www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za](http://www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za) or from the Child Guidance Clinic, Chapel Road, Rosebank 7700. Applicants must also complete the University's application form, preferably online or obtainable from Admissions.

*NOTE: In order to register with the Professional Board for Psychology, after the award of the degree an internship, HPCSA National Board Exams followed by one year of community service must be completed.*

**Duration:**

Two years. The course is not offered on a part-time basis.

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PSY5002W*	Coursework - Clinical Psychology .....	96	9
PSY5003W	Minor Dissertation - Clinical Psychology.....	96	9

**\*NOTE: Students who fail PSY5002W Coursework – Clinical Psychology will have failed the Masters degree.** A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a clinical career may be advised accordingly by the Head of Department. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the course after the first semester of clinical practice and before the first Friday of the second semester, will not be liable for second semester course fees.

**Code of ethics:**

Students in the Clinical Psychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practice as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

**MA in Neuropsychology (192 NQF credits)**  
**[PSY04]**

**Programme Convenor:**

Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply
- b. Programme admission requirements:
  - Neuropsychology Honours credit or equivalent;
  - Not less than 70% aggregate Honours mark and not less than 70% Neuropsychology Honours mark;
  - Suitability for neuropsychological clinical practice.

Students will be required to undergo a selection process; shortlisted students will be interviewed. Departmental application forms are available on the Psychology Department website, or from Rosalind Adams ([Rosalind.Adams@uct.ac.za](mailto:Rosalind.Adams@uct.ac.za)). Applicants must also complete the University's application form, preferably online or obtainable from Admissions.

*NOTE: In order to register with the Professional Board for Psychology, after the award of the degree an internship and HPCSA National Board Exams must be completed.*

**Duration:**

Two years. The programme is not offered on a part-time basis.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PSY5015W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>PSY5022F</b>	Introduction to Neuropsychology .....	24	9
<b>PSY5023S</b>	Neuropsychology Disorders.....	24	9
PSY5025W*	Clinical Practicals .....	24	9
<b>PSY5028W</b>	Neuroanatomy and Neuropathology .....	24	9

**\* NOTE: Students who fail the final practical examination will have a fail result for PSY5025W and will have failed the Masters degree.** A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a clinical career

## 126      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

*for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Head of Department. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the course after the first semester of clinical practice and before the first Friday of the second semester, will not be liable for second semester course fees.*

### **Code of ethics:**

Students in the MA Neuropsychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty. Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practice as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome.

## **MA specialising in Psychological Research (192 NQF credits)** [PSY03]

### **Programme Convener:**

Professor C Ward

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - the required academic background;
  - an Honours degree specialising in Psychology with a final mark of 70% or more;
  - an acceptable proposal for which supervision is available.

*NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology.*

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PSY5019W	Minor Dissertation - Psychological Research.....	144	9
PSY5026W	Research Design .....	0	9
PSY5031H	Psychology Research Coursework 1 .....	24	9
PSY5032H	Psychology Research Coursework 2 .....	24	9

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

### [PSY01]

*PSY5011W PSYCHOLOGY*

### **Programme Convener:**

Professor C Ward

### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - the required academic background;
  - an Honours degree specialising in Psychology with a final mark of 70% or more;
  - an acceptable proposal for which supervision is available.

## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 127

Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and the student has demonstrated the ability to do so.

*NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.*

### **DP requirements:**

Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.

### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation alone. The dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length.

### **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[PBL03]**

PBL5800W CRIMINOLOGY

### **Criminal Justice Social Work [SWK08]**

#### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor E T Gxubane

The Master's specialising in Criminal Justice Social Work is concerned with the practice of contemporary criminal justice social work with special populations such as youth offenders, violent aggressive offenders, female offenders, youth sex offenders and substance abusing offenders. The programme includes a focus on probation practice, youth justice and contemporary issues in criminal justice social work. Attention is paid to the development and use of structured methods of assessment and criminological profiling to identify and address offending behaviour, risks of re-offending and of harm.

#### **Professional registration and conduct**

It should be noted that a student registered for the Master's specialising in Criminal Justice Social Work will be required to register as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions for the period in which they conduct their internship.

The Department of Social Work and Social Development offers specialisations in a number of different social service professions. All are required to comply with the code of conduct of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

#### **Admission requirements:**

a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.

b. Specialisation admission requirements:

- the relevant UCT honours level degree or equivalent.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Programme Convener and the Head of Department.

## **MSocSc specialising in Criminal Justice Social Work (192 NQF credits)**

### **[SWK08]**

Compulsory (core) courses:

#### **Year 1**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SWK5003F</b>	Forensic Practice in Social Work .....	24	9
<b>SWK5052FS</b>	Contemporary issues in Criminal Justice Social Work .....	24	9
<b>SWK5054S</b>	Probation Practice.....	24	9

#### **Year 2**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SWK5001W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>SWK5010H</b>	Criminal Justice Social Work Internship .....	24	9

The master's degree is offered full-time over two years.

## **Clinical Social Work [SWK07]**

Programme Convener:

R Addinall

The master's in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with specialised psychiatric and psychotherapeutic knowledge and skills in the delivery of psychiatric and psychodynamic assessment, psychodynamic formulation, diagnosis and psychotherapy intervention to individuals, couples, families and groups. This specialisation also equips clinical social workers to apply their specialist knowledge and skills in preventative, developmental and supportive services in communities and society.

#### **Professional registration and conduct**

It should be noted that a student registered for the master's degree in Clinical Social Work will be required to register as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions for the period in which they conduct their internship.

The Department of Social Work and Social Development offers specialisations in a number of different social service professions. All are required to comply with the code of conduct of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

#### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 applies.
- b. Specialisation admission requirements:
  - ii. Master's level:
    - a bachelor's degree in Social Work;
    - registration as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions;
    - preference will be given to candidates with 2 or more years' generic Social Work experience.
    - acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Programme Convener and the Head of Department.

#### **DP requirements:**

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

**Assessment for all taught specialisations:**

- a. Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- b. DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- c. To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

**MSocSc specialising in Clinical Social Work (216 NQF credits)**

**[SWK07]**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SWK5001W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>SWK5011H</b>	Clinical Social Work Internship.....	24	9
<b>SWK5053F</b>	Psychotherapy and Psychiatric Disorders.....	24	9
<b>SWK5058S</b>	Psychotherapy with Families and Groups.....	24	9
<b>SWK5059F</b>	Psychodynamic Theory & Assessment.....	24	9
<b>SWK5060S</b>	Psychotherapy with Individuals .....	24	9

The master's degree is offered over two years.

**Social Development [SWK03]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr S Hoosain

The Social Development specialisation prepares students for leadership, professional competency and research in the fields of Social Development, Development Policy and Development Planning and Management. It highlights the links between national development processes and international systems of economic global governance and management.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:
  - (i) Honours level:
    - a bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
    - preference will be given to candidates with appropriate work experience.
  - (ii) Masters level:
    - the relevant UCT honours level degree or equivalent

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Programme Convener and the Head of Department.

**DP requirements:**

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

**Assessment for all taught specialisations:**

- (a) Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- (c) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

**Duration of coursework Master's Programmes:**

While the duration is a minimum of one academic year (full-time) programmes can extend beyond this.

**BSocScHons specialising in Social Development (126 NQF credits)**

**[SWK03]**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research.....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4013F	Social Development: Theories and Applied Approaches .....	24	8
SWK4014S	Introduction to Social and Economic Development.....	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning .....	24	8

The honours degree is offered full-time over one year.

**MSocSc specialising in Social Development (192 NQF credits)**

**[SWK03]**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa.....	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
SWK5012H	Social Development Internship .....	24	9
SWK5014S	Social and Economic Development: Theory and Practice .....	24	9
SWK5056FS	Social Inclusion and the Youth.....	24	9

The master's degree is offered full-time over one year; may be extended over 18 months.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SWK03]**

SWK5035W SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SWK02]**

SWK5007W SOCIAL WORK

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SWK04]**

SWK5034W SOCIAL PLANNING & ADMINISTRATION

**Development Studies [SOC05]**

**Programme Convener:**

N Mabandla

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
- (c) The following students will be considered for admission:

- (i) Graduates with any majors or of specialisations within the social sciences. Besides Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Political Studies, Anthropology and Environmental and Geographical Science, these would include Economics, History and Religious Studies.
- (ii) Students from other specialisations and degrees may be admitted at the discretion of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee of Sociology. Any student may be required to take appropriate supplementary access courses. Selection into this specialisation is not automatic and is dependent on good second-class passes (i.e. at least 68%).
- (d) Students are admitted either to the honours or the MPhil; admission to and completion of the honours does not imply automatic admission to the MPhil.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

**Objectives:**

This specialisation prepares students for entry primarily into the professional development community. This community straddles many spheres including community and non-governmental organisations, research organisations, agencies at various levels of government, media organisations and possibly corporate social responsibility offices. It is envisaged that MPhil (Development Studies) graduates will eventually take leading positions in this community; developing and disseminating knowledge about those sectors of society worst affected by socio-economic inequity, and devising strategies for them to gain access to resources and grow their capacity to optimise these resources.

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Development Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**[SOC05]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project (30 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SOC4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>SOC4055F</b>	Advanced Development Theories .....	12	8
<b>SOC4015F</b>	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
<b>SOC4028F</b>	Social Theory .....	12	8
<b>SOC4013F</b>	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
And at least one of the following			
<b>SOC4003S</b>	Worlds of Work.....	12	8
<b>SOC4021S</b>	Introduction to Political Ecology.....	12	8
<b>SOC4027S</b>	Development Sociology in Practice ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	12	8

**Please note:** Students have one week after the start of the semester to make changes to the list of courses for which they are registered. Thereafter any changes will incur financial penalties.

**MPhil specialising in Development Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**[SOC05]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SOC5007F</b>	Economic and Social Change.....	12	9
<b>SOC5030F</b>	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis .....	12	9

## 132 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SOC5032W</b>	Minor Dissertation (or minor dissertation in supervisor's department)*	96	9
<b>SOC5052F</b>	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9
	And at least one of the following		
<b>ANS5402F</b>	Anthropology of Development.....	24	9
<b>SOC5010F</b>	Advanced Development Theories.....	12	9
<b>SOC5011S</b>	Society and Natural Resources .....	12	9
<b>SOC5024S</b>	Development Theory and Practice.....	24	9

\*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convenor for which a Senate Concession is required.

### **Elective courses:**

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

**Please note:** Students have one week after the start of the semester to make changes to the list of courses for which they are registered. Thereafter any changes will incur financial penalties.

## **Honours and Masters in Industrial Sociology [SOC02]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Dr A Benya

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - For entry into the honours, a BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 68%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.
  - For entry into the master's, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 68%) in an honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Development Studies or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the specialisation leading to the master's degree.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

### **Objectives:**

The aim of this specialisation is to give students a thorough understanding of the social forces and laws that shape the quality and changing nature of work. It examines from local to global forces that are brought to bear on the workplace. Hence it provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the laws and forces at work, in order to enable them to develop appropriate strategies and policies that maximise organisational efficiency while providing humane and fulfilling working conditions. The specialisation is interdisciplinary, providing students with the opportunity to study the contribution of different disciplines to understand workplace relations. Students are thus exposed to cutting edge theories and issues in their courses, with the opportunity to research a topic they wish to explore in greater depth in their research project and dissertation.

## **Honours specialising in Industrial Sociology (126 NQF credits)**

### **[SOC02]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project (30 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SOC4000H</b>	Research Essay/ Project.....	30	8
<b>SOC4015F</b>	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
<b>SOC4028F</b>	Social Theory .....	12	8
<b>SOC4013F</b>	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
Plus ONE of the following			
<b>SOC4003S</b>	Worlds of Work.....	12	8
<b>SOC4014S</b>	Globalisation and Labour Relations .....	12	8
<b>SOC4059S</b>	Workers, Change & Continuity .....	12	8

**Please note:** Students have one week after the start of the semester to make changes to the list of courses for which they are registered. Thereafter any changes will incur financial penalties.

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Industrial Sociology (192 NQF credits)**

### **[SOC02]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SOC5007F</b>	Economic and Social Change.....	12	9
<b>SOC5030F</b>	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis .....	12	9
<b>SOC5032W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>SOC5034S</b>	GPNs Development & Decent Work .....	12	9
<b>SOC5052F</b>	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9

\*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convener for which a Senate Concession is required.

**Elective courses:** The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SOC02]**

SOC5002W INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY

**MSocSc specialising in Global Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**[SOC04]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr F Garba Muhammed

**Admission requirements**

- a. Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- b. The minimum requirement is an upper second-class pass (or equivalent) in a four-year bachelor's degree (or equivalent). Where that bachelor's degree is not in the Social Sciences, it is expected that the major or focus of the studies must stand in close relation to the content of a Social Sciences degree.
- c. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the specialisation.

Students will be registered and supervised at the University awarding the degree. Students will be taught at the Albert Ludwigs Universität, Freiburg and/or any other UCT Senate approved partner in their first semester and in the second semester at the University of Cape Town. A third semester is completed at Jawaharlal Nehru University (JNU), Delhi, India. In their fourth semester students return to UCT to complete work on their minor dissertations.

Students transferring to UCT as full degree students to complete coursework and/or dissertation will be subject to the International Term Fee.

**Objectives:**

The aim of this specialisation is

- to enhance our students' inter-cultural competence and expose them to diverse knowledge systems in the social sciences;
- to enrich their understanding of social change in a globalising world;
- to understand the functioning of social institutions in diverse societies.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
DOH5000FS	Semester Exchange.....	1	9
SOC5032W	Minor dissertation.....	96	9

Select at least TWO of the following:			
SOC5013S	Action, Resistance, Alternatives.....	12	9
SOC5014S	Sociology of Gender and Globalisation.....	12	9
SOC5015S	Workers, Change & Continuity .....	12	9
SOC5054S	Worlds of Work.....	12	9

Subject to the approval of the Convenor(s), another elective offered by the Department of Sociology or a cognate department may replace one or two of the above listed electives .....

Plus elective courses .....			
UCT elective course/s.....	2 x 12		9
Freiburg elective courses .....	2 x 12		9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 135**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Remaining elective course/s .....	2 x 12	9

**Elective courses:** The remaining courses may be selected from the list of UCT, Freiburg or another university's courses, for example, Jawaharlal Nehru University in Delhi. Note: If a student wishes to transfer credits of courses completed at JNU, the student must register for DOH5001FS Semester Exchange before departing for India.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>DOH5001FS</b>	Semester Exchange.....	1	9
<b>SOC5008S</b>	Contemporary Social Theory .....	12	9
<b>SOC5011S</b>	Society and Natural Resources.....	12	9
<b>SOC5024S</b>	Development Theory & Practice (contingent on availability of practical internships) .....	24	9
<b>SOC5034S</b>	GPNs Development & Decent Work .....	12	9

**Freiburg elective courses**

- European Social Thought (half course)
- Theories of Globalisation (half course)
- Globalisation and International Relations (half course)
- Empirical Methods in Anthropology/Human Geography (half course)

**Delhi elective courses:**

- Polity and Society in India (half course)
- Globalisation, International Institutions and Society (half course)
- Social Research (half course)

Subject to the approval of the Convener, another elective offered by the Department of Sociology or a cognate department may replace one or two of the listed electives.

**Honours and Masters in Sociology [SOC01]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr N Vally

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - For entry into the honours, a BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 68%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.
  - For entry into the Master's, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 68%) in an honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Development Studies or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the specialisation leading to the master's degree.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

**Objectives:**

The specialisation is intended to develop sociological knowledge and skill in social research and theoretical analysis to the professional level. To achieve this, advanced and intensive modules and courses dealing with research methods, statistics and social theory, form the core of the specialisation, while students are able to select substantive electives from a wide range of those offered in the department and in other social science departments, based on their own research and career interests.

**BSocScHons specialising in Sociology (126 NQF credits)**

**[SOC01]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project (30 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SOC4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>SOC4028F</b>	Social Theory.....	12	8
<b>SOC4015F</b>	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
<b>SOC4013F</b>	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
	Select ONE of the following		
<b>SOC4004S</b>	Political Sociology.....	12	8
	OR		
<b>SOC4019F</b>	Gender, Families & the State.....	12	8

**Elective courses:**

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

*NOTE: Normally, to progress to the Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved in the Honours degree.*

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Sociology (192 NQF credits)**

**[SOC01]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SOC5003FS</b>	Identity, Subject and Difference.....	12	9
<b>SOC5030F</b>	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
<b>SOC5032W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>SOC5052F</b>	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9
	<b>And at least one of the following .....</b>		
<b>SOC5014S</b>	Sociology of Gender and Globalisation.....	12	9
<b>SOC5019F</b>	Race, Class and Identities.....	12	9
<b>SOC5020S</b>	Sociological Analysis Today .....	12	9
<b>SOC5028S</b>	Advanced Social Theory ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	12	9

\*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convener for which a Senate concession is required.

**Elective courses:**

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SOC01]**

SOC5000W SOCIOLOGY

**MPhil specialising in Theories of Justice and Inequality (192 NQF credits)**

**[SOC07]**

**Programme conveners:**

Dr R Chaturvedi

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- b. The minimum requirement is an upper second-class pass (or equivalent) in a four-year bachelor's degree (or equivalent). Master's applicants must obtain both a strong average for their honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the honours independent research project. The following students will be considered for admission: Graduates with any majors or of specialisations within the social sciences and humanities. Besides social sciences and humanities, students with majors or specialisations in Environmental and Geographical Science, and Public and Private Law will be considered. Students from other specialisations and degrees may be admitted at the discretion of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee of the program. Students may be required to take appropriate supplementary access courses.
- c. Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate committee. Criteria taken into consideration for admission include academic excellence and/or political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the program specialisation.

External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a CV, letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Students are required to complete three compulsory taught courses (minimum 48 NQF credits), course electives (minimum 54 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (minimum 90 NQF credits) totalling a minimum of 192 credits.

**Compulsory core courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>SOC5013S</b>	Action, Resistance, Alternatives .....	12	9
<b>SOC5059FS</b>	Theorising Justice from the South.....	12	9
Research methods requirements: Depending on the nature of research they seek to conduct, students must take at least one research methods course from the list below:			
<b>ANS5409F</b>	Ethnographic Problematiques.....	24	9
<b>HST5034F</b>	Oral History: Method, Practice, and Theory .....	24	9
<b>HST5061H</b>	Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches .....	24	9
<b>POL5035FS</b>	Data Analysis in Political Sciences: Quantitative (Not offered in 2023) .....	24	9
<b>SOC5030F</b>	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis .....	12	9
<b>SOC5052F</b>	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9

**Elective courses:** Students to select a minimum of 54 NQF credits from an approved list of credited courses in the Faculty of Law, Faculty of Science (EGS), Faculty of Commerce (Economics) and

## 138 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Faculty of Humanities. These courses have a disciplinary and thematic focus on theories of justice and inequality. Below is a list of some recommended elective courses grouped according to thematic areas central to the program.

If a course has already been completed at HEQSF level 8, it may not be taken at HEQSF level 9, and vice versa.

### **Elective courses – Justice in Action: Land, Labour and Livelihoods:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ASL5204FS</b>	Land and Agrarian Question.....	24	9
<b>HST5041F</b>	Histories of Land and Labour Struggles in South Africa .....	24	9
<b>GPP5001F</b>	Strategic Policymaking for Development: Analysis and Practices.....	20	9
<b>PBL5848F</b>	Law and Society in Africa .....	30	9
<b>CML5676S</b>	Workplace Discrimination and Equality Law .....	30	9

### **Elective courses – Arts of Resistance:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS5406S</b>	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development.....	24	9
<b>EGS5056FS</b>	Imagining Southern Cities .....	23	9
<b>ELL5066FS</b>	Gender and Literature .....	24	9
<b>ELL5030F</b>	Language, Literature and Modernity I ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9

### **Elective courses – Equality and Political Thought:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ASL5209F</b>	Debates in African Studies .....	24	9
<b>HST5040F</b>	A History of Violence: Perspectives from the Global South.....	24	9
<b>POL5048FS</b>	Global Political Thought .....	24	9

Subject to approval by the programme convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Students to select minor dissertation codes of minimum 90 NQF credits in the Faculty of Law (Private and Public Law), Faculty of Science (Environmental and Geographical Sciences), Faculty of Commerce (Economics) and Faculty of Humanities so that appropriate interdisciplinary supervision is possible.

### **Minor dissertation options: The code for minor dissertations completed in the Humanities Faculty will depend on the discipline in which the student chooses to complete the minor dissertation.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ANS5401W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>ELL5001W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>FAM5006W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>FIN5050W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>HST5011W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>REL5003W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>POL5010W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>SOC5032W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>PBL5626W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9

**BAHons specialising in Dance (126 NQF credits)**  
**[TDP03]**

**Convener:**

TBA

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in Dance. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
  - Applicants should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
  - The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Section, whose decision will be final.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

The courses will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises 3 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

**Dance Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>TDP4000H</b>	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
<b>TDP4017F</b>	Readings in Performance A.....	24	8
<b>TDP4024S</b>	Readings in Performance B.....	24	8
<b>TDP4042W</b>	Dance.....	48	8

**Assessment:**

- Regular attendance at all scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timeous completion of all practical and written assignments.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be by research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of a practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

**BAHons specialising in Performance (126 NQF credits)**  
**[TDP10]**

**Convener:**

TBA

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in Performance. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
  - Applicants should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
  - The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Section, whose decision will be final.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

The courses will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

There are 2 streams in the Honours specialisation:

- i. **Live Art Stream**
- ii. **Public Art Stream**

*NOTE: Not all streams will be offered every year.*

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises 3 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

**(i) Live Art Stream Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
TDP4000H	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
TDP4017F	Readings in Performance A .....	24	8
TDP4024S	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8
TDP4043W	Live Art .....	48	8

**(ii) Public Art Stream Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
TDP4000H	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
TDP4017F	Readings in Performance A .....	24	8
TDP4024S	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8
TDP4044W	Public Art.....	48	8

**Assessment:**

- Regular attendance at all scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timeous completion of all practical and written assignments is required.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.

- Examination may be by research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

**BAHons specialising in Theatre (126 NQF credits) [TDP02]**

**Convener:**

TBA

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- Specialisation requirements:
  - Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in the field of interest. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
  - Applicants should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
  - The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Section, whose decision will be final.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

The courses will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

There are 4 streams in the Honours specialisation:

- Applied Theatre Stream**
- Directing Stream**
- Playwriting Stream**
- Technical Theatre Stream**

*NOTE: Not all streams will be offered every year.*

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises 3 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

**(i) Applied Theatre Stream Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>TDP4000H</b>	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
<b>TDP4017F</b>	Readings in Performance A.....	24	8
<b>TDP4022W</b>	Applied Theatre & Dance.....	48	8
<b>TDP4024S</b>	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8

**(ii) Directing Stream Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>TDP4000H</b>	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
<b>TDP4023W</b>	Directing.....	48	8
<b>TDP4017F</b>	Readings in Performance A.....	24	8
<b>TDP4024S</b>	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8

**(iii) Playwriting Stream Compulsory (core) courses:**

## 142 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
TDP4000H	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
TDP4035W	Playwriting ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	48	8
TDP4017F	Readings in Performance A .....	24	8
TDP4024S	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8

### (iv) Technical Theatre Stream Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
TDP4000H	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
TDP4017F	Readings in Performance A .....	24	8
TDP4024S	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8
TDP4036W	Technical Theatre Management .....	48	8

### Assessment:

- Regular attendance at all scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timeous completion of all practical and written assignments is required.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be by research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

## MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies (192 NQF credits)

[TDP12]

### Convener:

Associate Professor V Baxter

### Admission requirements:

A BA in Theatre and Performance, an Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or, in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Section that her/his experience/ expertise/alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) as set out below.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
TDP5010W	Theatre and Dance Studies: Research.....	96	9
TDP5014H	Topics in Applied Theatre .....	24	9
TDP5015H	Applied Theatre Practice .....	24	9
TDP5016H	Applied Theatre Fieldwork.....	24	9
TDP5017H	Applied Theatre and Dance Studies .....	24	9

### Application:

The closing date for application is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Director of the Centre, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a CV/portfolio of recent work, a research

dissertation proposal, the names and contact details of two referees and seek an interview with the course convener or her representative.

**Selection:**

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Section and will be based upon academic profile of the candidate, portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal, interview and the availability of a suitable supervisor *and/or* Master's group.

**Period of registration:**

The candidate shall be registered for at least eighteen months. Coursework will be undertaken over one or two years and the dissertation completed by April or September of the second year.

**Assessment:**

The coursework component and the research dissertation shall each count for 50% of the final mark. In order to obtain the Master's degree, candidates must successfully complete the prescribed coursework.

**Distinction:**

A distinction in this MA degree shall be achieved if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least a 70% average or above in both coursework and research.

The dissertation shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[TDP03]**

TDP5001W DANCE

**MA specialising in Dramaturgy (192 NQF credits)**

**[TDP13]**

**Programme Convener:**

Professor M Fleishman

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
- b. Specialisation requirements: An Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Department that her/his experience/expertise/alternative degree(s) are equivalent.
- c. Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Section and will be based on previous academic record, on the interview, the portfolio of work submitted and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 credits), which includes a core course taken at the University of Amsterdam, a core course taken in the Centre for Theatre, Dance & Performance Studies, and a minor dissertation (96 credits) as set out below. In addition to the compulsory courses students will be required to complete an internship for three months – TDP5008X. The internship carries no degree credit and has no fee, but students will be awarded a PA on successful completion which will be required for graduation.

## 144 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
TDP5023FS	Dramaturgy Studio .....	48	9
TDP5018W	Minor Dissertation/Project.....	96	9
DOH5002S	Dramaturgy Exchange .....	48	9

### Internship component:

TDP5008X	Drama Internship I: Fieldwork	0	9
----------	-------------------------------	---	---

### Application:

The closing date for applications is 31 March of the year of first registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Section, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit with the application, a portfolio of recent work and research dissertation proposal and will be required to attend an interview with a representative of the Centre.

### Selection:

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Section and will be based on previous academic record, on the interview, the portfolio of work submitted and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

### Period of registration:

The programme will begin at the end of July of each year (semester 1). Students will begin with an orientation at UCT in August and then travel to Amsterdam in September for their first semester along with Amsterdam students. Students will then return to Cape Town with Amsterdam students in February (semester 2) to complete their coursework. The internship and dissertation project will then be completed in the Centre at UCT in semesters 3 & 4.

Note: the exchange semester in Amsterdam (UVA) is an integral part of the programme. Students will not be allowed to register for the programme if they are unable or unwilling to spend the first semester of the programme at UVA.

### Assessment:

- The coursework component and the research project shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.
- In order to qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain a PA for an internship, arranged in consultation with the programme convener.
- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.
- The dissertation (research project and written explication) shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[TDP02]**

TDP5000W THEATRE

**MA specialising in Theatre and Performance (192 NQF credits)**

**[TDP11]**

**Convener:**

Professor M Fleishman

**Admission requirements:**

An Honours degree in Drama or Dance, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama/Dance Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of the Department that her/his experience/ expertise/ alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

The MA specialising in Theatre and Performance comprises two streams. Candidates should apply for a specific stream indicating their choice of orientation within that stream.

The degree is subject to the general Faculty rules for the Master of Arts degrees.

i. **Theatre Making**

Orientation: Theatre Making from the perspective of a director and/or actor and/or playwright.

OR

ii. **Theatre Practice**

Orientation: Directing or Theatre Voice

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) as set out below.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
TDP5003W	Theatre and Performance: Part A .....	48	9
TDP5013W	Theatre and Performance: Part B .....	48	9
TDP5018W	Minor Dissertation/Project .....	96	9

**Application:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Department, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal and seek an audition/interview with a representative of the Department.

**Selection:**

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based on the audition/interview, the portfolio of work and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

**Period of registration:**

The candidate shall be registered for the degree for two years which includes two research semesters; the first over the November/January period which falls between the two years and the second from July to November of the second year.

**Assessment:**

- The coursework component and the research project shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.
- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.
- The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication), shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

**The Study of Religions [REL02]**

The Department for the Study of Religions is committed to the study of religions which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental contexts. It is dedicated to:

- an open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
- the in-depth study of African religious traditions;
- the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;
- the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree specialisations that focus on the broad theme of religion, culture and identity. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life, its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. This broad theme is explored in core courses team-taught by faculty members and also reflected in various research projects and institutes presently housed in the Department.

Core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in this department. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, Islamic Studies, Jewish Studies, Buddhism and Critical Theory.

**Courses in areas of specialisation**

Hereunder follows a broad map of the courses offered in the areas of specialisation. Not all courses indicated below will be offered in any given year. However, they will follow the pattern outlined here.

**African Studies**

The courses in African studies explore the varieties of indigenous religious belief systems as well as the impact of global religions like Christianity (especially Pentecostalism) and Islam on the continent. Students will be prepared to do research on religion in Africa through different methodological and theoretical paradigms. A specialization in African studies can be pursued in combination with a focus on Christian and/or Islamic studies.

**Buddhism**

The department offers postgraduate study and supervision in Asian religious traditions with a special emphasis on Buddhism. Currently an Honours level course on Buddhism and Modernity and guided reading projects through Reading Religious Texts are offered. Research interests include the contemporary spread and transformations of Buddhism, Buddhism and Globalisation, conversion and socially and environmentally engaged Asian spiritualties, with a particular focus on Japan.

**Christian Studies**

The courses in Christian Studies focus mainly on the Sociology of Christianity and on the study of African Pentecostalism. The latter section debates the social impact and trajectories of Christian new religious movements and new forms of believing and being Christian as espoused by the Pentecostal-charismatic churches and ministries, their engagement with media (Internet use, religious broadcasting, production and reproduction of books, DVDs & podcasts, Pentecostal advertising: posters, billboards, handbills), fiscal and political practices.

**Comparative Studies**

The courses in Comparative Studies are divided into two categories: Issues in the Study of Religion and Religion in Contemporary Society. The first area includes courses in the Problem of Religion, Religion and Ritual, Sacred Space, Religion, Gender and Embodiment, and the History of Religions in Southern Africa. The second area includes courses in Religion and Popular Culture, Religion and Urban Culture and Religion, Education and Society in South Africa.

**Islamic Studies**

The courses in Islamic Studies explore Islam as religion, culture and civilization in particular contexts and themes. An Honours level course covers fundamental concepts within Islam from phenomenological and socio-historical perspectives. This course is indispensable for any student embarking on research relating to Islam at a post-graduate level. At the Master's level, we offer specialized courses on Sufism, Islam in Africa, Gender, Islam and Feminism.

**Philosophy of Religion/Critical Theory**

The courses in Philosophy of Religion, Critical Theory and Post-Structuralist Thought address contemporary issues in European philosophy, philosophy of religion, modern Jewish thought and post-colonial theory. Courses such as Philosophers on Religion, Critical Theory, and Levinas, Derrida and the "Other" explore how reason, religion, ethics and subjectivity constitute meaning and value and how our social and historical conditions also contributes to life and meaning formation.

**Weekly seminars**

In addition to the normal course requirements, students are required to attend the seminars hosted during the course of the year. The intention of the seminars is to expose all postgraduates to seminars delivered by staff members and visitors to the Department. Attendance at all colloquia is compulsory and students will be required to reflect knowledge of their content in examinations. Details of these events will be advertised during the course of the year.

**The Study of Religions Honours and Masters degrees [REL]**

**Programme Convener:**

Professor S Shaikh

Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline.
  - Applicants with an initial qualification in another discipline may be required to complete certain courses to achieve equivalence with the requirements for a major in the Study of Religions.

Applicants with an initial qualification in the discipline other than a Bachelor's degree may be required to register for the extended Honours programme in terms of Faculty Rule FH6. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**MPhil specialising in Islam, Gender and Sexuality (192 NQF credits)  
[DOH09]**

**Programme conveners:**

Professor S Shaikh and Associate Professor F Seedat

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to the Study of Religions, Gender Studies or African Feminist Studies;
  - A minimum pass of 68% in the final honours research essay;
  - An outline of proposed research interests and research focus.

(c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenors. Accepted students may register for this specialisation either through the Department for the Study of Religions or the Department of African Feminist Studies.

External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates are required to submit a CV, letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits), four compulsory taught courses (72 NQF credits) and one elective taught course (24 NQF credits) which may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
REL5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
REL5018FS	Religion and Gender.....	24	9
REL5091S	Explorations in Islam.....	24	9
DOH5100S	IGS: Research Methods A .....	12	9
DOH5101F	IGS: Research Methods B ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	12	9

**The elective must be taken in the first semester of first year of the degree. The elective may be one of the following courses from the Department of African Feminist Studies or Department for the Study of Religions which provides a disciplinary concentration in a chosen field or one course from other specialisations offered within the Faculty. This may be based outside of Religion or Feminist Studies, providing the course relates to the general focus of the research project.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
REL5115FS	Islamic Studies.....	24	9
REL5117FS	Critical Terms in the Study of Religions 1 .....	24	9
AFS5104F	Contemporary African Feminist Theorisation.....	24	9
AFS4106F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation .....	24	8

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR  
HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 149**

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in the Study of Religions (126 NQF credits)  
[REL02]**

**Programme Convener:**

Professor S Shaikh

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) and a research essay:

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
REL4010F	Critical Terms in the Study of Religions 1 .....	24	8
REL4012S	Critical Terms in the Study of Religions 2 .....	24	8
REL4011H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

**Elective courses: The remaining HEQSF level 8 courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
REL4046FS	Buddhism in Contemporary Society .....	24	8
REL4049FS	Islamic Studies .....	24	8
REL4053FS	Religion and Culture in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	8
REL4054FS	Religion and Gender.....	24	8
REL4112FS	Philosophers on Religion ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ).....	24	8
REL4113FS	Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought.....	24	8
REL4091FS	Explorations in Islam .....	24	8
REL4110FS	African Religious Movements.....	24	8

To progress to Master's level an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in the Study of Religions (192 NQF credits)**

**[REL02]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
REL5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. The courses are subject to the approval of the supervisor and should be in the area of specialisation.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
REL5018FS	Religion and Gender.....	24	9
REL5091FS	Explorations in Islam .....	24	9
REL5110FS	African Religious Movements.....	24	9
REL5111FS	Reading Religious Texts .....	24	9
REL5112FS	Philosophers on Religion ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
REL5113FS	Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought.....	24	9
REL5114FS	Buddhism in Contemporary Society .....	24	9
REL5115FS	Islamic Studies .....	24	9

## **150      QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>REL5116FS</b>	Religion and Culture in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2023</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>REL5117FS</b>	Critical Terms in the Study of Religions 1 .....	24	9
<b>REL5118FS</b>	Critical Terms in the Study of Religions 2 .....	24	9

*Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the supplementary elective handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.*

### **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[REL02]**

REL5000W THE STUDY OF RELIGIONS

# DOCTORAL DEGREES

## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the Departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. It is subject to the general rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy as published in Handbook No 3, and to the following Faculty rules. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department concerned to discuss both the topic and the availability of suitable supervision.

By virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQSF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

### Degrees offered

FD1	Qualification	Specialisation	Degree code	SAQA ID	NQF Level
	Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	<i>See below</i>	HD001		10

### The Doctor of Philosophy degree is offered in the following specialisations:

FD2	Specialisation	Degree code	Course code
	African Languages & Literature	HD001SLL01	SLL6010W
	African Studies	HD001ASL01	ASL6200W
	Afrikaans	HD001SLL02	SLL6040W
	Anthropology	HD001ANS01	ANS6400W
	Arabic Languages & Literature	HD001SLL03	SLL6100W
	Art Historical Studies	HD001FIN02	FIN6001W
	Classical Studies	HD001SLL05	SLL6050W
	Criminology	HD001PBL03	PBL6704W
	Dance	HD001TDP03	TDP6001W
	Economics	HD001ECO01	ECO6000W
	Education	HD001EDN01	EDN6200W
	English Literary Studies	HD001ELL10	ELL6000W
	Environmental & Geographical Studies	HD001EGS03	EGS6002W
	Film Studies	HD001FAM08	FAM6001W
	Fine Art	HD001FIN01	FIN6000W
	French Language & Literature	HD001SLL06	SLL6060W
	Gender Studies	HD001AFS01	AFS6100W
	German Language & Literature	HD001SLL08	SLL6061W
	Hebrew Language & Literature	HD001SLL09	SLL6080W
	Historical Studies	HD001HST01	HST6002W
	Industrial Sociology	HD001SOC02	SOC6003W
	Italian Language & Literature	HD001SLL10	SLL6070W
	Library and Information	HD001LIS02	LIS6020W

Studies		
Linguistics	HD001ASL02	ASL6300W
Media Studies	HD001FAM02	FAM6002W
Music	HD001MUZ08	MUZ6000W
Philosophy	HD001PHI01	PHI6000W
Political Studies	HD001POL01	POL6000W
Psychology	HD001PSY01	PSY6000W
Public Administration	HD001POL04	POL6001W
Social Development	HD001SWK03	SWK6002W
Social Work	HD001SWK02	SWK6000W
Sociology	HD001SOC01	SOC6000W
Spanish	HD001SLL13	SLL6030W
Theatre	HD001TDP02	TDP6000W
The Study of Religions	HD001REL02	REL6000W

### Admission requirements

FD3 3.1 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate wishing to be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

3.2 Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in the following disciplinary areas is subject to additional admission requirements as follows:

#### 3.2.1 Dance

(a) University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.

(b) Applicants must

- demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; and
- submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department and Faculty.

(c) Evidence of proficiency in a foreign language:

When the relevant material on the topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate, by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at the end of the first year, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

#### 3.2.2 Fine Art

(a) Applicants must have the required academic background

and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. In Fine Art the application should include presentation of a body of work integral to the proposed course of study. The proposal should indicate the candidate's plans for executing and presenting his or her creative work. A candidate for Art Historical Studies should have at least an upper-second-class pass in Art History honours or honours in a cognate field.

(b) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

### **3.2.3 Gender Studies**

Applicants must have completed a master's degree in the Social Sciences or Humanities. The degree should have included the successful completion of a research project. The degree should have included focus on gender analysis as a tool of social analysis within a particular area or discipline. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's master's research specialising in Gender Studies must have successfully completed the degree with an overall average result of not less than 70%. A research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the Gender Studies Section is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the Department of Feminist Studies.

### **3.2.4 Music**

(i) University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.

(ii) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

### **3.2.5 Political Studies**

As the Doctoral Degrees Board policy requires, a full PhD proposal should be submitted on admission. This submitted proposal may later be amended, if needed.

It is important to recognise that applicants with funding/scholarships are not favoured in the process of admission; that is, scholarships should not be awarded with the presumption that the Department will accept the applicant.

### **3.2.6 Psychology**

(a) Applicants must have completed a master's degree in the Social Sciences, Humanities or cognate discipline. The degree must have been completed with an overall average result of no less than 70%.

(b) Acceptance is dependent on there being sufficient supervisory capacity in the department.

(c) This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.

### **3.2.7 Sociology**

Preference will be given to students who select research topics which are clearly located in the sub-fields of research being

currently undertaken by academic staff members of the department.

### 3.2.8 Theatre

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

## Registration

FD4 4.1 A candidate who is permitted to register for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of his/her first registration.  
*Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*

4.2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.

4.3 If a candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of his/her first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.

4.4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time up until 1 May.

4.5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.

## Structure of the degree

FD5 Examination is by thesis alone. Except by permission of Senate, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or exceed 80,000 words.  
 In the case of a thesis incorporating the candidate's original creative work:  
 (a) the creative work itself must be the equivalent of a significant and coherent major solo exhibition;  
 (b) in the field of Music, the creative work may comprise a portfolio of original musical compositions or practical performance/s which, together with the written part, form(s) a coherent whole;  
 (c) in Fine Art, the creative work may comprise an original portfolio, installation or other audio-visual display which

(d) together with the written part forms a coherent whole; in Drama and Theatre Studies and Dance, the creative work may comprise an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole.

Notes for candidates admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy in certain disciplinary areas.

**Anthropology**

*Doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses. Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar*

**Gender Studies**

*The PhD degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 80,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the Gender Studies Section. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project.*

**Political Studies**

*A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography) in length.*

**Submission of thesis**

FD6

Where a candidate intends to submit his or her thesis for examination, he or she must inform the Doctoral Degrees Board office in writing of his or her intention to do so six weeks before submitting the thesis for examination (see GP5.3 in the University General Rules, Handbook No.3). Notification of the intention to submit should be submitted electronically, using PeopleSoft. It is recommended that the thesis be submitted for examination five months before the graduation ceremony to allow time for the examination process to run its course. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

*Note:*

i) Candidates who submit after the start of the new academic year will be required to re-register.  
 ii) Graduation dates are published in the academic calendar available on the university website.

**Senior doctorates**

A senior doctorate is awarded for a substantial and original contribution to knowledge in the Humanities. Such contribution will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, and will normally be such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field. The degree is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit.

The senior doctorates awarded in the Faculty are:

**Doctor of Education**

**Doctor of Literature**

**Doctor of Social Science**

The following rules for the above degrees must be read in conjunction with the general rules for senior doctorates in Handbook 3.

**Admission requirements**

FSD1      1.1    A candidate for a senior doctorate shall hold a Bachelors degree of this or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose, of not less than eight years' standing. A candidate should normally have had significant involvement with UCT.

1.2    Before a person may be registered for the degree he/she shall submit:

- (a)    his/her curriculum vitae;
- (b)    a set, or sets as required by the Senate, of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
- (c)    a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
- (d)    a written statement affirming that the work submitted is the original work of the applicant as sole author or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant;
- (e)    a statement that the applicant has not submitted this work for a degree at this or any other university.

**Registration**

FSD2      2.1    The candidate's registration shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

2.2    The candidate is required to be registered during the period of examination.

**Assessment**

FSD3      3.1    A candidate for the degree shall submit published work which must constitute a substantial, original and important contribution to learning in some branch of the Humanities;

3.2    A candidate may submit other published and/or unpublished work as collateral testimony of his/her fitness for the degree;

3.3    The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by the Senate, present him/herself for an oral examination on the subject of the work presented.

---

## AFRICAN FEMINIST STUDIES

The Department of African Feminist Studies is housed in Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [genderstudies@uct.ac.za](mailto:genderstudies@uct.ac.za) or telephone: 021 650 2970/4207.

The letter code for the Department is AFS.

Departmental website: <http://www.agi.uct.ac.za/>

The Department of African Feminist Studies runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the Department of African Feminist Studies builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

F Seedat, BA(Hons) *Toronto* MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *McGill*

**Associate Professor:**

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MA EdD *Columbia*

**Lecturer:**

Z Mkhize, BA *Florida*, BA(Hons) MA PhD *KwaZulu-Natal*

**Academic Programme Administrator:**

W Daniels, BSocSc *Cape Town*

**Senior Secretary:**

K Flowers

## AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE

**Director:**

TBA

**Associate Professors:**

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MA(Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*  
F Seedat, BA(Hons) *Toronto* MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *McGill*

**Lecturer:**

Z Mkhize, BA *Florida*, BA(Hons) MA PhD *KwaZulu-Natal*

**Administrator:**

H Ferguson

**Senior Secretary:**

K Flowers

The African Gender Institute (AGI) is a feminist research institute located within the Department of African Feminist Studies in the Faculty of Humanities at the University of Cape Town (UCT). We are committed to connecting with African feminist thinkers and activists across disciplinary, institutional and geographic borders. We have aimed to make the boundaries between research, pedagogy and activism porous, so that these arenas can become epistemologically coherent. Two core principles have informed AGI's work: first, the simple understanding of knowledge production

as organic and people-centred; second, a respect for the generative and transformative power of collective processes. AGI has lead research projects on: gender justice, sexuality and human rights; peace and conflict studies; religion and sexuality; and capacity building in relation to gender and women's studies knowledges.

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

**AFS4100W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Z Mkhize

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A research essay of 14,000-15,000 words must be submitted by no later than 23 October.

**Assessment:** Research essay / project.

---

**AFS4101FS GENDER AND VIOLENCE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a range of feminist analyses of the connections between gender, culture, sexuality and violence in African contexts and more broadly. It examines the development of theories and the history of organisational and State-based efforts to combat particular forms of violence, especially those commonly identified as 'gender-based violence's'. It also explores current dilemmas - theoretical, strategic and political - facing feminist activists and researchers with a commitment to challenging 'gender-based' violence in the SADC context.

**Assessment:** Two short essays (15% each); long essay of 4,500-5,000 words (40%) in course writing and participation (30%).

---

**AFS4102W GENDER ANALYSIS & RESEARCH DESIGN**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Z Mkhize

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce key principles of gender analysis, as theorised by Western and by African-based feminist researchers. Participants will explore the value of gender analysis in the design of both quantitative and qualitative methods of research, paying particular attention to issues of research design. The course will also draw on case studies of research located in the disciplines of political science, cultural studies, criminology and history in order to explore the implications of drawing on gender as a tool of social analysis within research projects grounded within disciplinary frameworks.

**DP requirements:** At least 50% pass for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Literary review 15%; first draft proposal 15%; final proposal 30%; proposal presentation 20%; final presentation 20%.

---

**AFS4103FS DEVELOPMENT, CONFLICT AND POLITICAL CHANGE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor J Bam-Hutchison**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course explores the politics of development from a gender perspective through a focus on the links between politics, conflict and peace-building in African contexts. The course will address issues such as peacebuilding, human rights, violence, and security in order to provide a critical reading of the ways in which development is gendered in selected African contexts. A key objective is to explore how development trajectories, gender equality, and peace are inextricably connected. The course will particularly focus on the links between conflict, peace-building, and political initiatives in order to offer new approaches to the theories on gender and development in African contexts.

**Assessment:** Two response papers 20%; group presentations 20%; two essays 50%; course participation 10%.

---

**AFS4106F INTRODUCTION TO GENDER/TRANSFORMATION**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor J Bam-Hutchison**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course will offer an introduction to contemporary issues concerning gender, post colonialism, development and research. The course will be structured through discussion of themes particularly relevant to issues of gender and transformation: post-colonial identities, the interaction of civil society and the nation-state, information technologies and knowledge production, sexuality and violence. The course will also prepare incoming students for the kinds of critical reading and writing essential to undertaking new research in gender and transformation.

**Assessment:** Course participation 10%; course assignment 20%; group presentations 25%; examination 45%.

---

**AFS4108FS GENDER, SEXUALITY AND ISLAM**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor F Seedat

**Course entry requirements:** Prior undergraduate degree including BA, BSocSc or LLB. At least one previous or concurrent course in Religious Studies, or special permission of the instructor. Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide a critical study of gender, sexuality and approaches to the body in Islamic thought and Muslim communities. Drawing on feminist theories of religion, gender and sexuality, students will engage with religious texts and experiences to examine how Muslim communities manage the convergence of gender, sexuality and piety. The course will offer students an opportunity to evaluate international developments in gender, sexuality and Islam and through a focus on local and African continental contexts, diaspora communities and the global south. Areas covered will include historical and contemporary approaches to Muslim marriage and divorce law, Islamic jurisprudence and ethics, social justice and activism, gender-based reform, feminism and equality, and security and violence in Muslim minority and majority contexts. Prior undergraduate courses in Gender Studies and/or Religious Studies will be a strong advantage, otherwise students will require the permission of the course convenor.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and completion of both short assignments

**Assessment:** Two short assignments 20% each; One term paper 60%

**AFS4111FS RACE AND GENDER IN AFRICA AND SOUTH AFRICAN UNIVERSITIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Z Mkhize

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This module engages with contemporary debates on gender, blackness and decolonisation in higher education on the African continent. This course critically examines African-ness, gender and decolonisation in higher education. The course critiques the debates about being African in an African university, being gendered in African university spaces and debates around decolonisation and transformation.

**Assessment:** Continual assessment - paper 1: 20%; paper 2: 20%; paper 3: 40%; reflexive blogs: 10%; seminar engagements: 10%.

---

**AFS5103FS DEVELOPMENT, CONFLICT AND POLITICAL CHANGE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bam-Hutchison

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree in an appropriate field.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the politics of development from a gender perspective through a focus on the links between politics, conflict and peace-building in African contexts. The course will address issues such as peacebuilding, human rights, violence, and security in order to provide a critical reading of the ways in which development is gendered in selected African contexts. A key objective is to explore how development trajectories, gender equality, and peace are inextricably connected. The course will particularly focus on the links between conflict, peace-building, and political initiatives in order to offer new approaches to the theories on gender and development in African contexts.

**Assessment:** The course will be assessed on the basis of both written work and class participation. Each student will be expected to:1. Submit two response papers (25%). Each response paper should be no less than 1,500 words. 2. Take part in a group presentation (25%).3. Submit one long essay (40%). Essay should be between 4,000-5,000 words. Please submit it on VULA and in hard copy to Wardah Daniels.4. Participate in the coruse (10%). Course participation is calculated based on attendance at weekly seminars (the course convenor must be informed in writing in the case of non-attendance).

---

**AFS5104FS CONTEMPORARY AFRICAN FEMINIST THEORISATION**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree in an appropriate field.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to prepare master's level researchers in gender studies to engage in advanced discussion on contemporary African feminists' theorisation of development, religion and ritual, identity and violence, family and culture, and sexualities. It explores, both historically and contextually, how such theorisations have influenced political and social changes, and how debates on the links between African feminist theorisations, decolonial theory, queer theory and broad African political theory in culture and knowledge-creation have been generated from the c19 to the c21. Some engagement with the dialogues, both disjunctive and fertile, contexted in Latin America, India, and the USA will be included in the syllabus. The course also aims to create and consolidate a peer-group of mid-level researchers in gender studies capable of both analytic and clear engagement with one another and supportive and collaborative thinking.

**Assessment:** Book review (x3) (1,000 words) 15%; Research community engagement (1,500 words) 10%; Seminar participation and contribution 20%; Short assignment (2,000 words) 10%; Presentation (of a draft of the paper) 10%; Long paper (7,000-8,000 words) 35%.

---

**AFS5105W ADVANCED THEORY IN FEMINIST RESEARCH AND METHODOLOGY**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Seedat**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers critical engagement on advances in feminist theories of knowledge-creation and research methodology. The course covers epistemological theory in feminisms and research and strengthens the approach to qualitative methodologies and basic quantitative analytic skills. The course aims to support master's level researchers in gender studies in the design and implementation of their individual research projects, as well to ensure a peer-based cohort of young scholars capable of critical and engaged discussion with others' research and research processes. It also will also offer diverse opportunities for engagement with senior researchers visiting AFS, in structured discussions on questions of research ethics, qualitative and quantitative analysis of data in feminist research, multilingualism/translation/interpretation in research, and other key areas of debate.

**Assessment:** Participation in prepared discussion (24 sessions) 25%; Assignment - paper in critical feminist research theory 10%; Assignment - paper in application of quantitative or qualitative analysis of research data 20%; Proposal process and production (8,000 words) 45%.

---

**AFS5106W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bam-Hutchison**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree in an appropriate field.**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**AFS5107H DIRECTED READING IN GENDER STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree in an appropriate field.**Course outline:**

This course offers students the opportunity to engage in intensive reading/dialogue with a faculty member expert in a particular area of Gender Studies. The course can be chosen in lieu of an elective, in consultation with the agreement of a research supervisor. The course allows the student to pursue a programme of reading in a special subject. The programme is designed in consultation with either the research supervisor or another AFS department member with expertise in the specific area, and will comprise structured reading, in-depth discussion of the material, and the production of a paper/papers (8,000 words)

**Assessment:** Participation in prepared discussion (8-12) 25%; Long paper (in consultation with the supervisor) (8,000 words) 75%.

---

**AFS5108FS GENDER, SEXUALITY AND ISLAM**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor F Seedat

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree. At least one previous or concurrent course in the Study of Religions, or special permission of the instructor.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide a critical study of gender, sexuality and approaches to the body in Islamic thought and Muslim communities. Drawing on feminist theories of religion, gender and sexuality, students will engage with religious texts and experiences to examine how Muslim communities manage the convergence of gender, sexuality and piety. The course will offer students an opportunity to evaluate international developments in gender, sexuality and Islam and through a focus on local and African continental contexts, diaspora communities and the global south. Areas covered will include historical and contemporary approaches to Muslim marriage and divorce law, Islamic jurisprudence and ethics, social justice and activism, gender-based reform, feminism and equality, and security and violence in Muslim minority and majority contexts. Prior undergraduate courses in Gender Studies and/or the Study of Religions will be a strong advantage, otherwise students will require the permission of the course convenor.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and completion of both short assignments.

**Assessment:** Two short assignments (3,000 words) 15% each; One term paper (7, -8,000 words) 60%; Participation 10%.

---

**AFS5109FS THE POLITICS OF QUEER: BEYOND ENDURANCE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a master's degree in an appropriate field.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to the questions which arise through diverse queer theorisations, concerning historiography, language, the meanings of embodiment and the power of the border. It also aims to read queer theory and activisms generated in the past five decades within the United States and Europe through engagement with African-centered writers, film-makers, performance artists and debates.

**Assessment:** Seminar-based papers on readings/discussion (5) 25%; Seminar participation and contribution 30%; Short assignment (2,000 words) 10%; Major assignment (7,000-8,000 words) 35%.

---

**AFS5110FS FEMINIST READINGS IN ISLAMIC THOUGHT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor F Seedat

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to feminist contestations in the study of Islamic thought including Qur'an, hadith, philosophy and law. The course will extend to the international context and focus primarily on the African continent and will promote a decolonial approach to the study of Islam and African contexts.

**Assessment:** Participation in prepared discussions: 40%; essay one: 30%; essay two: 30%.

---

**DOH5100S ISLAM, GENDER AND SEXUALITY: RESEARCH METHOD AND DESIGN A**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor F Seedat and Professor S Shaikh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide critical engagement on epistemology and research methodology in the study of gender, sexuality and Islam. It seeks to provide students with the theoretical and methodological tools to develop a research proposal which is informed by the interdisciplinary insights at the convergence of the study of gender, sexuality and Islam. It aims to support Masters level researchers in the study of religion and gender studies in the design, and implementation of their individual research projects, as well to ensure a peer-based cohort of young scholars capable of critical and engaged discussion on research processes within local and global contexts.

**Assessment:** Participation (30%); paper 1 (10%); paper 2 (10%); proposal (50%).

---

## AFRICAN STUDIES AND LINGUISTICS

The Department of African Studies and Linguistics is housed in Harry Oppenheimer Building and can be contacted by e-mail at: [ASL@uct.ac.za](mailto:ASL@uct.ac.za), or telephone at: 021 650 4034.

The letter code for all courses offered in the Department is ASL.

Departmental website: TBA

**Head of Department:**

TBA

**Emeritus Professors:**

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

R Lass, PhD *Yale*

N Love, DPhil *OXON*

K McCormick, PhD *Cape Town*

R Mesthrie, DST/NRF Chair in Migration, Language and Social Change, BPaed *UDW* BA(Hons)

*Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Texas* PhD *Cape Town*

L Ntsebeza MA *KwaZulu-Natal* PhD *Rhodes*

**Professors:**

H Chitonge, MA PhD *KwaZulu-Natal*

A Deumert, MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professor:**

C Ouma, BA(Hons) *Moi University* *Eldoret* MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

**Lecturers:**

J Brown, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

S Mpendukana, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Western Cape*

Z Msomi, MPhil *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

M Thompson, BA(Hons) MA *Western Cape* PhD *Stellenbosch*

**Administrative Assistants:**

F Steffenson

Y Isaacs

## RESEARCH CHAIRS AND CENTRES IN THE DEPARTMENT

### CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

**Director:**

TBA

**Professor:**

H Chitonge, MA PhD *KwaZulu-Natal*

**Emeritus Professors:**

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

L Ntsebeza MA *Natal* PhD *Rhodes*

**Honorary Professor:**

S Dubow, PhD *Oxford*

T Falola, PhD *Ife, Nigeria*  
M Mamdani, PhD *Harvard*  
C Soudien, PhD *New York*

**Lecturer:**  
Z Msomi, MPhil *Rhodes*

**Honorary Research Fellow:**  
F Ncapayi, PhD *Cape Town*

**Researcher:**  
M Moyo

**Gallery Curator:**  
M Kongo

**Research Assistant:**  
N-A Maseti

The Centre was constituted in 1976 and built on the work of the School of African Studies which had been in existence for over fifty years and was one of the oldest in the world. Current scholarship takes place within the context of the mission of CAS, which promote scholarship in the various fields concerned with people in Africa. The brief remains focused on providing a critical comparative perspective between Southern Africa, Africa, and the globalizing world. The mission remains urgent, given the longstanding and continuing dominance of Western models and discourses. The Centre houses research projects, organizes a range of seminars, conferences, and talks, and runs a gallery open to a wide variety of cultural performances.

## **RESEARCH CHAIRS**

TBC

### **Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### **ASL4200W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Z Msomi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the supervisor, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 27 October.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Research/Essay Project.

**ASL4201F DEBATES IN AFRICAN STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Z Msomi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours or postgraduate diploma programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the writings of a range of Africa's liberation intellectuals, from nationalist leaders and social scientists to cultural activists, theorists and writers. The main objective of the course is, first: to highlight the main issues that have preoccupied these intellectuals and to examine their ideas in relation to the contexts in which they were produced; and second, to conduct a close reading of their key texts in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches to questions of colonialism, post colonialism, cultural identity and modernity.

The course will cover topics such as Pan-Africanism, negritude and race, the politics and truth value of autobiographies, nationalism and national consciousness. Key authors such as Leopold Sedar Senghor, Chinua Achebe, Ngugi Wa Thiongo, Steve Biko, Walter Rodney, Samir Amin will be studied alongside Frantz Fanon, Amílcar Cabral, Julius Nyerere, Kwame Nkrumah, Nelson Mandela, Mamphela Ramphele and Zubeida Jaffer.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each): 50%; research project: 50%.

---

**ASL4206S DECOLONIAL THEORY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Z Msomi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course considers the growing body of thought from Latin America under the heading 'decolonial theory', and exemplified in the works of Walter Mignolo, Arturo Escobar, Enrique Dussel, Santiago Castro-Gómez, Nelson Maldonado-Torres and Aníbal Quijano. This work has been significant in framing an approach to questions of knowledge, coloniality and globalisation that attempts to re-write the script of modernity (as colonial modernity) and that provides rich conceptual resources through which to re-think familiar issues. The course takes a key-word approach. Each two-week block considers a distinct set of key words or concepts and texts that introduce and discuss them. They include Coloniality (of power/knowledge/being); Geopolitics of knowledge; Colonial globality and global designs; Border theory and colonial difference; Modernity (colonial modernity, peripheral modernity, transmodernity); Global designs and the local; The Indigenous Movement and postcolonial ethnicities. Approaching decolonial theory from the perspective of the Cape, the course asks: How might a critique based on South/Latin American historical experiences translate to African contexts? How does it speak to the particularity of knowledge production and colonial engagement in the Cape? How does it connect with contemporary African Studies debates addressing questions of knowledge and epistemology?

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** One major project 100%.

---

**ASL4207F RETHINKING AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course looks at the various development approaches and theories adopted by African states at different times. The course examines some of the most influential theories of development which emerged in the context of the post-Second World War situation focusing on how these theories have been used in Africa. In examining the different development theories, the course also investigates how Africans have responded to these theories. The course examines the question of whether

African countries need to rethink these approaches and theories. Emerging views about Africa's development trajectory are also discussed. Critical questions about whether Africa can achieve sustainable economic growth and development by deploying conventional development and economic growth theory are discussed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Class participation & presentation (10%); 3000-word research paper (35%); 5000-word essay (55%).

### ASL4209FS LAND & AGRARIAN QUESTION

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The prevalence of large-scale land acquisition in the context of rising food prices since the 2008/09 financial and economic crisis has brought the issues of land and land use in Africa in the spotlight. As a result, land and agrarian matters in Africa are increasingly having a direct bearing on broader issues including food security, environmental sustainability, economic growth, social and political stability, social justice and rural livelihoods. By introducing the land and agrarian questions in Africa this course critically examines the different dimensions of land, including patterns of land ownership, types of land tenure, land reform types, issues of tenure security, means of accessing land, land administration structures and institutions forms of land use, and the challenges (and opportunities?) posed by the current large-scale land acquisitions in different African communities. The course will draw examples from selected countries on the African continent. This course examines these dimensions of the land and agrarian questions in Africa in both their historical and contemporary contexts.

**Assessment:** Participation: 15%; Short Essay: 35%; Main paper: 50%.

### ASL4210FS PAN-AFRICANISM & REGIONAL INTEGRATION IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the political and economic theory and rationale for Pan-Africanism and regional integration, with particular focus on how this has played out on the African continent over time. Emphasis in the course is on understanding the origins of Pan-Africanism, the current initiatives and arrangements towards regional integration, and the link between the two. The course provides an overview of past and contemporary strategies, initiatives and programmes aimed at unifying the continent. Students are introduced to the key challenges and opportunities of integration and development in Africa. While the philosophy of Pan-Africanism is still cited in some quarters as the basis for regional integration today, economic, and to a lesser extent political rationale, has dominated the motive behind regional integration. There is more emphasis now on the economic gains that can come from integrating the African continent than on any other motives. Given this context the course examines whether Pan-Africanism plays any role in the current drive towards regional integration. In the course, students are encouraged to critically reflect on whether the current motives for regional integration are strong enough to overcome the tendency toward national sovereignty and individualism in the continent.

**Assessment:** Participation: 15%; Short Essay: 35%; Main Essay: 50%.

### ASL4211F PROBLEMATISING THE STUDY OF AFRICA

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course looks at the relationship between power and knowledge, within the context of the history of Africa since colonialism and the development of the disciplines that study this continent. It is a relationship that helps to explain the links between colonialism and the formation of disciplines, between imperialism and language studies, in ways that not only cut across disciplines, but were in fact, responsible for formulating those disciplinary boundaries in the first place. The writings of intellectuals who have contributed to the formulation of our understanding of how and why knowledge of the continent has developed and whose interests this knowledge has served, will be examined. The disciplines that will be interrogated are: history, gender studies, social anthropology and literary studies.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each): 50%; research project: 50%.

---

**ASL4300W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Deumert

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the Graduate convener, of approximately 15,000 words in length.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at the research methodology seminars in the Linguistics Section.

**Assessment:** Research/essay project 100%.

---

**ASL4304S SPECIAL TOPIC: READING COURSE**

*(May not be offered in 2023)*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme. This course may only be taken with special permission.

**Course outline:**

This is a course involving independent study of a special topic within linguistics that is not offered as a regular course. Students will do independent readings based on a list of readings on a set topic that is related to their research interests, e.g. Biological Foundations of Language, Advanced topics in Code-Switching, etc.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays of 5,000 words, each, counting 50%.

---

**ASL4320FS LANGUAGE AND RACE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Mpendukana

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the relationship between language and race by introducing students to the theoretical and ideological developments of racial hierarchies and their implications for society. In multilingual and multicultural contexts, such as South Africa, Africa and the Americas, this often carries implication for speakers and their well-being. We will explore the conceptions of race and their linguistic and semiotic manifestation through using the decolonial lenses to look into the social, economic and political relevance of race and language. Broadly, the course aims to emphasize how race and language are physically experienced daily by language speakers. This brings into discussion the ideas of race, language and affectivity as a way of reading social politics and their implications.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance at seminars, and submission of all assigned work.

**Assessment:** A minor essay of 1500 words = 20%; major essay 4500 words = 70% ; A presentation = 10%

---

**ASL4321FS RESEARCH METHODOLOGY FOR LINGUISTICS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor A Deumert**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to research methods in Linguistics. This will include quantitative methods, qualitative methods, ethnography, fieldwork and ethics. The course will prepare students for the research component of their degree.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.**Assessment:** 100% coursework. Might include weekly tasks, compilation of a literature review of a given topic; development of research proposal.

---

**ASL4322FS RESEARCH METHODOLOGY IN LINGUISTICS: ANALYTIC****FRAMEWORKS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M Thompson**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Co-requisites:** ASL4321FS Research Methodology in Linguistics**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to analytical frameworks in Linguistics. This will include discourse analysis, conversation analysis, thematic analysis, and systemic functional analysis. The course will prepare students for the research component of their degree.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** 100% coursework. Might include weekly tasks and exercises.

---

**ASL4323FS LANGUAGE ECOLOGY - EXPLORING INTERSECTIONS***(May not be offered in 2023)*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor A Deumert**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

Language ecology (sometimes also called eco-linguistics) is the study of how languages interact with one another and the larger environment in which they are spoken/written/signed. It is a paradigm that is especially well-suited to understanding the challenges of the contemporary world and that allows linguists to contribute to the social sciences more broadly.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and regular seminar attendance.**Assessment:** 100% coursework. This might include weekly tasks, compilation of a literature review of a given topic; research project.

---

**ASL4325FS LANGUAGE ENDANGERMENT, ACTIVISM AND REVITALISATION**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** J Brown**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course looks at questions of language endangerment, language maintenance as well as language activism and language development. The course will compare how these issues have developed and been addressed in different parts of the world. The course will cover a number of important areas and concepts in sociolinguistics including, language shift, language maintenance and language 'death', as well as the politics and practice of language activism, language development and revitalisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework.

---

**ASL5201W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr Z Msomi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**ASL5202F PROBLEMATISING THE STUDY OF AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course looks at the relationship between power and knowledge, within the context of the history of Africa since colonialism and the development of the disciplines that study this continent. It is a relationship that helps to explain the links between colonialism and the formation of disciplines, between imperialism and language studies, in ways that not only cut across disciplines, but were in fact, responsible for formulating those disciplinary boundaries in the first place. The writings of intellectuals who have contributed to the formulation of our understanding of how and why knowledge of the continent has developed and whose interests this knowledge has served, will be examined. The disciplines that will be interrogated are: history, gender studies, social anthropology and literary studies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two essays (20% each) 40%; research proposal 10%; major project 50%.

---

**ASL5203S CRITICAL ISSUES IN HERITAGE STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course we examine a set of critical issues in the field of heritage studies, as they are currently unfolding. We take a case study approach to look at currently breaking issues in heritage theory, policy and practice. In particular, we are interested in those points at which heritage forms a cutting edge in broader contestations around culture, identity and history. In addition, as a way of making sense of heritage management discourses, we examine some of the intellectual histories and genealogies of formulations of heritage in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** One major project 100%.

---

**ASL5204FS LAND & AGRARIAN QUESTION**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor H Chitonge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

The prevalence of large-scale land acquisition in the context of rising food prices since the 2008/09 financial and economic crisis has brought the issues of land and land use in Africa in the spotlight. As a result, land and agrarian matters in Africa are increasingly having a direct bearing on broader issues including food security, environmental sustainability, economic growth, social and political stability, social justice and rural livelihoods. By introducing the land and agrarian questions in Africa this course critically examines the different dimensions of land, including patterns of land ownership, types of land tenure, land reform types, issues of tenure security, means of accessing land, land administration structures and institutions forms of land use, and the challenges (and opportunities?) posed by the current large-scale land acquisitions in different African communities. The course will draw examples from selected countries on the African continent. This course examines these dimensions of the land and agrarian questions in Africa in both their historical and contemporary contexts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Class participation & presentation (10%); 3000-word research paper (35%); 5000-word essay (55%).

---

**ASL5205FS RETHINKING AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor H Chitonge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course looks at the various development approaches and theories adopted by African states at different times. The course examines some of the most influential theories of development which emerged in the context of the post-Second World War situation focusing on how these theories have been used in Africa. In examining the different development theories, the course also investigates how Africans have responded to these theories. The course examines the question of whether African countries need to rethink these approaches and theories. Emerging views about Africa's development trajectory are also discussed. Critical questions about whether Africa can achieve sustainable economic growth and development by deploying conventional development and economic growth theory are discussed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Class participation & presentation (10%); 3000-word research paper (35%); 5000-word essay (55%).

---

**ASL5206FS PAN-AFRICANISM & REGIONAL INTEGRATION IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor H Chitonge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

The course examines the political and economic theory and rationale for Pan-Africanism and regional integration, with particular focus on how this has played out on the African continent over time. Emphasis in the course is on understanding the origins of Pan-Africanism, the current initiatives and arrangements towards regional integration, and the link between the two. The course provides an overview of past and contemporary strategies, initiatives and programmes aimed at unifying the continent. Students are introduced to the key challenges and opportunities of integration and development in Africa. While the philosophy of Pan-Africanism is still cited in some quarters as

the basis for regional integration today, economic, and to a lesser extent political rationale, has dominated the motive behind regional integration. There is more emphasis now on the economic gains that can come from integrating the African continent than on any other motives. Given this context the course examines whether Pan-Africanism plays any role in the current drive towards regional integration. In the course, students are encouraged to critically reflect on whether the current motives for regional integration are strong enough to overcome the tendency toward national sovereignty and individualism in the continent.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentations & participation 15%, short essay 35% (3000 words), long essay (5000 words) 50%.

---

#### **ASL5209F DEBATES IN AFRICAN STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Z Msomi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the writings of a range of Africa's liberation intellectuals, from nationalist leaders and social scientists to cultural activists, theorists and writers. The main objective of the course is, first: to highlight the main issues that have preoccupied these intellectuals and to examine their ideas in relation to the contexts in which they were produced; and second, to conduct a close reading of their key texts in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches to questions of colonialism, post colonialism, cultural identity and modernity.

The course will cover topics such as Pan-Africanism, negritude and race, the politics and truth value of autobiographies, nationalism and national consciousness. Key authors such as Leopold Sedar Senghor, Chinua Achebe, Ngugi Wa Thiongo, Steve Biko, Walter Rodney and Samir Amin will be studied alongside Frantz Fanon, Amílcar Cabral, Julius Nyerere, Kwame Nkrumah, Nelson Mandela, Mamphela Ramphele and Zubeida Jaffer.

**Assessment:** Two essays of 2500 words each: 50%; One take-home exam essay of 5000 words: 50%.

---

#### **ASL5301W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Deumert

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

#### **ASL5320FS LANGUAGE AND RACE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Mpandukana

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the relationship between language and race by introducing students to the theoretical and ideological developments of racial hierarchies and their implications for society. In multilingual and multicultural contexts, such as South Africa, Africa and the Americas, this often

carries implication for speakers and their well-being. We will explore the conceptions of race and their linguistic and semiotic manifestation through using the decolonial lenses to look into the social, economic and political relevance of race and language. Broadly, the course aims to emphasise how race and language are physically experienced daily by language speakers. This brings into discussion the ideas of race, language and affectivity as a way of reading social politics and their implications.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at all lectures and seminars, and completion of all assigned work.

**Assessment:** A minor essay of 2000 words = 20%; major essay 6000 words = 70%; A presentation = 10%.

---

### ASL5322FS RESEARCH METHODOLOGY IN LINGUISTICS: ANALYTIC FRAMEWORKS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Thompson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Co-requisites:** Research Methodology in Linguistics ASL4321F

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to analytical frameworks in Linguistics. This will include discourse analysis, conversation analysis, thematic analysis, and systemic functional analysis. The course will prepare students for the research component of their degree.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework. Might include weekly tasks and exercises.

---

### ASL5323FS LANGUAGE ECOLOGY - EXPLORING INTERSECTIONS

*(May not be offered in 2023)*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Deumert

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Language ecology (sometimes also called eco-linguistics) is the study of how languages interact with one another and the larger environment in which they are spoken/written/signed. It is a paradigm that is especially well-suited to understanding the challenges of the contemporary world and that allows linguists to contribute to the social sciences more broadly.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and regular seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework. This might include weekly tasks, compilation of a literature review of a given topic; research project.

---

### ASL5325FS LANGUAGE ENDANGERMENT, ACTIVISM AND REVITALISATION

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** J Brown

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course looks at questions of language endangerment, language maintenance as well as language activism and language development. The course will compare how these issues have developed and been addressed in different parts of the world. The course will cover a number of important areas and concepts in sociolinguistics including, language shift, language maintenance and language 'death', as well as the politics and practice of language activism, language development and revitalisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework.

## ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [san-admin@uct.ac.za](mailto:san-admin@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3678.

The letter code for all courses offered in the Department of Anthropology is ANS.

**Professor and Head of Department:**

S L Levine, BA *Bard* MA PhD *Temple*

**Professors:**

L J Green, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

F B Nyamnjoh, BA MA *Yaounde* PhD *Leicester*

F C Ross, Mellon Chair, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**

N Ndebele, MA *Cantab* PhD *Denver*

**Associate Professors:**

H Macdonald, BA BCom MA *Otago* PhD *London*

D Fuh, BSc(Hons) *Buea* MA *Botswana* PhD *Basel*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

A D Spiegel, MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

M Swai, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *New York*

K Mohamed, BA(Hons) *Western Cape* MA *Chicago*

N Solomon, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

M Pentecost, MBChB *Cape Town* PhD *Oxford*

D Yon, MA PhD *York*

**Administrative Officer:**

C Machelm-Peters

**Senior Secretary:**

J Knipe, BSocSc(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSf level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSf level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

**ANS4400W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M Swai**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

An individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, regular assessed participation in a graduate seminar and field-based research. The course culminates in an ethnographic research essay based on primary research and part of which may be an ethnographic film or submitted as new-media text. It must demonstrate that the student has been able to

- conceptualise and design a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the literature, to address policy or other practical/lived social-cultural concerns;
- develop a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated ethnographic techniques; and
- structure and prepare a mini-dissertation/research essay (10,000 to a maximum of 15,000 words for submission by the end of October the year of registration) that demonstrates ability in the points bulleted above and is structured to develop a clear and consistently systematic argument.

**DP requirements:** Submission of chapter outline for research essay.**Assessment:** Research essay: 100%.

---

**ANS4401F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor F Ross**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme; a major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Department.**Course outline:**

Theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. Contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Research proposal writing skills; preparing a proposal and research design. The course may include a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars by due dates.**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**ANS4402S THINKING ANTHROPOLOGICALLY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M Swai**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme; a major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Department.**Course outline:**

This course was first developed in the context of South Africa's transition from apartheid to democracy. "Transition" dominated popular and academic discourse throughout the 1990s. Its multiple meanings continue to collide with its meaninglessness, especially now that several decades have passed since the country's critical transition and everyone agrees that democracy is not a moment, but a process. The course is anchored in enquiries about the multiple ways in which South African societies transitioned not only into democracy, but several other unfixed and impermanent processes such as demilitarization, land repossession, gender (in)equality, and so on. The structure of this course introduces a major "transition" type each week. For each week, participants will analyze a set of statistics that pertain to the transition, one or two anthropological texts and one piece of fiction. The rationale here is that each of these genres sheds a different kind of light into what we mean with terms such as modernization, westernization, globalization or decolonization. For each

week, a reading assignment will guide the purpose for reading each text. The seminar format will consist of a brief lecture in which the lecturer will propose the parameters for discussion and provide context that will help connect the various themes. The bulk of each class will consist of rich discussion and engagement with the readings in order to arrive at tentative conclusions regarding each "transition" and how, as anthropologists, we contribute to both the transition itself and the discourse and thinking about it anthropologically.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

#### **ANS4403F ANTHROPOLOGY OF GENDER & SEXUALITY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** K Mohamed

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme; permission of Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Gender/sexuality is a crucial component in imaginaries of the subject, the nation and the geopolitical and thus is central to reimagining decoloniality. Whilst the study of gender and sexuality crosses disciplinary boundaries, this course explores the possibilities and limits of thinking gender/sexuality from anthropology. The genre and praxis of ethnography holds both potentials and limitations. Ethnographic praxis treats the locatedness of our interlocutors and our own subject positions as central to the epistemic and ontological grounds for anthropological world-making. The conceptual apparatus through which we think gender/sexuality, whilst in conversation with the concerns of the contemporary academy and popular theories of gendered subjects and gender regimes, are also deeply inflected by the intimacies and duration of our research methodologies. Within Southern Africa (and globally), the ethical and political demands of the present require ethnographic practitioners to be alert to the ways in which formations of knowledge animate possible futures or explain pasts. The course seeks to understand the formation of conceptual apparatus within conditions of inequality, the relationship between the local and the geopolitical, the escape of and perdurance of colonial histories in the present and the possibility for decolonial futures. A central question throughout the course is: who is included in the category of the human? How does gender/sexuality make visible social reproduction and the generation of normative conceptualisations of the human? Given multiple ontological and epistemic erasures, how are we to assert and insert the diversity of being human into the archive without imposing oppressive hierarchies of value? In which ways can the anthropological toolkit we've inherited facilitate a proliferation in the category of the human that simultaneously asserts the right to live-giving worlds?

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

#### **ANS4404FS SPECIAL TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor S Levine

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme; permission of Head of Department

**Course outline:**

Special-topic courses will normally include advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research. Details of such special-topic courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**ANS4405S MULTIMODAL AND VISUAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor S Levine**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme; permission of Head of Department.**Course outline:**

Multimodal and Visual anthropology is concerned with the analysis, the production of and the reception of multimodal and visual materials. To explore multimodality is to engage deeply with ways of knowing and to ask questions about how we perceive the world and how we re-present the world. In this course we introduce you to some of the grounding concepts, histories and contemporary debates in multimodal and visual anthropology. The course explores vision, the senses and affect as socio-historically located and the relationship to ethnographic representation. We also offer a taster of anthropological approaches to audiovisual research methodologies and anthropology-art entanglements, a 'bricolage' of sorts to link across and extrapolate from. Here, we focus on processes of making, agency and personhood, exploring 'making visible' from an anthropological perspective. Given the history of visual anthropology in colonial practices of othering, it is important to develop ethical relations to images and multimodal representations of lifeworlds. Through re-looking at the past, we will attempt to bring together what we have learnt about visuality, making and analysing images, material culture and film and ask how we can cultivate projects that are liberatory and ethical. This course will offer you the opportunity to produce a multimodal project such as a: short film, visual ethnography, photographic exhibition, graphic novel, podcast, audio-visual web-based project, an in-depth analysis of a visual project or other multimodal form.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**ANS4406S ANTHROPOLOGY OF YOUTH IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor D Fuh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course critically explores the inter-linkages between youth, agency and transitions in the global south, with a specific focus on Africa where 'youth' has resurfaced as a significant cleavage for analysing contemporary transformations. The basic question relates to how youth deal with the many challenges that the weakness of the state, the economy and the many aspects of the on-going processes of globalisation provoke. The focus is on young people's strategies to imagine possibilities, participate in transformations, fix broken trajectories and redefine both individual and collective biographies. Faced with the predicament of arrested futures, dwindling economic possibilities and the loss of old predictabilities, young people in the continent increasingly display resilience in creating new alternatives for continuity, hence repositioning themselves as 'fixers'. Yet, the tendency to conceptualise youth as stagnated, frustrated and violent is still rife amongst social scholars, where youth is still framed in terms of a 'lost generation' located in 'waithood' or 'iliminality' (that is failed transition). In this course we critically engage with competing epistemologies of youth in the global South, examining young people as 'fixers' or agentive actors both troubled and actively involved in shaping new destinies and setting new transitional pathways in contemporary Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Long essay (40%); 3 response papers (30%); project (20%); class participation (10%).

---

**ANS4407FS MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGIES: WELL-BEING IN A PRECARIOUS WORLD**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor F Ross

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the subdiscipline of medical anthropology through a range of theoretical perspectives on well-being in relation to the body, medicines, and political economy. The overall theme of the course concerns the intertwining of body, sociality and illness. It seeks to demonstrate the ways in which illness and well-being are imbricated in a precarious world. Theoretical themes in medical anthropology are discussed alongside ethnographic work to inspire students in the importance of a detailed revisiting of local worlds and their global connections. Four major themes are: Phenomenological approaches to embodiment; Questions of power; Marginalisation, history and discourse; Knowledge and ethics in relation to biology, science, and biomedicine. The overall aim is to examine how well-being is constituted and to understand the ways in which contemporary arrangements of power, knowledge, resources enable or inhibit health, broadly understood. The course examines the entailments of practical medical anthropology.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework. 2 essays (50%); term paper (50%)

---

**ANS4416F SCIENCE, NATURE, DEMOCRACY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the relationship between science and governance, drawing on current debates in science studies about the mediation of different versions of nature, truth and world in a democracy. Whether those concerns arise in relation to different disciplinary knowledges, the interests of capital, religious or indigenous movements, or between scientists and parliamentarians, the production of evidentiaries and procedures for verification are a central concern in decision-making in contemporary public life. The course explores the unstable knowledge terrain where state, science, publics and capital meet, with the goal of developing insight into the mistranslations and incomprehensions that occur, and to explore options that might resolve them. Building on emerging work on scholarly diplomacy in the scientific humanities, with a particular interest on science studies in the south, the course focuses on emerging strategies of mediation, equivocation, translation and contestation that are part of democratic processes and activism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** 1 long essay (30%); 1 project (40%); two seminar presentations (15+15%)

---

**ANS5401W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr M Swai

**Course entry requirements:** ANS5411W. Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

*Master's specialising in Anthropology:* Candidates undertake an approved and supervised anthropological research project based on engagement with appropriate literature and at least two months of field-based research (normally in southern Africa). It culminates in a 25,000-word ethnographic dissertation (part of which may be an ethnographic film or new-media text).

*MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities:* Candidates undertake an approved co-supervised and cross-disciplinary research project, based on engagement with appropriate literature, and one to two months of field-based research. It culminates in a 25,000-word ethnographic dissertation.

Programmes other than the above: Candidates undertake an approved project applying anthropological perspectives to a field of study appropriate to their programme of registration. It comprises a supervised research exercise based on directed reading, participation in a graduate seminar, and primary and/or secondary research. It culminates in a minor dissertation appropriate to the candidate's programme of registration.

**DP requirements:** Submission and approval of a consultancy report in terms of brief and a chapter outline for dissertation.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words.

### **ANS5403F FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor F Ross

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme; permission of Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### **ANS5404S FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor F Ross

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme; permission of Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### **ANS5405S MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGIES: CULTURE, HEALTH & ILLNESS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor F Ross

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the subdiscipline of medical anthropology through a range of theoretical perspectives on well-being in relation to the body, medicines, and political economy. The overall theme of the course concerns the intertwining of body, sociality and illness. It seeks to demonstrate the ways in which illness and well-being are imbricated in a precarious world. Theoretical themes in medical anthropology are discussed alongside ethnographic work to inspire students in the importance of a detailed revisiting of local worlds and their global connections. Four major themes are: Phenomenological approaches to embodiment; Questions of power; Marginalisation, history and discourse; Knowledge and ethics in relation to biology, science, and biomedicine. The overall aim is to examine how well-being is constituted and to understand the ways in which contemporary arrangements of power, knowledge, resources enable or inhibit health, broadly understood. The course examines the entailments of practical medical anthropology.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%

---

**ANS5406S ANTHROPOLOGY OF YOUTH IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor D Fuh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course critically explores the inter-linkages between youth, agency and transitions in the global south, with a specific focus on Africa where 'youth' has resurfaced as a significant cleavage for analysing contemporary transformations. The basic question relates to how youth deal with the many challenges that the weakness of the state, the economy and the many aspects of the on-going processes of globalisation provoke. The focus is on young people's strategies to imagine possibilities, participate in transformations, fix broken trajectories and redefine both individual and collective biographies. Faced with the predicament of arrested futures, dwindling economic possibilities and the loss of old predictabilities, young people in the continent increasingly display resilience in creating new alternatives for continuity, hence repositioning themselves as 'fixers'. Yet, the tendency to conceptualise youth as stagnated, frustrated and violent is still rife amongst social scholars, where youth is still framed in terms of a 'lost generation' located in 'waithood' or 'iliminality' (that is failed transition). In this course we critically engage with competing epistemologies of youth in the global South, examining young people as 'fixers' or agentive actors both troubled and actively involved in shaping new destinies and setting new transitional pathways in contemporary Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Long essay (40%); 3 response papers (30%); project (20%); class participation (10%).

---

**ANS5407S ANTHROPOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY THEORY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor F Nyamnjoh

**Course entry requirements:** ANS4402S plus candidacy in one of master's specialising in Anthropology or Practical Anthropology, or permission of Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Beginning with the Archie Mafeje's critiques of anthropology, the course explores current theoretical interventions regarding coloniality and modernity in contemporary social sciences and humanities. With a particular emphasis on the possibilities that open when critiques of coloniality extend to the categories inhering in modernist thought, the course focuses on the possibilities for radical and innovative ethnographic accounts of the world. The course pays particular attention to modes of theorising relations and seeks to undo a Western epistemology that takes distancing, objectification and war as its primary modes of engagement.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Two 5000-word essays (40% each); presentation (20%).

---

**ANS5409FS ETHNOGRAPHIC PROBLEMATIQUES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor F Nyamnjoh

**Course entry requirements:** Candidacy in one of master's specialising in Anthropology or Practical Anthropology or permission of Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course provides students opportunity to engage with ethnographic texts on selected anthropological themes and to develop an historical synthesis of ethnographic work pertaining to a selected anthropological research problem such as they will have to face in undertaking their own

research for their minor dissertations. Students devise individual projects within a collaborative framework.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Term paper 100%.

### **ANS5412F CRITICAL MEDICAL HUMANITIES IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor S Levine

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme. There are limited spaces in the course and as a result, and to ensure as far as possible an even split between Health Sciences and Humanities students, applicants may be interviewed for acceptance into the course. This will occur during the week before classes in the course begin.

**Course outline:**

Critical Medical Humanities in Africa is a course for postgraduate students in the Humanities and Health Science faculties. It contributes to new interdisciplinary research initiatives underway at UCT and provides an unparalleled opportunity for students from the Health Sciences and Humanities to engage with the production of knowledge of and about the body, from multiple perspectives. The course also provides an intellectual platform for students in the Health Sciences and Humanities to explore new possibilities, already activated on the global stage, about the ways in which the arts can constructively engage with medical pedagogy and practice, and to engage in key debates relating medicine, the arts and medical anthropology.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum 8 of the 12 scheduled seminars.

**Assessment:** Written assignment 1: a discussion of the literature (20%); written assignment 2: a reflection on project (10%); individual project: a performance, composition, artefact, film, exhibition or publication (20%); final examination (50%).

### **ANS5413F ANTHROPOLOGY OF GENDER & SEXUALITY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** K Mohamed

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Gender/sexuality is a crucial component in imaginaries of the subject, the nation and the geopolitical and thus is central to reimagining decoloniality. Whilst the study of gender and sexuality crosses disciplinary boundaries, this course explores the possibilities and limits of thinking gender/sexuality from anthropology. The genre and praxis of ethnography holds both potentials and limitations. Ethnographic praxis treats the locatedness of our interlocutors and our own subject positions as central to the epistemic and ontological grounds for anthropological world-making. The conceptual apparatus through which we think gender/sexuality, whilst in conversation with the concerns of the contemporary academy and popular theories of gendered subjects and gender regimes, are also deeply inflected by the intimacies and duration of our research methodologies. Within Southern Africa (and globally), the ethical and political demands of the present require ethnographic practitioners to be alert to the ways in which formations of knowledge animate possible futures or explain pasts. The course seeks to understand the formation of conceptual apparatus within conditions of inequality, the relationship between the local and the geopolitical, the escape of and perdurance of colonial histories in the present and the possibility for decolonial futures. A central question throughout the course is: who is included in the category of the human? How does gender/sexuality make visible social reproduction and the generation of normative conceptualisations of the human? Given multiple ontological and epistemic erasures, how are we to assert and insert the diversity of being human into the archive without imposing oppressive hierarchies of value? In which ways can the anthropological toolkit we've inherited facilitate a proliferation in the category of the human that simultaneously asserts the right to live-giving worlds?

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**ANS5414S RESEARCHING THE ANTHROPOCENE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The term “Anthropocene”, taken up by geologists to describe the era in which the effects of collective human action have become “significant on the scale of Earth history”, compels a rethinking of the divides between the human sciences and the natural sciences. The implication: not only are conceptual divisions between society and nature to be rethought, but that new approaches to research are needed to speak to the challenges of comprehending the interconnections of human life, earth systems, and species. This course offers an introduction to research methods that are needed in order to bring these interconnectivities and parts and wholes, into public life and decision-making. Building on current conversations across the south on the engagement of decolonial literatures and the post-humanities, this course explores the research methods proposed by leading scholars in these fields.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Two 5000-word essays (40% each); prepared seminar presentation (20%).

---

**ANS5417FS WATER, SOCIETY, ECOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This cross-institutional course aims to improve student understandings of social and ecological dilemmas around water, and water-related infrastructures. The goal is to support graduates capacity to think with liquid flows around hard surfaces; urban chemistries; multiple species, and the historical-political legacies of infrastructure and design, in order to work towards “planet-compatible”, justice-based infrastructure interventions. This course also probes how we can build better collaborative practices across North-South divides – i.e. ones that are alert to histories of inequality and questions of environmental justice. It thus includes comparisons and discussions about ongoing relations at human-land-water interfaces in different hemispheres. To this end, the course is both transdisciplinary-- to prepare students to reach beyond traditional disciplines -- and hemispheric-- to facilitate, in a teaching context, a stronger understanding of north-south concerns and dialogics.

**DP requirements:** All coursework to be submitted. Attendance at all classes and field activities.

**Assessment:** 1 Essay (35%); 1 Project based on field research of a river (45%); 2 Seminar Presentations (2x10%).

---

**ANS5418FS ANTHROPOLOGY OF DISABILITY AND DEBILITY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Mohamed

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Inequality and structural violence is frequently manifested by the capacity to debilitate populations, erase and normalise the impairing effects of precarity and subjugation. Taught from a decolonial, feminist perspective the course thus critically explores the connections between structural violence, and the experience and production of disabilities and debilities from a geopolitical, transnational and interdisciplinary perspective. To think about how those who inhabit unequal societies are made vulnerable to impairment and debilitation, we will engage with contemporary debates on race and coloniality, heteropatriarchy, gender and sexuality, toxic ecologies, and neoliberal capital amongst

other world-making forces. The course will, in particular, consider the ways in which epistemic violence obscures the capacity to contend with the persistent and continual embodied and psycho-affective effects of inequality.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 100% - 2 x long essays; 1 x presentation.

### **ANS5419FS THE MEAT OF THE MATTER - FOOD, GENDER, AND PLANETARY HEALTH**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr C Tsampiras

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of Honours level degree and acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

How does a hamburger link to gender identities, violence, the planetary crisis and health? It is complex questions like this that the vibrant and growing field of Medical and Health Humanities (MHH) in Africa (and across the world) - underscored by concerns for inclusion, access, and social justice - is interested in addressing. The Meat of the Matter course contributes to these discussions and MHH, by exploring topics and theories linked to food access, systems, creation, production, preparation, and social significance. The course will consider the gendered nature of food and explore how this relates to the health of individuals, communities (of various species), and the health of the planet. The course will investigate the inter-relationships between food, gender, sexuality, 'race', class, species, and health and draw on theories and notions such as ecofeminism, queer ecologies, slow violence, and the capitalocene to examine them. It allows students to investigate and understand how food and health (human, non-human and planetary) has been shaped by socio-political, economic, and environmental concerns and promises to feed your intellect.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed coursework assignments, essays, or research work; satisfactory attendance and participation in seminars.

**Assessment:** Three strongest coursework assignments - 100% of final mark.

### **ANS5502FS EARTH POLITICS: ECOPOLITICAL TRANSFORMATIONS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to create a transdisciplinary space in which students from the sciences, applied sciences, health, economics, law, humanities and social sciences can meet and engage with questions of how to develop more effective engagements between scholarship on environmental crises, and environmental activism.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** One essay of 2500-3000 words, reviewing theoretical approaches; Weekly written responses to course materials shared on class website; Course project of 7000-8000 words, designed as a publishable paper on a case study.

## ARCHAEOLOGY

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [lynn.cable@uct.ac.za](mailto:lynn.cable@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2353.

The letter code for the Department is AGE.

Departmental website: <http://www.archaeology.uct.ac.za>

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

D D Stynder, MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor and South African Research Chair in Stable Isotopes in Archaeology and**

**Paleo-environmental Studies:**

J C Sealy, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor:**

R R Ackermann, MA *Arizona* PhD *Wash U St Louis*

**Emeritus Professor:**

N J van der Merwe, MA PhD *Yale*

**Senior Research Scholars:**

J E Parkington, MA PhD *Cantab*

S L Hall, MA *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Stellenbosch*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

A B Smith, PhD *Berkeley*

**Senior Lecturer:**

Y Sahle, MA *Addis Ababa* PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

V Hare, MSc PhD *Oxford*

V Lupuwana, MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Research Officer:**

J Luyt, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Chief Scientific Officer:**

L Hutten, BSc(Hons) MSc *Pretoria*

**Laboratory Assistant:**

M Januarie

**Departmental Assistant:**

M Kanye

**Administrative Officer:**

L J Cable

## Postgraduate Courses

---

### AGE4000W ARCHAEOLOGY HONOURS

*Since the code AGE4000W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for AGE4003W (coursework component of 112 NQF credits) and AGE4004W (research project of 48 NQF credits).*

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

**Convenor:** Dr Y Sahle

**Course entry requirements:** A BSc degree majoring in Archaeology and an acceptable academic record. Students applying for admission to the Honours programme in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate fieldwork experience.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the Honours programme in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation. The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to participate in two weeks of fieldwork.

**Assessment:** On average the course work component counts 70% (this includes 50% from final examinations) and the research project counts 30%. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the research project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code AGE4000W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

### AGE4001W ARCHAEOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE HONOURS

*Since the code AGE4001W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for AGE4005W (coursework component of 112 NQF credits) and AGE4006W (research project of 48 NQF credits).*

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

**Convenor:** Dr Y Sahle

**Course entry requirements:** A BSc degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental & Geographical Science. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental & Geographical Science, this Honours programme focuses on the palaeoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Archaeology and from Environmental & Geographical Science and a research project (48 credits).

**Assessment:** On average the course work component counts 70% (this includes 50% from final examinations) and the research project counts 30%. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the research project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code AGE4001W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

### AGE5000W ARCHAEOLOGY DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

See also AGE5006W, Faculty of Humanities Handbook.

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material.

---

**AGE6000W ARCHAEOLOGY THESIS**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant field. Candidates are referred to the rules for this degree as set out in Book 3, General Rules and Policies.

---

## ARCHITECTURE, PLANNING AND GEOMATICS

The Architecture and Planning disciplines of the School are situated in the Centlivres Building on the Upper Campus, fronting onto University Avenue. The Geomatics disciplines are located on level 5 of the Menzies Building.

### Director

N Odendaal, NDip(TRP) ML *Sultan BA Unisa MTRP UND PhD Witwatersrand RTPI*

### Course Outlines

---

#### APG5089S CURATING URBAN REGULATION

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor E Pieterse

**Co-requisites:** APG5090W; APG5108F; APG5109F

**Course outline:**

This course aims to build on the practical and conceptual work focused on the challenges and urgencies of southern urbanism that students undertake in the first semester in the City Research Studio, Urban Everyday and/or Urban Theory, and zeroes in on the problem of adapting these lessons for the realm of urban governance and regulation. The central question then is this: What does critical policy look like from the vantage point of African cities? The course will seek to offer answers to this question primarily by adopting a design perspective: by applying a design lens to think about space and politics and what alternative modes of regulation are possible (given, for instance, constant technological innovation) and necessary (given the multiple and intersecting crises of access to water, food, housing and other basic needs). The central aim of the course is to facilitate students' process to map, interpret and devise regulatory modes and practices of urban intervention that are capable of meaningfully addressing the most pressing problems of our cities and transform the places where people live.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Written course work and participation.

**Assessment:** 3 short 'response' papers to engage literature and visual materials brought into the class (30%), one long paper (40%), weekly journal reflecting on literature and new learning (20%), course participation and seminar presentation (10%).

---

#### APG5081S WORKING WITH HERITAGE RESOURCES

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to bring together the theoretical, historical and legal frameworks covered in the previous three modules to develop a hands-on understanding of how these shape conservation practice. It introduces the basic primary research and interpretive skills required to understand and critically assess heritage resources, and equips students to apply the ideas encountered in previous courses to practical examples.

**Lecture times:** Course runs on a block release system

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and 100% completion of assignments.

**Assessment:** By examination of an assignment (100%).

---

## ECONOMICS, SCHOOL OF

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus  
The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone number: (021) 650-5751.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>

**Director of the School and Associate Professor:**

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professors:**

C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA MSc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Göteborg*

N Nattrass, BA *Stellenbosch* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *KwaZulu-Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *KwaZulu-Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *KwaZulu-Natal*

**Emeritus Professors:**

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *KwaZulu-Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MA *Cape Town*

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

**Principal Research Officer:**

H Ross, PhD *Illinois*

**Honorary Professors:**

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*

M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*

J D Hey, BA *Cambridge* MSc *Edinburgh*

S B Kahn, BCom MCom *Cape Town*

G Köhlin, PhD *Göteborg*

G Harrison, BEcon(Hons) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA PhD *Washington*

E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration PhD *Stockholm*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*

H Winkler, MSc *Berkeley* MA PhD *Cape Town*

I Woolard, PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Professor:**

F Ismail, BA LLB *KwaZulu-Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*

**Associate Professors:**

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*  
 C Georg, PhD *Jena*  
 A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
 A Karimu, BA *Ghana* MSc PhD *Sweden*  
 A Kerr, BSc BCom(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MPhil DPhil *Oxon*  
 M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *KwaZulu-Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*  
 K Kotze, BCom *KwaZulu-Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stellenbosch*  
 D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

**Adjunct Associate Professors:**

Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*  
 M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *London* PhD *Baltimore*  
 A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

**Senior Lecturers:**

K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
 R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*  
 C Makanza, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*  
 L Mateane, BSc(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *New York*  
 C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*  
 T Mpofu, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*  
 G Ndlovu, BCom MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*  
 N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* PhD *California*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

R Chetty, BBusSci(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 J Chien, BBusSci(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 A Davids, BCom(Hons) MCom (*Cum Laude*) *Stellenbosch*  
 S Khan, MCom *Cape Town*  
 L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 M Smith, BSocSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*

**Chief Research Officers:**

N Branson, PhD *Cape Town*  
 A de Lannoy, MA (Germanic Languages) *Ghent* PhD (Sociology) *Cape Town*  
 B Maughan-Brown, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Researchers:**

I Bassier, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *UMass*  
 J Budlender, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *UCL*  
 C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*  
 F Diaz Pabon, BSc(Hons) MSc *Universidad de los Andes* MA *Erasmus University Rotterdam*  
 G Espi-Sanchis, MA *Witwatersrand*  
 D Fadiran, PhD *Cape Town*  
 F Hartley, BBusSci(Hons) *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria*  
 M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*  
 J Mosomi, PhD *Cape Town*  
 V Ranchhod, BCom(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Michigan*  
 M Shifa, BSc *Addis Ababa* MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
 J Turpie, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

---

### ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F

**Course outline:**

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the exogenous growth model as well as new growth theories and alternative perspectives.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project (20%) and one test (20%); examination 60%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4006F during the mid-year vacation.*

---

### ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** A Hofmeyr

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

This is a course about the dynamic interplay of behaviour and institutions, and the outcomes produced through their interaction. The course focuses on how social interactions can be structured such that people are free to choose their own actions while avoiding outcomes that none would have chosen. Key concepts covered include positive feedbacks and strategic complementarities, behavioural foundations of choice, and institutional responses in light of co-ordination failures.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% (comprising 2 tests and an assignment); Examination 50%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4007F during the mid-year vacation.*

---

### ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to international finance and makes use of financial and open-economy macroeconomics modelling techniques to investigate topics that are relevant to this field of study. Topics covered include an overview of the foreign exchange markets, the properties of exchange rate data, models for exchange rate determination, interest rate parity conditions, carry-trade and currency momentum models, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, as well as the role of deficits and current account imbalances.

**Lecture times:** Thursday: 09h00-10h45.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%, Examination 70%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

**ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** L Grzybowski**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing package Stata. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and basic regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, autocorrelation, and other similar introductory concepts).

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 11h00-12h45 & 14h00 - 14h45**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of two tests counting 15% each; one term paper counting 30%; examination 40%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4016F during the mid-year vacation.*

---

**ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

**ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F. If students do not pass ECO4006F, ECO4007F, and ECO4016F, they will have to deregister from ECO4021W.

**Course outline:**

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

**Lecture times:** None**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work *Note: Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.*

---

### ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Econometric packages with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 14h00 – 17h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for using survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Firm survey data is also introduced and economic development applications are presented.

**Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys.

**Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

**Lecture times:** Monday & Wednesday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab practicals (25%) 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the

techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday:16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 09h00-10h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%): 65%; examination 35%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course is an introduction to industrial economics and competition policy. During the course you will become familiar with theoretical models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition. We will then use these models to study horizontal and vertical mergers between firms and understand the mechanics of collusion. The application of these models will be illustrated using examples of firm strategies as well as regulatory and antitrust cases.

The course is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the antitrust authorities, regulatory agencies, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course you will receive take home exercises to be able to practice how to solve the theoretical models by yourself. You will be also asked to make a group presentation of a selected competition case.

The main topics covered within the course are:

Monopoly and price discrimination

Regulation of natural monopoly

Models of imperfect competition

Collusion

Market definition and horizontal mergers

Vertical relations and restraints.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consists of 3 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (70%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, role of institutions, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of essays, presentation and class participation. Weightings may change from year to year and will be specified clearly in the course outline *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

**Lecture times:** Thursday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate

derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of tests and essays 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### ECO4100Z/ECO4120Z SECURITIES LEGISLATION

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide candidates with a high level and practical understanding of the regulatory framework for financial markets in South Africa (regulators, institutions and financial market structures). The course begins by providing candidates with a working knowledge of the purpose of financial markets regulation. It then focuses on the key legislation and regulations in South Africa: the Financial Markets Act, Investments Funds and their regulation, Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; ethical standards and behaviour, corporate governance and risk guidelines and practices. The course closes by looking at latest trends and developments in financial markets such as financial technology and cybersecurity, and the regulatory implications thereof.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

### ECO4101Z/ECO4121Z CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in understanding and analysing financial problems of a modern firm in the market environment and the impact of financial frictions in imperfect capital markets. The course uses case studies, current events, theoretical and empirical evidence to model the decision making process of investment analysts, investors, regulators and corporate managers. Focus is on developing skills in analysing firm behaviour in capital markets and the theory of the firm in an agent-principal relationship in raising and allocation of capital. Topics covered include basic models of firm valuation, including the pricing of primary financial assets, investment project analysis, capital structure, dividend decisions and policy, mergers and equity buyouts, real asset valuation and other contemporary topics in corporate finance. The course equips the candidate with tools which may be applied at the workplace.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

### ECO4102Z/ECO4122Z INVESTMENT DECISION THEORY AND

#### APPLICATIONS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The course is about the optimal allocation and management of resources and assets in financial firms. The course covers choice under uncertainty with budget constraints and the ways in which

investors analyse market signals to efficiently allocate scarce resources and maximize returns. The course focuses on tools and techniques that can be used for effective investment decisions.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

**ECO4103Z/ECO4123Z** FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following broad topics with a focus on credit risk and credit market analysis, the economics of term structure of interest rates and interest rate models, forward rate analysis, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies and the economics of securitisation. The course enables candidates to understand the impact of the macroeconomy and monetary policy dynamics in a macro financial environment, and thus utilizes practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

**ECO4104Z/ECO4124Z** APPLIED ECONOMIC MODELLING ECONOMETRICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course in applied time-series econometrics, focusing on financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming and how to obtain financial data from various sources. The module equips the candidates with the statistical and forecasting tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics. Emphasis is placed on equipping candidates with tools for conducting empirical research in financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

**ECO4105Z/ECO4125Z** ECONOMICS MODULE

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

This module builds on the principles of economics and introduces students to managerial economics with a particular emphasis on applications and linkages with the financial sector.

The module introduces students to the principles on which business and managerial decisions are made within firms, and the economic environments within which they operate. The module examines how firms interact as they attempt to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints, by investigating strategic behaviour within markets through firm interaction and pricing practices. There is a dedicated focus on the acquisition of productive resources and the transformation of these resources through the production process, exposing students to linkages between economics and financial markets. The last section of the module introduces students to the

macroeconomic environments within which businesses operate, exploring how domestic and international policies effect managerial decisions.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

### **ECO4106Z/ECO4126Z HONOURS LONG ESSAY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Course outline:**

The long paper is a research paper restricted to a maximum word count of 8,000 words, and must be undertaken immediately after registration. The aim of this course is to help students to conduct independent research in financial economics/economics or a related area. Following registration, students should identify a supervisor, agree on a research topic, and submit a research proposal. Students work on their own topic and apply techniques gathered from various courses to collect, organise, and analyse data and material for effective analysis. The final report should be formatted in the form of a journal manuscript, and students are expected to meet periodic submission due dates to maintain progress.

### **ECO4108Z/ECO4128Z FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

This course introduces the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and covers the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering and the yield curve.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

### **ECO4109Z/ECO4129Z ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course about the interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions. Candidates are taught principles relating to the following skills: (1) Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made, (2) Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios, (3) Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements, (4) Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance, (5) Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements, (6) Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers, (7) Appreciate the role of intangible assets, and (8) Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. "beyond the numbers".

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

**ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%. *Note: Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.*

---

**ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.

**Lecture times:** Monday, 09h00 - 10h45, 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The essay and the data exercise will carry a weight of 20% each, thus contributing in total 40% to your final year grade. The final two-year exam will make up the balance. Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course..*

---

**ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 09h00-10h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

**ECO4115S CONSUMPTION AND MICROECONOMIC THEORY***(Not offered in 2023)*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** M Wittenberg**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional Econometrics (ECO4116F) or equivalent.**Course outline:**

The course reviews relevant microeconomic theory including utility theory, consumer preferences and consumer choice, the theory of demand. It then tackles important topics in consumption theory including demand systems and Engel's law. Students are then introduced to survey data and taught how to operationalise consumption theory on actual data, as well as to compare micro and macro estimates of consumption. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Exam 50%

---

**ECO4116F CROSS-SECTIONAL ECONOMETRIC METHODS***(Not offered in 2023)*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development or an undergraduate course in econometrics**Course outline:**

The course will begin with revision of the classical linear regression model (CLRM). It then covers issues in inference and estimation using the CLRM, as well as common violations of the CRLM assumptions, particularly heteroscedasticity, multicollinearity, omitted variable bias and measurement error. The course then covers Instrumental Variables estimation and limited dependent variable models. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%.

---

**ECO4117F PANEL DATA METHODS***(Not offered in 2023)*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent registration in ECO4116F**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to introduce students to the techniques used in the analysis of "cross-sectional" panel data sets, such as the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS). The course will cover first differencing, fixed effects and random effects estimators as well as the construction and evaluation of transition matrices. Students will also be introduced to the problem of differential attrition. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4118S APPLIED LABOUR ECONOMICS***(Not offered in 2023)*

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the theory of labour demand and supply and discuss the role of education and human capital in wage determination and employment outcomes. Other topics in labour economics relevant to South Africa and other developing countries will be introduced, including the role of trade unions, discrimination in the labour market, the public sector, transport to work and the impact of minimum wages. The theory will be complemented with practical training in using survey data with Stata

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50% .

---

**ECO4119F THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SURVEYS**

*(Not offered in 2023)*

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent registration in ECO4116F

**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the elements of sample design. It will discuss the use of weights to correct for the survey design as well as other common weight adjustments, e.g. for nonresponse and to "calibrate" the sample to external population totals. We will also consider the importance of taking the sample design into consideration when estimating standard errors, in particular in the case of multi-stage samples. Besides learning a set of tools necessary to get reliable estimates from social surveys we will also develop an appreciation of some of the trade-offs faced by survey organisations in collecting the data.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4120S RESEARCH PROJECT**

*(Not offered in 2023)*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the PG Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development. A research project will be undertaken on a topic selected by the student from a list provided by the course convener that is relevant to the student's work environment. A brief proposal may be requested by the course convener.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work

---

**ECO4121S WELFARE MEASUREMENT**

*(Not offered in 2023)*

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** M Wittenberg

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the key concepts in measuring income, expenditure, poverty and inequality. Using actual survey data to measure income and expenditure will provide a practical introduction to welfare measurement. This will include missing data, bracket responses, price indices and data imputation. Other topics covered will include the theory of social welfare functions, poverty and inequality measures, multidimensional poverty, social mobility and

the theory of asset indices. Students will also be equipped to use survey data to undertake welfare measurement and analysis using professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

### ECO4131S DIGITAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce the main topics in digital (or Internet) economics. During the course we will identify and formalize the main features of digital goods and discuss why they may lead to particular market outcomes (such as market dominance by a single firm). Next, we will discuss pricing and product design strategies used by firms in digital markets. During the lectures we will make references to relevant theoretical and empirical material in industrial organization and management science. We will debate and students will be asked to deliver oral presentations of past and ongoing regulatory and antitrust cases. We will also discuss the role of government in the regulation of digital markets.

**DP requirements:** Submitted homework assignments; Case study presentation

**Assessment:** Homework assignments: 20%; Case study presentation: 20%; Written examination: 60% *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### ECO4132S ECONOMICS OF INEQUALITY: CAUSES, CONSEQUENCES AND POLICY

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to study the causes, consequences and policy implications of income inequality. Strong emphasis is placed on determining the mechanisms through which the persistence of inequality arises. While the primary lens used to analyse this phenomenon is economics, the course also considers the impacts of financial markets, credit and savings, health, education, social networks and political mechanisms. We complement the theory by reviewing relevant empirical findings where possible. The course includes an overview of global inequality, both within and between countries, as well as a strong emphasis on South African inequality.

**DP requirements:** The classroom presentation will be compulsory. This will be a 10-15 minute presentation on a topic of the student's choosing where they investigate some aspect of economic inequality.

**Assessment:** The course will have three assessment components. 1. A mid-term essay (30%) 2. A classroom presentation (20%) 3. A final essay (50%) *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### ECO5000W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS FULL DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

**Course outline:**

The student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 50,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should

demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work

---

### **ECO5003F GOVERNANCE & GROWTH**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

This course explores governance and growth in two parts. The first part entails a critical examination of capitalism and the challenges it poses for inequality and sustainability, paying particular attention to the role of power in economics. We also discuss two opposing views on the future of capitalism, notably Paul Mason's Marxist analysis *Postcapitalism: A guide to our future*; and Branko Milanovic's *Capitalism Alone: The Future of the System that Rules the World*. The second part of the course looks at issues of governance and growth pertaining specifically to the political economy of economic development. We pay particular attention to the role of policy in shaping the growth path, and to the political underpinnings of growth episodes.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### **ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS OF ECONOMICS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of three modules, namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

### **ECO5014W MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL TECHNOLOGY**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Davids

**Course entry requirements:** Standard pre-requisites for entrance to a Masters degree

**Course outline:**

The Master of Philosophy specialising in Financial Technology (MPhil) is an interdisciplinary, research-based degree that leads to the development of innovative solutions in the South African financial services industry. Innovators who are interested in this rigorous academic course write a dissertation of not more than 60,000 words on a topic at the cutting edge of financial technology. The dissertation develops creative solutions using novel methods to solve relevant practical problems for the advancement of society using financial technology. Interdisciplinary research is explicitly encouraged and students are expected to be able to draw ideas and inspiration from a range of different fields with the overarching goal of contributing to the development of knowledge

at an advanced level. While the dissertation is rigorous from an academic perspective, it focuses on applications that are practically relevant.

**DP requirements:** Acceptable research proposal. Dissertation to be completed within 3 years.

**Assessment:** This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by dissertation alone.

---

### ECO5016W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINTECH

*Fifth-year status, whole year.*

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Davids

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research and be of creditable literary quality.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work 100%

---

### ECO5020F ADVANCED MICRO ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty and general equilibrium with selected applications. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 14h00-15h45, Wednesday:09h00-10h45, Thursday: 14h00 - 15h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

### ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconomic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of an optimising agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner. Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generations approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45, Friday:09h00-10h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

### **ECO5023W MINOR DISSERTATION**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of 10,000 words. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **ECO5030S APPLIED GROWTH THEORY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

The course will be centered around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorised into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday, Friday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

### **ECO5037S FINTECH AND CRYPTOCURRENCIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Davids

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The School of Economics in association with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers a full-time and part-time MPhil specialising in Financial Technology by coursework and dissertation. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in financial, statistical, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and financial innovation. It consists of 120 credits of coursework and a 60 credit minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one or two years.

The primary objective of this Master's degree is to equip students with the necessary technological, methodological, and research skills for the emerging field of financial technology. Admission to this degree is open for students from a broad range of backgrounds, but prior coding experience is helpful and a healthy interest in software development is a prerequisite. Students will graduate with a deep understanding of the core principles of financial systems, and a thorough knowledge of the concepts, tools, and systems of modern information technology.

Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in all areas of financial technology in the financial services, and the information technology sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of quantitative finance, statistics, and computer science. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

**Lecture times:** Thursdays 2-3.30pm (subject to change).

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Exam 50% 1. Two assignments counting 25% each of the final mark.2. Two exams counting 15% and 35% of the year mark, respectively.

### **ECO5040S FINANCIAL SOFTWARE ENGINEERING**

*(Not offered in 2023)*

27 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Davids

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to enable students to master the fundamental principles of software engineering in the specific context of the financial services industry. The course aims to develop students' skills and knowledge to design, implement, and integrate large-scale financial software systems from heterogeneous components and services. Emphasis will be put on fundamental principles and practical issues of software engineering including unit-testing, test-driven development and other methods to ensure that code is not only correct and well-documented, but also re-usable. The course will be using python as programming language of choice and also introduce the students to a number of highly useful libraries developed for python.

**Key Outcomes:**

1. Exhibit mastery of basic principles of software engineering on both a theoretical and practical level.
2. Understand and be able to apply advanced software engineering methods used to develop complex software.
3. Being able to develop complex software in python.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 1. Two assignments counting 25% each of the final mark. 2. Two exams (with a shorter theoretical and longer practical component) counting 15% and 35% of the year mark, respectively.

### **ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The course covers the linear model, generalised linear models, instrumental variables, generalised methods of moments and an introduction to systems of equation. The skills developed in this course are foundational in empirical work involving econometrics, and constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. This course also provides skills that are useful in the dissertation phase of the Masters. The course balances theory and computer-based practical applications.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday: 14h00-15h45, 16h00-17h45, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

**ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, foreign exchange markets, international financial regulation); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 09h00-10h45, Monday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**ECO5052S NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the Masters course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

**Lecture times:** Monday: 11h00-12h45, Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**ECO5064S BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS***(Not offered in 2023)*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.**Course outline:**

Recent developments in behavioural economics, behavioural decision theory, experimental psychology, neuroscience and other fields challenges the behavioural assumptions embedded in neoclassical microeconomic theory and decision theory and suggests refinements to economic theory that promise to be more relevant to real world applications. The first major objective of the course is to delve into these recent developments. Topics covered include experimental design, social preferences, risk attitudes, loss aversion, probability weighting functions, cumulative prospect theory, and the neuroeconomics of altruism, cooperation, risk and trust.

The second objective of the course is to understand the interplay between psychology and poverty. Many of the conditions that worsen decision-making might actually be caused by poverty. If the poor have to live hand-to-mouth, this in itself is taxing and a preoccupation with these concerns leaves fewer mental resources for other decisions or concerns. This part of the course takes a critical look at frontier research on the causal relationship between cognition (fluid intelligence, executive functioning, planning, working memory) and poverty. The course concludes by examining the neuroscientific corroboration of the so-called system I and system II thinking that underpins this work.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 -12h45**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Course presentations 10%; exams 60%; course paper 30%

---

**ECO5066W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS HALF DISSERTATION**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 25,000 words. The dissertation should be well

conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods. The topics covered may include an introduction to the dynamic properties of time series, structural breaks, univariate autoregressive moving average models, forecast evaluation, state-space models, various unit root tests, univariate volatility models, autoregressive distributed lag models, vector autoregression models, structural vector autoregression models, Bayesian vector autoregression models, dynamic factor models, cointegration and error-correction models, multivariate volatility models, regime-switching models, and deep learning models. The course will also emphasize recent developments in time series analysis and areas of ongoing research.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

### **ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5046F (Adv. Econometrics) or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconomics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconomics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete and Censored Regression Models; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Nonparametric density estimation and regression.

**Lecture times:** Monday: 09h00 - 10h45, 14h00 - 15h45, Friday: 09h00 - 10h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Tests 50%; Project 50%.

---

### **ECO5073S PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

This course exposes students to 'problem-driven' approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of significant global problems that

especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Topics covered include globalisation and global value chains; industrialisation and structural change; globalisation and inequality, the determinants of China's rise and green transitions.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### ECO5074F RESEARCH & POLICY TOOLS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students working on development problems with conceptual tools for evaluating development projects and interventions. The objectives of particular projects or policy interventions vary and hence there is no single measurement tool applicable to all. Development is multi-dimensional, with some objectives more closely aligned to human rights perspectives, and others more amenable to narrow economic cost-benefit calculations. Since donor resources and government spending are both subject to budget constraints, understanding the economic consequences of development choices is essential, hence this course pays particular attention to cost benefit analysis and assessing productivity/efficiency. However, the key objective of the course is to introduce students to the profoundly problem-driven nature of developmental impact assessment where the important first stage involves framing the question and then determining the most appropriate assessment tool.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### ECO5075S MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

This course seeks to provide students with an introduction to the modern methods that are employed for empirical macroeconomic research and analysis. A significant portion of the course will focus on the construction of models that may be applied to the data of an African country. By the end of the course, students will have the theoretical, technical and practical skills that are required to construct their own models for empirical research.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00 - 12h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS

*(Not offered in 2023)*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 - 12h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%)

---

### **ECO5077S INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

The objective of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically implement and test models of consumer behaviour and competition between firms. These models are commonly applied to competition policy and regulatory proceedings, for instance to assess the effects of a merger on competition or to regulate telecommunication operators. During the course students should become comfortable with the application of these techniques and understand their limitations. This course should be of interest for students who intend to work as economists at antitrust authorities, industry regulators, and economic consulting firms or pursue a career as a researcher in academia.

The course will be divided into two interchanging parts. First, we will derive theoretical models in the classroom. Next, we will estimate these models using Stata and real data from different industries in the computer lab. About 50% of the course will be devoted to lab exercises. You will also receive regular take home computer exercises to be able to practice the applications by yourself. Lectures notes and a reading list of relevant academic and policy papers will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class: (1) Econometric methods for estimation of simultaneous equations models of demand and supply (2) Estimation of oligopolistic models of competition and tests for market conduct (3) Estimation of differentiated products demand functions (4) Merger simulation (5) Detecting collusion and estimation of damages (6) Estimation of models of market entry (8) Quantitative methods used to define markets in antitrust proceedings

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consists of 4 homework assignments (30%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (60%).

---

### **ECO5079W INTER-DISCIPLINARY RESEARCH THESIS**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours level degree in discipline related to thesis topic

**Course outline:**

This is an inter-disciplinary research thesis in which the candidate deals at an advanced level with challenges of economic and social development. The overall goal of the thesis is for the student to display the knowledge and capability required for independent and critical research. The candidate is expected to integrate information, data, techniques, tools, perspectives, concepts, and/or theories from different disciplines to advance knowledge.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Examination is by dissertation alone.

---

**ECO6000W PHD IN ECONOMICS**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convenor:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the PhD programme in Economics**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**Lecture times:** None**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convenor:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5011F Quantitative Methods of Economics. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

**Course outline:**

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision theory and human behaviour; strategic interaction: game theory and principal-agent models; moral hazard and adverse selection.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 11h00 -12h45, Thursday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00-12h45**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

---

**ECO6008F LAND ECONOMICS AND GOVERNANCE***(Not offered in 2023)*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convenor:** E Muchapondwa

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of Masters level core courses in Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Quantitative Methods, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to (a) review the role of land, land governance and dynamics in the development process, and in the integrated management of ecological-economic systems; (b) analyse current debates and progress on land issues and challenges in Africa; and (c) illustrate the use of economic techniques to the analysis of land problems, with a focus on Africa. The course comprises a mixture of lectures, computer based empirical applications and excursions. It is organized around five modules namely, (1) Land ownership as a determinant of economic structure and political economy, (2) Land use, land & other factor markets and structural transformation, (3) Economics of urban land use and policy, (4) Using and collecting survey and spatial data on land tenure and use, (5) Evaluating the impact of land-related policy interventions. By the end of the course, students will be equipped with the latest theories and tools to conduct state of the art research on the economics of land.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Class Presentations (by students): 10 % ;Class/lab Test: 15 %; Semester/Term Paper: 15 % Final Examination (3 Hours): 60 %

## EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF

The School of Education is situated in the Neville Alexander Building, 6 Lovers Walk, Lower Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [hum-education@uct.ac.za](mailto:hum-education@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2769. The letter code for the Department is EDN.

Departmental website: [www.education.uct.ac.za](http://www.education.uct.ac.za)

### Professor and Director:

N M A Badroodien, BA(Hons) HDE(PG)SEC Dip African Studies *Cape Town* PhD *Western Cape*

### Professors:

U K Hoadley, BA *KwaZulu-Natal* HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

D Ng'ambi, BSc *Zambia* PGDip *London* MSc *Birmingham* PhD *Cape Town*

C W McKinney, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *London*

### Emeritus Professors:

P Christie, BA(Hons) HDipEd(PG) *Witwatersrand* MEdSt PhD *Queensland*

M P Ensor, BSocSc *KwaZulu-Natal* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* DipTertEd *Unisa* CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD *London*

J P Muller, MA *UPE* Doctorandus *Leiden* PhD *Cape Town*

K Murris, Librarianship BSc *Adam* BA(Hons) *Leiden* MA *London* PhD *Hull*

M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MEd *London* PhD *Cape Town*

C Soudien MEd PhD (*State University of New York*)

### Associate Professors:

Z Davis, BA HDE(PG)SEC MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *KwaZulu-Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

A Hattingh, BSc HDE BEd MEd PhD *Pretoria*

C Kell, BArch MPhil *Cape Town* PhD *Open University*

R C Laugksch, BSc HDE *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) UPE MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

L H Cooper, BA *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

S Ismail, BA HDE BEd MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

R L Kapp, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BEd MA *Rhodes* MPhil *Exeter*

### Senior Lecturers:

K L Angier, MA(Hons) *Edinburgh* MA PhD *London* PGDE *Cape Town*

S Jaffer, BSc BA HDE(PG)SEC MEd PhD *Cape Town* BEd *Western Cape*

L-A Naidoo, BA HDE *Western Cape* MEd PhD *Witwatersrand*

Y Omar, BBibl HDE(PG)SEC MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

X W Guzula, BPrimEd MPhil *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

L Pottier, BSc(Hons) MEd *Cape Town*

R Reynolds, BSocSc HDE (PG)P *Cape Town* Hons Ed *Unisa* MEd *Cape Town*

J Saldanha, Dip Social Work HDip Social Work *Western Cape* BA *Unisa* Adv Dip Adult Ed MPhil *Western Cape*

S Abdulatif, BA MA *Western Cape* PGDip PhD *Cape Town*

W Lilley, BSocSc PGCE Med PhD *Cape Town*

### Honorary Associate Staff:

J Gamble, PhD *Cape Town*

P Kallaway, MA *London*

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

N Lesch NDip (Financial Management) *False Bay BTh Unisa*

**Administrative Officer:**

TBA

**Senior Secretary:**

F Titus, PGDip *Cape Town*

## **Requirements for recognition of university degrees for teaching purposes**

Students who are considering a career in teaching are advised that the entry requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education are as follows:

- *Recommended for all intending teachers:* Introductory Xhosa course(s).
- *Teaching in a primary school (Not offered in 2023):*
- Foundation Phase: A Bachelor's degree which demonstrates appropriate knowledge to teach.
  - Foundation Phase literacy, numeracy and life skills.
  - Intermediate Phase: a Bachelor's degree in at least two of the following subject areas, comprising in total at least five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses and a minimum of 150 credits: A language(s); linguistics; mathematics and statistics; natural sciences; geography and environmental sciences; historical studies and archaeology; psychology; music; fine art; drama; dance; information systems/computer science; human movement studies A matric pass in Mathematics or Maths Literacy.
- *Teaching in a high school:*
  - Most teachers study two of the following school subjects in a Bachelor's degree: Language/s; mathematics; the natural sciences; geography; environmental science; historical studies; psychology; accounting; economics; music; fine arts; drama; dance; computer science. The normal requirement is a minimum of two years of degree study in each of the above school subjects, but 3 years of Psychology is the minimum for life skills teaching and a year of Mathematics can be accepted for Senior Phase and Mathematics Literacy.

Please consult the School of Education website for details: <http://www.education.uct.ac.za>. Visit our FAQs at [FAQs for prospective PGCE students](#) and [FAQs for current PGCE students](#).

*NOTE: Completion of a Certificate, Advanced Certificate, Diploma or Further Diploma is not normally sufficient qualification for admission into an honours programme.*

## **Schools Development Unit (SDU)**

The Schools Development Unit (SDU) is a unit of the School of Education located in the Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The SDU was established in 2000 with the goal of improving teaching and learning in the South African schooling system. It draws on academic research and teaching expertise to help tackle the systemic and structural challenges within our education landscape. Through teacher education, schools-based interventions, professional consulting services and dynamic materials the SDU works to develop quality education for all.

The unit can be contacted by e-mail at [ramesh.jeram@uct.ac.za](mailto:ramesh.jeram@uct.ac.za). Website: <http://www.sdu.uct.ac.za>

**Head of SDU:**

R Jeram BSc HDE *Cape Town*, BEd (Hons) *Unisa* MPhil PhD *Stellenbosch*

**Senior Education Specialists:**

C Kuhne, HDE *NTC BA Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town*

G Powell PTD *Hewat BEd(Hons) Cape Town*

P Silbert, BA(Hons) HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

R B Terhoven, BSc(Ed) BSc(Hons) *Western Cape C MEd PhD Stellenbosch*

**Education Specialists:**

G Dolo, BSc(Ed) BEd(Hons) MEd *Western Cape*

K Hassan, PTD *Hewat ACE BEd(Hons) PGDE Cape Town*

D C Hendricks, DE *Boland DSE Stellenbosch FDE Cape Town* BEd MEd *Western Cape*

Y Johnson, BSc(Hons) HDE *Cape Town*

T Matheza, HDE *Western Cape College of Education*, BEd(Hons) *Western Cape*

F Parker, BSocSc HDE BEd *Cape Town PGDE UWC*

**Social Worker:**

T Mzozoyana, BSocSc SW *Cape Town*

**Administration:**

R Albertyn, Dip (Office Admin) *Rosebank College*

J de Villiers, Dip (Bus Admin & Management) *Damelin College*

I Dreyden, Cert (Operations Management) *Varsity College* Cert (Project & Events Management) *Cape Town*

W Fisher, Dip (Secretarial & Conveyancing) *Montrose Business College*

S Meyer, BCom *Unisa PGDip Cape Town*

**Course Outlines:**

**Note - for courses for HCerf(Ed) (Adult Ed) only:**

The first year will provide an introduction to learning theory, but this will be closely linked to the practical development of facilitation and design skills. The second year aims to enhance professional competence by locating practice theoretically and contextually. Academic development will be an important component of both years one and two.

*Please note that these courses are not available to students doing general BA and BSocSc degrees.*

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

**DOH1013W CHILDREN'S LITERATURE AND LITERACY IN MULTILINGUAL CONTEXTS**

*(May not be offered in 2023) This course will be offered as an elective in the UG degree for students who intend registering for a PGCE. Students who are applying to the PGCE, and who cannot demonstrate via their academic record that they possess the required appropriate disciplinary knowledge for FP/IP teaching, will be required to complete this course.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr X Guzula

**Course outline:**

This course provides a theoretical introduction to the field of children's literature. It aims to facilitate critical and creative engagement with the field of children's literature and to consider the role of literature teaching and storytelling in early childhood education. It aims to introduce students to multiple genres, i.e. oral, digital, visual and written literature, folk and fairy tales in Afrikaans and isiXhosa. It aims to stimulate debate and discussion on how such texts can be used in the teaching of literacy in multilingual contexts in early childhood education in South Africa. It will focus on close textual analysis of multiple genres as well as academic writing using process, genre and critical literacy approaches.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all course work assignments and 80% attendance of lectures.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed through coursework (50%) and through an examination comprising essays. The examination counts 50%.

---

**DOH1014W ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERACY**

*(May not be offered in 2023) This course will be offered as an elective in the UG degree for students who intend registering for a PGCE. Students who are applying to the PGCE, and who cannot demonstrate via their academic record that they possess the required appropriate disciplinary knowledge for FP/IP teaching, will be required to complete this course.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr X Guzula

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on English language and literacy. Students will be introduced to key theories of first language (L1) and second (L2) language acquisition and learning. The course will explore Behaviourist, Nativist/innatist, Cognitive, Socio-cultural theories of language acquisition and learning as well as theories of biliteracy pedagogies and multiliteracies pedagogies and the implications for teaching. It aims to build theoretical understandings and approaches to teaching home/primary language literacy. It explores psychological, socio-cognitive and socio-cultural approaches to language and literacy learning. Students will be exposed to an emergent approach to literacy learning as well as to phonics approaches, whole language approaches and balanced literacy approaches. Students will also be introduced to key South African texts on language attitudes and practices and debates on the role and status of English.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all course work assignments and 80% attendance of lectures.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed through coursework (50%) and through an examination comprising essays. The examination counts 50%.

---

**DOH1015W PSYCHOLOGY, SOCIOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY OF CHILDHOOD**

*(May not be offered in 2023) This course will be offered as an elective in the UG degree for students who intend registering for a PGCE. Students who are applying to the PGCE, and who cannot demonstrate via their academic record that they possess the required appropriate disciplinary knowledge for FP/IP teaching, will be required to complete this course.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr R-A Reynolds

**Course outline:**

Psychology, sociology and philosophy of childhood is a cross-cutting subject that supports and strengthens the teaching of the core Foundation phase subjects namely Life skills, Languages

(English, Afrikaans and isiXhosa) and Mathematics. It is concerned with the social, personal, intellectual, emotional, moral and physical growth of children, and with the way in which these are integrated. This course will explore the inter-related issues of learning, teaching and cognitive, emotional, cultural and physical change with the South African child as its focus. The aim is to develop an approach to theorising the process of learning and educational development, in relation to the specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context. The disciplinary knowledge for the teaching of this course is uniquely interdisciplinary and draws on Psychology, Philosophy, Sociology, Literary and Cultural Studies.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all course work assignments and 80% attendance of lectures.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed through coursework (50%) and through an examination (50%).

---

#### DOH2004W MATHEMATICS FOR EDUCATORS

*(May not be offered in 2023) This course will be offered as an elective in the UG degree for students who intend registering for a PGCE. Students who are applying to the PGCE, and who cannot demonstrate via their academic record that they possess the required appropriate disciplinary knowledge for FP/IP teaching, will be required to complete this course.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course outline:**

The course explores mathematics for educators from an advanced perspective. General features of foundations of mathematics and mathematical structures (such as a set of numbers equipped with some operation(s)) will be examined. The natural numbers with their familiar associated arithmetical operations  $+$ ,  $-$ ,  $\times$  and  $\div$  will serve as useful, familiar reference and example. Fundamental ideas such as notions of collections (sets) and relations (including functions) will be used as the mathematical tools to construct and describe numbers systems. Measurement, Geometry, symmetry and transformations are given abstract and general treatment in that these are described via sets and functions.

In particular, the following content areas will be surveyed from the abstract mathematical perspective (as briefly described above):

- Number, Operations and Algebra
- Measurement
- Geometry
- Cartesian Coordinate System, Symmetry and Transformations
- Statistics and Probability

**DP requirements:** Completion of both tests and 80% attendance of lectures.

**Assessment:** 25% Test 1; 25% Test 2; 50% Examination.

---

#### EDN3200W EDUCATION

40 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr R-A Reynolds

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

This core course addresses the foundations of education and professional studies. Starting with the moment of practice (when a teacher in front of a class decides what to do), the course addresses six questions in different courses across three teaching blocks, intentionally interspersed with school experience. 1. What is knowledge? (The intended curriculum and CAPS; Debates on knowledge; Curriculum theory.) 2. What is pedagogy? (Curriculum and pedagogy; Teaching for learning; Authentic learning environments.) 3. How do we understand learners and learning? (Learning and development; Social positioning of learners and social justice; Inclusive Education and barriers to learning.) 4. How do we understand teachers and teaching? (Ethical decision-making; Teacher professionalism and professional learning communities.) 5. How do we understand schools and the

contexts within which we teach? (Schooling in South Africa; The policy context, SACE.) 6. How do we understand the relationship between language, literacy and learning? (Language and literacy development; Language and literacy across the curriculum.)

**DP requirements:** Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 100%.

### **EDN3206W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE SP AND FET**

32 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** Associate Professor A Hattingh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and submission of a teaching portfolio (8 credits). Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education under the supervision of university supervisors. It comprises two weeks of structured observation after registration and two periods of five and six weeks respectively at two differently resourced schools. Weekly tutorials prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection on professional growth over the year, based upon a selection of items of evidence from teaching practice.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory fulfilment of the requirements for the qualification; completion of a teaching practice journal; 80% attendance at tutorials; and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

**Assessment:** Students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. Teaching practice (70%); teaching practice portfolio (30%).

### **EDN3208W LOLT - ENGLISH**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** Dr S Abdulatif

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in English as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass (PA) indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

**Assessment:** Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

### **EDN3222W ACCOUNTING SP & FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** S Ludwig

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally

include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

#### **EDN3223W AFRIKAANS SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** W Lategan

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

#### **EDN3224W VISUAL ARTS SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** J Joubert

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

#### **EDN3225W DANCE STUDIES FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** L Wilson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**EDN3226W DESIGN STUDIES FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** J Joubert

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**EDN3227W DRAMATIC ARTS FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** T Elliott

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally

include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

### **EDN3228W ECONOMICS SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** T Sikiti

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

### **EDN3229W ENGLISH SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** Dr Soraya Abdulatif

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3232W GEOGRAPHY SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** P Ranby**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3235W HISTORY SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** Dr K Angier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3238W LIFE SCIENCES FET**

*Students registered for this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** Associate Professor R Laugksch**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning

and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

#### **EDN3239W LIFESKILLS SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** M Turner

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

#### **EDN3240W MATHEMATICS SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3241W** MUSIC CHOIR TRAINING SP & FET

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** Associate Professor A Herbst**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE with a specialisation in Music. Please note that there is a cap of 15 enrolments per year.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3242W** MUSIC THEORY & HIST SP & FET

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** Associate Professor A Herbst**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE with a specialisation in Music. Please note that there is a cap of 15 enrolments per year.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3243W** NATURAL SCIENCES SP*Students registered for this course are expected to participate in fieldwork*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** Associate Professor R Laugksch**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively,

including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

### **EDN3244W PHYSICAL SCIENCES FET**

*Students registered for this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

### **EDN3247W XHOSA SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** L Kota

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3248W MATHEMATICS SP & MATHS LIT FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3250W PHYSICAL EDUCATION SP/FET**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN4200W RESEARCH IN SCHOOL SUBJECT CONTENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** T Elliott

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The writing of a paper or report on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific subject content knowledge to the school curriculum. Its focus is the recontextualisation of knowledge for the school curriculum and its pedagogy and/or assessment. The paper will be

supervised by a supervisor(s) working in the subject area concerned. (Candidates will be accepted subject to the identification and availability of a supervisor.) (Note: The paper is not intended as a study of pedagogy/subject method teaching per se.)

**DP requirements:** Submission of an 8 000-word paper by due date.

**Assessment:** Paper counts 100%.

---

#### **EDN4500W EMERGING TECHNOLOGY IN EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology entry requirements.

**Course outline:**

The course will cover the history of educational technology before examining the general challenges that face education in the twenty-first century. We explore the contexts of African education from the level of the international to the national, to the institution to the discipline.

Then identify ways in which the affordances of emerging technologies can help educators' better respond to the teaching and learning challenges of twenty-first century.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and submission of all assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** An assignment to conduct a contextually specific situational analysis of the use of technologies to respond to challenges in twenty-first Century education counts 100%.

---

#### **EDN4501W ONLINE LEARNING DESIGN**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

**Course outline:**

This course prepares students to design, develop and formatively evaluate online learning interventions within a particular social and cultural context and to adequately explain their design assumptions. This course requires students to critically appraise various models of online learning design by examining their underlying epistemological (knowledge), psycho-social (learning theory) and pedagogical (teaching) assumptions and their associated learning strategies. Students are then required to design, develop and formatively evaluate a prototype online learning intervention using suitable technologies and defend their design choices in an electronic portfolio.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and submission of all assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Assignment on online learning design and an electronic portfolio count 100%.

---

#### **EDN4502W RESEARCH & EVALUATION OF EMERGING TECHNOLOGY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Ng'ambi; Dr T Mayisela

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

**Course outline:**

Drawing on global and African research, students will use theoretical perspectives evident in e-learning research as a lens through which to understand the implementation and evaluation of an educational technology intervention in an authentic context. This module adopts a Design Based Research (DBR) approach to explore education challenges, refine theory, define pedagogical outcomes then use emerging technologies to create a learning environment that supports the outcome. DBR acknowledges that any intervention in education embodies theoretical claims about teaching and learning. Thus, this module will prepare students to develop design principles for designing theoretically grounded eLearning interventions and be able to evaluate existing interventions to uncover underpinning design principles. Given the increase in the use of mobile devices, the module will also focus on mobile learning interventions. Among others, the following models will be used within DBR: the Conversational Framework and the Framework for the Rational Analysis of Mobile Education (FRAME).

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and submission of all assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** An evaluation of an online learning intervention counts 100%.

---

**EDN4503W LEARNING, TEACHING & EMERGING TECHNOLOGY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** T Carr

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

**Course outline:**

This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, teaching and technology. It examines key theories of learning to understand how the twenty-first Century learners globally and specifically in the African context might best engage with various tasks before scrutinizing various pedagogical theories to justify why and in what ways specific teaching strategies and emerging technologies might best support learning.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** An extended literature review constitutes 100%.

---

**EDN4504F LEARNING & TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Behari-Leak

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip (Education).

**Course outline:**

This course provides participants with explanatory frameworks (theories and concepts) for understanding student learning and critically examining and improving their practice as educators in the HE context. It provides an induction into HE teaching practice which includes an orientation to transformative teaching approaches, relevant learning theories, course and task design, assessment, and curriculum change which are also explored in greater depth in elective courses. The course will draw on the current teaching experience of participants as well as case studies which focus on the learning and teaching challenges generated by epistemically, linguistically and culturally diverse classrooms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** A series of assignments, interrogating own practice in context and culminating in a reflective commentary on personal development during the course, as well as participation in class and on the LMS/ VULA will be assessed.

---

**EDN4505S ASSESSMENT & EVALUATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Steyn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip (Education).

**Course outline:**

This course explores assessment and evaluation as a social practice by means of a critical engagement with current debates and approaches. The course aims to provide:

- An overview of the functions of, and approaches to, educational assessment;
- A range of conceptual tools and technologies to enable participants to conduct a critical evaluation of assessment practices, and
- Design assessment events from a clearly theorised basis;
- Exposure to case studies of assessment in higher education;
- An introduction to issues associated with educational evaluation and quality assurance

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** One 1000-word coursework assignment, plus two essay-type assignments of 2500 words each.

---

**EDN4506FS SOUTH AFRICAN EDUCATION IN CONTEXT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Badroodien

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Course outline:**

This course addresses the foundations of education and professional studies in the South African context. It provides an overview of the education system and enables students to locate themselves within it, drawing on perspectives from history, sociology and policy studies. Within this broad framework, students will be able to deepen their interests in different strands of education theory and practice, covering Adult Education, Higher Education and different aspects of schooling, including classroom practice and educational leadership and management

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4507FS LEARNING AND TEACHING**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Hardman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course investigates the interrelated issues of learning, teaching and cognitive change. It enables a deeper exploration of learning theories in relation to specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context, and in relation to broader questions of psychological change. It generates a view of learning and learners that negates the conventional isolation of educational issues from other psychological domains.

The course is structured around three core issues:

1. Cognition: theories of learning
2. Learning and identity: constructions of self
3. Learning and development: possibilities for mediation

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4508W DOING RESEARCH IN EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is to develop students' capacity to design research in their field/specialism with a view to preparing them to conduct and report on independent research. In the first part of the course, students are introduced to the logic of research design and associated methods, with a particular focus on the relation between a research problem, a research question, a literature review, theory, data and analysis within a coherent design in their field/specialism. In the second part of the course, students will conduct and write up a small independent research study under supervision in their field/specialism.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%),

---

**EDN4509W RESEARCHING PRACTICE IN EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr L-A Naidoo**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDip (Education).**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to methodological approaches to research in their field/specialism and enable them to develop competence in evaluating research reports. Students will read and critically analyse a range of research reports in order to discern the design logic of each study. This will include examining the relation between the research problem, the research question(s), the literature review, theoretical resources, data production methods, analysis and issues pertaining to validity, generalisability and reliability. Students who wish to proceed to the Masters will complete a supervised research study of 12,000 words.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4510FS HIGHER EDUCATION CURRICULUM & COURSE DESIGN**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr T Mayisela**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDip (Education).**Course outline:**

This course offers academic practitioners an opportunity to start designing or redesigning curricula and courses which are based on sound educational principles and respond to the contextual issues underlying curriculum and course design within the South African higher education system. Participants engage with teaching and learning concepts and guidelines that help them design/redesign their curricula and courses. Participants also get the chance to explore a range of modes of delivery in their curriculum or course design, including the appropriate use of blended learning or online provision. Participants engage in weekly seminars and regular tasks and assignments as part of the process of realising the course outcomes. Course assessments focus on the acquisition and understanding of conceptual tools in the field and the application of these tools in participants' own teaching contexts.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4513FS HISTORY EDUCATION: THEORY, RESEARCH, PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr K Angier**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course aims to engage students critically with current theory, research and practice in the field of history education, and to develop their understanding of appropriate classroom practices for teaching and learning history in schools.

It explores key challenges and opportunities for the history curriculum in schools. It explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to the history curriculum; different curriculum models and their implications for history teaching; assessment; and materials development for history classrooms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4514FS LANGUAGE & LITERACY IN SCHOOLING: THEORY, RESEARCH AND PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr X Guzula

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to develop students' understanding of the language and literacy challenges in South African schooling; to develop students' knowledge of conceptual resources for analysing and intervening in these challenges.

This course explores key challenges in the field of language and literacy in schooling in South Africa. We focus on the complex possible relationships between language and failure in South African schooling from socio-political, socio-cultural and sociolinguistic perspectives. We examine the language of learning and teaching debate and the theoretical and empirical work underpinning this as well as the language policy and sociolinguistic context in South African education. In a second focus on literacy, we study writing and reading in education, developing the resources for understanding and intervening in key challenges around literacy in educational settings. We study literacy as sets of socially organised practices and skills and examine how aspects of social and linguistic diversity impact on the learning, teaching and assessing of the skills and practices associated with language, reading, writing and learning in education. We further explore dominant approaches to the teaching of literacy, analysing how reading and writing are conceptualised in these approaches.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4515FS KNOWLEDGE FOR PRACTICE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Jaffer

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to expose students to a range of theoretical and methodological positions in the field of mathematics education, concerned with aspects of the reproduction of mathematics in pedagogic contexts. Key areas of focus are: (1) the structuring of curricula for the teaching and learning of mathematics; (2) the reproduction of mathematics in curriculum texts, like textbooks, workbooks and software; (3) the teaching of mathematics and the notion of mathematics for teaching; (4) the learning of school mathematics.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4516FS KNOWLEDGE FOR PRACTICE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to consolidate and deepen students' understanding of the thinking, practice and research approaches in the specialist field of science education and thus engages with research on instructional strategies, content representations, student understandings, science practices and habits of mind associated with effective science teaching. Topics explored include the purpose of teaching science in South Africa and elsewhere; inquiry-based learning and its link to the nature of science

and practical work in science education; as well as students' conceptual change. Gess-Newsome's model of Teacher Professional Knowledge and Skill is explored as a robust and predictive way to think about teacher knowledge and action.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (15%); 5,000-word essay or the equivalent (85%).

### **EDN4517FS EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr Y Omar

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None. Candidates must have at least 2 years' experience in education.

**Course outline:**

Through an examination of key concepts in leadership styles and managerial practices the course aims to focus students/practitioners on ways to improve teaching and learning in schools. There are two main areas of focus:

- A consideration of different styles of leadership and how these might or might not contribute towards learner performance.
- A focus on possible 'managerial' responses to improve this within the context of school culture and leadership. In particular, the course will examine learner performance in South Africa; leadership in challenging circumstances; the role that teachers as leaders can play, and the means to enact change. The emphasis here will be on examining what it is that schools and teachers can do rather than on what it is not possible to do.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

### **EDN4520FS EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY IN CHANGING CONTEXT OF SA SCHOOLING**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr W Lilley

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Educational Psychology in Changing Context of South African Schooling examines development and learning in South African schooling against the background of contemporary social and educational changes. Grounded on advances in psychological research on learning, pedagogical practices and human development, the course further explores the consequences that the changing sociocultural context of schooling in South Africa would potentially have on human development broadly, as well as on the development of specific psychological functions such as identity, personality, motivation and conceptual forms of thinking. The course will further examine the extant literature in psychology and education; introducing students to the foundations of contemporary debates and research agendas in psychology and education, and explore the relevance of key concepts and models in educational psychology for the contemporary, emergent debates and topics within the changing context of education in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** 80% lecture attendance, seminar participation and presentation of written tasks.

**Assessment:** 5000-word examination equivalent assignment.

### **EDN5012F PSYCHOLOGY AND PEDAGOGY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr W Lilley

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Grounded in developmental psychology and education, Psychology and Pedagogy examines the changing context of schooling in South Africa and the evolving practices of classroom teaching and learning. Employing contemporary advances in research in developmental psychology and education, the course further examines the challenges and problems that continue to confront pedagogical practices in South Africa's diverse schooling context, and explores theoretically informed and yet, empirically grounded solutions to problems and challenges of classroom teaching and learning--as well as human development, in post-apartheid South Africa's schooling.

The course begins by examining educational transformation in South Africa's schooling--embodied in, and expressed through, policy development processes that, in turn, inform and shape extant pedagogical practices within diverse institutional contexts of schooling and related educational institutions. The concept and practice of pedagogy broadly, is then explored through a systematic consideration of relevant and appropriate theories in developmental psychology and education.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and seminars and satisfactory completion and presentations of prescribed seminar papers, as well as satisfactory participation in lectures/seminars.

**Assessment:** Exam Equivalent Assignment 8000 words weighted 90% of total coursework. Lecture/Seminar participation and presentation weighted at 10% of the total coursework.

---

**EDN5013S DEVELOPMENTAL LEARNING**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Hardman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Grounded in developmental psychology and education, Cognitive Development and Developmental Learning aims to develop an approach to theorising the process of learning and change, both in relation to the specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context, and in relation to the broader questions of psychological change. Such questions address how children develop cognitively from children into adults and how this developmental trajectory impacts on teaching/learning across the life span. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that negates the conventional isolation of educational issues from other psychological domains, such as emotion and cognition.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and seminars and satisfactory completion and presentations of prescribed seminar papers, as well as satisfactory participation in lectures/seminars.

**Assessment:** Exam Equivalent Assignment 8000 words weighted 85% of total coursework. Lecture/Seminar participation and presentation weighted at 15% of the total coursework.

---

**EDN5500W MINOR DISSERTATION**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch

**Course entry requirements:** EDN5501W; Acceptance for the MEd.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their chosen coursework curriculum. This research must be embodied in a 25,000-word (maximum) dissertation, which may be submitted by 1 April in the year following the completion of coursework. A candidate may take no longer than 3 years to complete the degree. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

**Assessment:** 25 000-word dissertation.

---

**EDN5501FS ADVANCED RESEARCH DESIGN**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd**Course outline:**

The course takes students through the different stages in developing a research design – identifying a problem, formulating a question, conducting a literature review, identifying and recruiting appropriate conceptual resources, proposing strategies for data production and analysis and considering issues relating to validity and ethics. This process takes place at two levels: by reading reports of research done by others and by developing a design for the candidate's own proposed masters' study. The focus is on establishing coherence between the different facets of the research design.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Development of a research proposal of approximately 6000 words.

---

**EDN5507F EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES & EDUCATIONAL PRACTICES**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor D Ng'ambi**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

This course investigates emerging technologies and educational practices in developing context. This course focuses on the discourse of learning with technologies and ways that these different forms are theorised. Some of the concepts to be covered include frameworks, taxonomies, and new representations of digital learning including mobile and authentic learning etc. This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/designing curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning with a view to understanding and theorising potential shifts in pedagogical practices arising from the introduction of novel technology into classrooms

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words): 60%; seminars, group task, and reflections: 40%.

---

**EDN5508F RESEARCH IN EDUCATION TECHNOLOGY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor D Ng'ambi**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

The course presents an overview of past and present research in educational technology with particular emphasis on the teaching and or learning challenge; formulation of question, approaches adopted, and unanswered questions. The aim is to uncover issues, debate approaches, and to understand how context and researcher's bias constrains research possibilities. The course is structured around the following themes: Global & local research in technology enhanced learning; Impact of educational technology research; E-learning policies; Emerging practices; Technology mediated communities and Social learning.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words): 60%; seminars, group task, and reflections: 40%.

---

**EDN5509S LEARNING WITH TECHNOLOGIES**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr G Cox; Associate Professor D Gachago

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on the discourse of learning with technologies and ways that these different forms are theorised. Some of the concepts to be covered include frameworks, taxonomies, and new representations of digital learning including mobile and authentic learning etc. This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/designing curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning with a view to understanding and theorising potential shifts in pedagogical practices arising from the introduction of novel technology into classrooms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words): 60%; seminars, group task, and reflections: 40%.

---

**EDN5510S RESEARCH DESIGN & METHODOLOGY**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on ways of identifying and matching context, educational challenges, ubiquitous technologies, philanthropy and writing funding proposals. The course has a specific focus on technology-enhanced learning in resource-constrained environments. The course is structured around the following themes:

- Educational technology research;
- Identify key research problems;
- Research traditions / paradigms;
- Methodological choices;
- Validity issues;
- Academic integrity.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (6000 words): 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

---

**EDN5511F RESEARCHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Cliff

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide an induction into the field of research in Higher Education through exposure of participants to Higher Education as the subject of research. The curriculum is planned to provide participants with a sense of resources provided by higher education research from early empirical psychological models to current sociological and cognitive psychological approaches. Participants will be encouraged to identify the strengths and weaknesses of such research. Participants will be made aware of the complexity of the field of higher education as a research subject in which little is as self-evident as it appears. The curriculum is intended to prepare participants to consider ways in which they can think of their own teaching practice and context as areas of research.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (6000 words): 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

---

#### **EDN5514FS KNOWLEDGE & CURRICULUM IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** First semester: Emer Professor K Luckett; Second semester: Associate Professor K Behari-Leak

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to assist students to develop a critically-informed view of the institution of the academy and to acquire ways of thinking sociologically about the higher education curriculum, knowledge and policy. At the beginning of the course students are introduced to Bernstein's sociology of education. Using the framework of the 'pedagogic device', the implications for the curriculum of global trends in higher education and more particularly of the policy context for South African higher education since 1994 are examined. The third section of the course focuses on Bernstein and his followers' theorisation of knowledge, with a focus on what this means for the higher education curriculum, innovation, identities, etc. The major assignment for the course involves some basic empirical research in which students analyse an aspect of a curriculum design or practice using concepts from Bernstein's sociology of education.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

#### **EDN5517F LANGUAGE & LITERACY IN THEORY & PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor C McKinney

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an engagement with key ideas, terms and resources in language and literacy studies in education, including shaping influences from linguistics, sociolinguistics, literacy studies, anthropological linguistics and discourse theory. It examines key influences on our understanding of language, language resources and literacy, particularly at the interface between language and social life. Areas focused on include language acquisition, use and development, multilingualism and mobility, critical discourse analysis, theories of language and literacy as social practices. We develop the resources for the study of inequality, success and failure that go beyond deficit views of language and literacy in education. These provide grounding for the work in the courses that follow.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

#### **EDN5518F LANGUAGE IN MULTILINGUAL SCHOOLS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor C McKinney

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on language learning and teaching as well as the relationship between language and learning in multilingual schools. The first part of the course theorises additional language learning in multilingual contexts. This includes an overview of the global and local contexts of English language learning, language ideologies, theories of second and bilingual language acquisition, and of classroom discourse. The second part of the course engages with language and literacy pedagogy including critical literacy and multiliteracies. Throughout the course we explore the relationships between language and power as well as identity and pedagogy and the implications thereof for providing learners with meaningful access to education.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5519S**    EARLY LITERACY IN SCHOOL & HOME

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr X Guzula

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

**Course outline:**

The course offers an overview of the predominant approaches to early childhood literacy studies and in-depth engagement with social practices and critical literacy approaches to early literacy. We look at phonics first, whole language and 'balanced' approaches to early literacy pedagogy, as well as emergent literacy approaches to the study of literacy at home; reading practices; children's play and its links to learning; multilingual and bilingual studies; diversity studies; various early literacy interventions in school and out-of-school, their claims and accomplishments; policy perspectives and electronic media in the context of early literacy engagements.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5520S**    ACADEMIC LITERACIES

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Bangeni

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the study of language and literacy in a range of academic settings, via the emerging area of 'academic literacies' in the New Literacy Studies field. Rather than a generic academic skill, academic literacy is studied as diverse, shaped by disciplines and subject areas. The course engages with two methodologies that shed light on academic texts and practices. Critical discourse analysis (CDA) focuses on texts, while ethnographic observation (including multimodal analysis) looks more closely at practices. These methodologies are used to explore the relationship between texts and their social-political-historical contexts. The course interrogates the politics of 'academic voice' to help us think about access questions in tertiary education settings locally and globally.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5522F**    RESEARCH IN MATHS EDUCATION: CURRICULUM

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Jaffer

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

**Course outline:**

The central objects of concern in this course are: the constitution of mathematics curricula, the organisation of the teaching and learning of mathematics (including texts and resources), and the realisation of mathematics in schools. The course will familiarise students with theories and methodologies employed by researchers to study curricula and pedagogic texts, as well as to critically explore the recontextualising of mathematics to schooling with respect to: education policies and curricula; theories of teaching and learning used in the regulation of educational practice; and the regulation of the reproduction of mathematics in pedagogic situations.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5523S**    RESEARCH IN MATHS EDUCATION: TEACHING & LEARNING

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Davis

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

**Course outline:**

The course is concerned with the teaching and learning of school mathematics and the assessment of students' mathematical competence. The course will engage students in a critical review of the theoretical and methodological approaches currently used in the field to study the constitution of mathematics by school teachers and students in pedagogic situations, including assessment technologies.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

**EDN5524FS EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT & REFORM**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Y Omar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

**Course outline:**

World-wide, education systems are characterised by varying types of inequality, ranging from physical access through to disparate outcomes. The reasons for this are complex and the consequences for individuals and societies of inequality enormous. This course will examine these phenomena at macro, national and international levels through reviewing international policy interventions at achieving systemic change; through reviewing how allocatory decisions can be/are made at these levels and through narrowing the lens to more local micro levels to develop frames for school change. The course utilises a case study approach which reveals the intricacies of moving from intentions to action.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

**EDN5525FS EDUCATION POLICY & CHANGE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Y Omar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to policy studies as a means for understanding educational change from system level to institutions and classrooms. It looks at theories of globalisation and the nation state, different approaches to policy formulation and implementation, and debates about the complexities of achieving change in education. What is education policy? How is it made? What are its possibilities and limitations as a means for achieving change through the many levels of an education system? These questions are addressed within the context of post-apartheid education policies in South Africa, with a particular emphasis on rights, social justice and development as social and educational goals.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent

**EDN5526F SCHOOL LEADERSHIP & CHANGE IN CONTEXT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Badroodien

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.

**Course outline:**

The course examines global and local trends and developments that shape the context of school change, school leadership and school management. These include globalisation, decentralisation, site-based management, new accountability regimes and marketization. Approaches to school improvement are then reviewed, with particular emphasis on professional learning communities. Throughout, the course considers the implications of these developments, policies and approaches to school improvement for schools, in general, and for leaders and managers, in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5529F LEARNING SCIENCE EDUCATION & TEACHING**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.

**Course outline:**

Considerations for learning in science education and implications for teaching. The course aims to provide students with a conceptual framework for critically examining their own understandings of learning and how such understandings influence the design of curricula as well as the implementation of teaching strategies in students' own classroom/school contexts. Topics explored include the role and purpose of natural science in South-Africa (and elsewhere); conceptual change; a critical examination of constructivism and its application in high and low socio-economic-status learning environments. Learning science through inquiry is interrogated and its practical implications considered. Attention is given to the connectedness of the issues raised by these topics to a participant's own professional context.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5530S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

**Course outline:**

The course provides the students with an overview of the contemporary issues in the field from both African and international perspectives. An important focus is for participants to develop a critical awareness of the influence of historical and philosophical perspectives, diversity, culture, language and learning environments on learning and teaching natural science. Topics which are addressed include science as inquiry, nature of science, social justice, equity and culturally responsive pedagogy, ICT and virtual learning environments; pedagogical content knowledge (PCK) or any other prominently emerging focus area in science education.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5532FS DIGITAL LITERACIES ACROSS THE LIFESPAN**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Kell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course takes a critical perspective on the relationship between digital technologies and literacy and language learning across the lifespan. It reviews theoretical paradigms in the field of literacy studies (from Socrates' questions about writing through to post-humanism), examining the ways in which literacy, language and digital technologies (and their affordances and constraints) are viewed in each paradigm, and focusing on ontological, epistemological and practice-based questions in each. The pluralisation of the concept of literacy is problematised and concepts like media literacy, multimedia, multimodality, multiple literacies are mapped. The implications for how digital technologies are taken up in literacy practices in and out of educational contexts are explored. The course examines the dynamics and consequences involved in the use of digital technologies for addressing questions of language, literacy and learning in school and out of school, for young children, children and teenagers in schooling and younger and older adults in non-formal and formal provision and higher education. It addresses the implications of the research for questions of quality and systemic provision in schooling and in adult education. Students work in groups and are provided with reading packs related to their sites of practice in different phases across the lifespan.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of classes and all assessments submitted.

**Assessment:** 20% DP tasks and two essays each worth 40%.

---

## ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES

The Department of English Literary Studies is housed in the A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by e-mail at: [gilah.poggenpoel@uct.ac.za](mailto:gilah.poggenpoel@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2836.

The letter code for the Department is ELL.

Departmental website: <http://www.english.uct.ac.za>

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

B Boswell, BTech *Cape Peninsula* MPhil *Western Cape* PhD *Maryland*

**Professor:**

S Young, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MPhil DPhil *Rutgers*

**Emeritus Professors:**

J M Coetzee, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Texas* DLitt(h.c) *Strathclyde* DLitt(h.c) *Buffalo* FRSL DLitt(h.c) *KwaZulu-Natal* DLitt(h.c) *Skidmore*

D Driver, BA *Unisa* PGCE *London* BA(Hons) MA PhD *Rhodes*

R S Edgecombe, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cantab*

G Fincham, BA *Columbia* MA *Tel Aviv* DPhil *York*

G L Haresnape, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Sheffield*

J A Higgins, MA *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town* Fellow of UCT

K M McCormick, BA(Hons) UED *KwaZulu-Natal* DipEd MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

K Sole, BA(Hons) MA *London* PhD *Witwatersrand*

**Associate Professors:**

P Anderson, BA PhD *Cape Town* MLitt *Oxon*

H L Twidle, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MA PhD *York*

C Ouma, BA(Hons) *Moi University Eldoret* MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

**Senior Lecturer:**

P Moji, BA(Hons) *Johannesburg* MA PhD *Sorbonne-Nouvelle (Paris III)*

**Lecturers:**

S Busuku, BA(Hons) MA *KwaZulu-Natal*

K B Highman, BA(Hons) MA *Rhodes* PhD *York*

B Fortuin, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

**Administrative Officer:**

S Giba, BSocSc PGDip *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Peplouw

**Senior Secretary:**

G Poggenpoel

**Departmental website:**

Detailed information on curricula, booklists and other academic matters is available on the English Department website (<http://www.english.uct.ac.za>).

**Repeating courses:**

Students may be refused permission to repeat a course if their record is poor, and no student will be permitted to repeat a second time.

**Modification of the syllabus:**

The syllabus may be modified within the general framework set out here.

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

**ELL4001H RESEARCH ESSAY / PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr P Moji

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A research paper of 10,000 words on an approved topic in the field of English Studies is required, which will be submitted by an approved date.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Research essay or project of 10,000 words.

---

**ELL4035FS DEBATES IN WORLD LITERATURE: PERSPECTIVES FROM THE GLOBAL SOUTH**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr K B Highman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This elective will give students an overview of the current conversations and contestations around the idea of World Literature. It will explore what perspectives from Africa, the postcolonial world and the global south can contribute to these debates by troubling and unsettling the themes, conceptual frameworks, theories, genealogies, etc. currently dominant within the field and thus map new directions. The questions we will explore in this seminar include: what is the state of current debates in World Literature? How are these debates shaping the field at the moment? What is the place of voices from Africa, the postcolonial world and the global south in these debates? How do literatures in the 'minor' languages of the world count? Can we think World literature outside of capital and/or imperial or global languages? We will read a substantial amount of scholarly work, but also creative work that has been taken up as 'World Literature' or offers interesting perspectives on its theorization. In considering debates about World Literature, and how texts come to circulate as such, our focus is not only on individual texts, but also on various literary institutions, for example English departments, libraries, writers' organisations, literary prizes and publishing networks.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Class participation (including reading test): 10%. One researched class presentation: 10%. Accompanying essay (3,000 words): 30%. One research essay (5,000 words): 50%.

---

**ELL4036FS LITERARY CITIES/ CITIES OF LITERATURES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr P Moji

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course addresses the intersections of literature and the African urban, examining the affective, aesthetic and material dimensions of African visuality, spatiality and temporality in literary imaginaries of the African city. It addresses the discursive anxiety produced by an African urban that imagined as a being characterised by excess, abjection and precarity. Combining urban theory, black geographies and cultural theory, it delves beneath spectacular imaginaries of the African city through narratives of “ordinary citizens in ordinary cities”. Adopting a comparative approach, the course problematises the circulation of terms such as ‘Afropolitanism’, ‘Afro-polis’ ‘Afro-modernity’ and ‘Afro-urbanity’, exploring questions located in the tension created by urban narrative forms as ones that not only document and comment on the development of cityscapes but are implicated in changing urban cultures. It is equally weighted between literary and theoretical texts, equipping students to develop critical perspectives on urban literary genres, urban flânerie, performative streetscapes and gendered imaginaries of the African city.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Submissions totalling 6000 words for the semester.

---

**ELL4061F THEORY IN PRACTICE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr P Moji

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Reading Contemporary Theory will introduce students to key topics in contemporary literary theory through the in-depth analysis of a range of essays by a selection of the most significant figures in the field. It is a team-taught seminar that concentrates on building students’ skills as close readers and critical thinkers by engaging with diverse strands of literary and cultural theory.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Assessments of 3000 words per term (a total of 6000 words for the course).

---

**ELL4062FS LITERARY CRITICISM & THE ARCHIVE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr P Moji

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course develops an understanding of some of the major debates and issues within the field of African literary and cultural studies. This seminar engages critically with fictional, non-fictional and popular forms of writing'. Students encounter African archival practice and popular cultures; aesthetics and materiality, as well as the spatial and temporal dimensions of the African literary imaginary, developing the necessary skills to undertake literary criticism and conduct independent archival research.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Assessments of 3000 words per term (a total of 6000 words for the course).

---

**ELL4063H DIRECTED READING IN ENGLISH**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and agreement of the convenor and supervisor prior to registration.

**Course outline:**

In consultation with the honours convener and with the agreement of a suitable supervisor, students may, in lieu of an elective course, pursue a programme of directed reading in a special subject spread over the course of a year or concentrated into either semester and under the supervision of a member of the English Department.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at agreed upon meetings.

**Assessment:** Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester.

**ELL4066FS GENDER & LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor B Boswell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar aims to introduce students to women's literary history in Africa and the theorisation of gender through literature. Drawing on transnational feminist literary theory, while centering feminist theory produced the African continent, it aims to historically locate women's literary production in Africa and the diaspora. It aims to critically examine African theorisations of gender, race, and sexuality in African feminist fiction and literary criticism. The course is broadly divided into seven sections: 'Mapping our Intellectual Terrain', 'Rethinking Gender in African Contexts', 'The Long Shadow of Colonialism: Race, Gender and Sexuality', 'Representations of Racialised Sexual Violence', 'The Work of African Feminist Literary Criticism', 'Black Feminist Imagination', and 'Reimagining Ourselves'. It asks of participants to study a history of intellectual engagement around race, gender and sexuality, centered around African feminists' knowledge production, while thinking of themselves as producers of knowledge with the power to imagine a different world.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester.

**ELL4068FS HISTORY AND HISTORICITY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor P Anderson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar concentrates on the vexed place of history in literary (and cultural) studies. How real and how textual is history? What kind of uses may history be brought to bear upon our reading of literature and culture, and with what security? Is it possible or desirable to read history - both secondary accounts and 'primary' archives - with the kinds of caprice that some literary theory urges upon us in reading literary and cultural texts? In particular we will seek to grasp the kinds of feints, dashes and grabs that the so-called New Historicism has brought to our work since the 1980s, and to consider not only its philosophical contingencies, its debt to literary theory, Marxism and Anthropology, but also its method and style. And we'll ask: Can these signatures underwrite a reading of history itself? Students taking this elective will write one paper on the critical methodology and theory of historiography/historicism, and will write one piece of creative criticism along the lines of the authors we read, particularly after the example of 'the anecdote' in the writing of the New Historicism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Participation 20%; presentation, 20%; final paper of 4,000 words 60%.

---

**ELL4074FS MODERN AFRICAN LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Ouma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar will revisit debates that dominated discussions of the category 'Modern African Literature'. The seminar will engage with how sub-categories such as 'Oral Literature' or 'Orature' evolved into the development of the broader field of postcolonial theory and criticism, as African identities came to terms with the structural legacies of colonialism, which overdetermined the experiences of 'citizenship' in the new era of political freedom. In the background of these debates was an effort at canon-formation, which was articulated by a number of important conferences, events and publications – the Makerere Conference of 'Writers of English Expression' was one such event that fronted the question of language as central to the trends of thinking about what Modern African literature meant. In revisiting these debates the seminar seeks to ask what the category 'postcolonial' means today, in relation to categories such as 'diaspora' and in the context of South Africa the category 'post-apartheid'. Where are the lines of solidarity, and of flight amongst these categories? The seminar will therefore look at a range of 'archival' material such as documents related to the Makerere Conference, theoretical and critical material related to debates on 'Modern African literature' as well as the broader field of imagination that emerged to provide a critical platform of practice.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Assessments totalling 6000 words for the semester.

---

**ELL4075S MEMORY, TRAUMA AND THE LIMITS OF LANGUAGE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course investigates the ways in which language comes up against limits when attempting to represent trauma or 'unspeakable' pain. The field of trauma studies has been preoccupied with a paradox: traumatic experience seems to defy representation, while intensifying the imperative to bear witness. We will consider some of the literature that wrestles with this paradox, both fiction and non-fiction, as well as performance art and various forms of public memorialisation, specifically in relation to slavery, the Holocaust, and apartheid. Recent calls for the decolonisation of trauma studies have drawn attention to the 'multiplicity' and the 'sociality of pain', and to the place of visual and literary culture in making visible historical injustice. Cognisant of these calls to de-individualise the language of trauma, we will probe the role of personal narrative in public culture and in securing the claims of 'history'. We consider the impact of what is thought of as intimate and personal (the body, grief, pain, attachment) in the public archive that underwrites post-apartheid revisionist history. The dependence of history-making on testimonies, life narratives and visual art that presents the body in pain have turned the work of mourning and survival into a matter of public import.

**Assessment:** Response papers: 30%; First essay: 30%; Second essay: 40%

---

**ELL4077FS WAYWARD EXPERIMENTS AND HYBRID GENRES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Busuku

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

What are hybrid genres? What does it mean to write and experiment from 'in-between'? This elective b(l)ends both 'critical' and 'creative' writing practices. This interdisciplinary elective oscillates, at all times, between theory and practice. It is writing-intensive and demands lyrical richness and theoretical depth. This elective combines research, critical theory, fictional narrative and poetic language. Students will explore and experiment with form, genre and narrative

techniques in a variety of ways. The elective, through selected readings, will explore the questionable dynamics of power that create and uphold boundaries around the so-called 'critical imagination' and the so-called 'creative imagination'. How might we disrupt such boundaries within the academy? How might hybridity reshape the academy? The course exists at the intersection of the lyric essay, various poetic forms and is deeply rooted in advanced scholarly work. Through a mixture of seminars and writing workshops, students will explore a range of prescribed reading as a means of developing their style and technique. Students will engage with authors such as Yvette Christiansë, Saidiya Hartman, Anne Carson, Claudia Rankine, Hélène Cixous, Theresa Hak Kyung Cha, Michael Ondaatje, Trinh T. Minh-ha, John D'Agata, Annie Dillard, Gloria Anzaldúa, and so on.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance and all written work to be handed in.

**Assessment:** First research presentation (5%); First hybrid essay (30%); Second research presentation (5%); Second hybrid essay (60%).

---

### **ELL4078FS TOWARDS AN AFRICAN CONSTRUCTION OF GENDER AND SEXUALITY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr B Fortuin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar engages African scholars' contribution to the theoretical and literary discussion around sexualities and gender in Africa. Given its colonial history, performances of gender and sexuality on the continent became viewed through a homogenising lens. This view constructed African sexualities and gender performances as antithetical to northern-based western understandings and theorising thereof. It also suggested that African sexualities and gender performances are primarily heteronormative. The historical trajectory of African theories that engage gender and sexualities will be mapped and critically evaluated. The theoretical aspect of the course is supported by the reading of a variety of creative texts that seek to represent gender and sexualities performed in Africa from an African perspective. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the relevant theories currently circulating about gender, gender identities and sexualities on the continent.

**Assessment:** Two essays of 3000 words each. Students are expected to formulate a research question and apply it to a literary text of choice.

---

### **ELL5001W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

### **ELL5033H DIRECTED READING PROJECT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme; agreement of supervisor and convener prior to registration.

**Course outline:**

In consultation with the MA convener and with the agreement of a suitable supervisor, students may, in lieu of an elective course, pursue a programme of directed reading in a special subject spread over the course of a year or concentrated into a semester and under the supervision of a member of the English Department.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at agreed upon meetings.

**Assessment:** Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester

---

**ELL5040S MEMORY, TRAUMA AND THE LIMITS OF LANGUAGE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course investigates the ways in which language comes up against limits when attempting to represent trauma or 'unspeakable' pain. The field of trauma studies has been preoccupied with a paradox: traumatic experience seems to defy representation, while intensifying the imperative to bear witness. We will consider some of the literature that wrestles with this paradox, both fiction and non-fiction, as well as performance art and various forms of public memorialisation, specifically in relation to slavery, the Holocaust, and apartheid. Recent calls for the decolonisation of trauma studies have drawn attention to the 'multiplicity' and the 'sociality of pain', and to the place of visual and literary culture in making visible historical injustice. Cognisant of these calls to de-individualise the language of trauma, we will probe the role of personal narrative in public culture and in securing the claims of 'history'. We consider the impact of what is thought of as intimate and personal (the body, grief, pain, attachment) in the public archive that underwrites post-apartheid revisionist history. The dependence of history-making on testimonies, life narratives and visual art that presents the body in pain have turned the work of mourning and survival into a matter of public import.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** 4 written reflections in response to question sheets, each 1,000 words, total 50%; final essay (3,000-4,000 words) 50%.

---

**ELL5042F EARTH, ECOLOGY, HUMANITIES**

26 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil in Environmental Humanities.

**Course outline:**

The environmental humanities is the term for a dynamic and growing field in universities across the world, one promoting interdisciplinary scholarship that explores how we understand the relations between humans and the environment in all areas of cultural production. It ranges from social justice movements to the creative arts, from questions of scientific modelling to the language of government policy. In this course, we will ask how a critical, politically aware environmental consciousness of the South might be brought forth in the public sphere. What, after all, do we mean when we speak of the environment? This seminar considers the rich and difficult terrain where questions of ecological thought and environmental science interact with the humanities: with sociology, anthropology, history, imaginative writing, film, critical theory and the creative arts. This is a co-taught course, with modules including but not limited to: Environmentalism, public science writing and narrative non-fiction; Slow violence, development and the challenge of deep time; Imagining the deep ocean; The militarisation of conservation; The commons debate; Landscape and the gaze; Visual art from Arcadia to Apocalypse; Art and extinction; Capitalism in the web of life; Carbon democracy questions of infrastructure; The political economy of food in the global South; Petro-cultures and the oil encounter in West Africa; Extraction and the poetics of resistance; Film and environment in a new age; Environmental narrative and the media.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** 1. A reflective essay 2000-2500 words (30%).2. Research-based essay: 3500-4500 words (40%).3. Portfolio of weekly writing exercises, drafts and journal entries (30%).

---

**ELL5043FS DEBATES IN WORLD LITERATURE: PERSPECTIVES FROM THE GLOBAL SOUTH**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr K B Highman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This elective will give students an overview of the current conversations and contestations around the idea of World Literature. It will explore what perspectives from Africa, the postcolonial world and the global south can contribute to these debates by troubling and unsettling the themes, conceptual frameworks, theories, genealogies, etc. currently dominant within the field and thus map new directions. The questions we will explore in this seminar include: what is the state of current debates in World Literature? How are these debates shaping the field at the moment? What is the place of voices from Africa, the postcolonial world and the global south in these debates? How do literatures in the 'minor' languages of the world count? Can we think World literature outside of capital and/or imperial or global languages? We will read a substantial amount of scholarly work, but also creative work that has been taken up as 'World Literature' or offers interesting perspectives on its theorization. In considering debates about World Literature, and how texts come to circulate as such, our focus is not only on individual texts, but also on various literary institutions, for example English departments, libraries, writers' organisations, literary prizes and publishing networks.

**Assessment:** A total of 8000 words, which could be made up of 2 short assignments of 1500 words each and a final essay of about 5000 words which will make up 50% of the final grade.

---

**ELL5044FS LITERARY CITIES/ CITIES OF LITERATURES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr P Moji

**Co-requisites:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course addresses the intersections of literature and the African urban, examining the affective, aesthetic and material dimensions of African visuality, spatiality and temporality in literary imaginaries of the African city. It addresses the discursive anxiety produced by an African urban that imagined as a being characterised by excess, abjection and precarity. Combining urban theory, black geographies and cultural theory, it delves beneath spectacular imaginaries of the African city through narratives of "ordinary citizens in ordinary cities". Adopting a comparative approach, the course problematises the circulation of terms such as 'Afropolitanism', 'Afro-polis' 'Afro-modernity' and 'Afro-urbanity', exploring questions located in the tension created by urban narrative forms as ones that not only document and comment on the development of cityscapes but are implicated in changing urban cultures. It is equally weighted between literary and theoretical texts, equipping students to develop critical perspectives on urban literary genres, urban flânerie, performative streetscapes and gendered imaginaries of the African city.

**Assessment:** A total of 8000 words, which could be made up of 2 equally weighted essays or a more varied set of research-related tasks.

---

**ELL5045FS RESEARCH METHODS IN ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor B Boswell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to impart in students the knowledge and ability to conceptualise a research project in literary studies, teach different methods for conducting literary research, and enable students to

construct a sound research proposal leading them to embark on Masters-level research in literary studies. The course aims to instruct students to incrementally write and assemble constituent parts of a research proposal, resulting in a completed research proposal by the end of the semester. The course will consist of various modules such as 'Constructing a research question and rationale', 'Writing a literature review', 'Choosing methodologies', 'Archival Research', 'Interdisciplinary methods for textual analysis', 'Writing a research methodology section', and 'Compiling a complete research proposal'.

**Assessment:** The course requires students to produce a number of assignments, which will be compiled into a research proposal after numerous rounds of feedback. These assessments are: 1) A literature review of 2000 words (20% weighting); 2) A methodology section of 1000 words (20% weighting); 3) An introduction, including research statement, aims, and rationale of 500 words (10%); 4) A timeline to completion of 500 words (10%); and 5) A final proposal (40% weighting).

---

### **ELL5047FS LITERARY THEORY FROM THE GLOBAL SOUTH**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to key theoretical debates and fields of knowledge associated with postcoloniality and decoloniality, with an emphasis on reading and producing literary theory from the global South. We will consider how the conceptual framework of the global South impacts the field of literary studies and our own scholarly practice. Students will have the chance to think through and write about the meanings that derive from being situated in the global South as producers of knowledge. Students will be expected to draw on and synthesise the work of key postcolonial and decolonial theorists, with the aim of epistemologically orienting their own work as produced from the global South. We will cover various modules such as "Postcoloniality and Feminism", "Decolonial Theory", "Theory from the Global South", "Situated Knowledges" and "Engaging Historicity and Archive". This core course lays the theoretical grounding for the core course, "Research Methods in English Literary Studies".

**Assessment:** The course requires students to produce two assignments - one review essay at the midterm, and a final research essay. 1) A review essay of 4000 words, surveying a terrain of global South theory relevant to the students' areas of research (50% weighting); 2) A final research essay, assessing a key "problem" in global South studies of 4000 words (50% weighting).

---

### **ELL5066FS GENDER & LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor B Boswell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar aims to introduce students to women's literary history in Africa and the theorisation of gender through literature. Drawing on transnational feminist literary theory, while centring feminist theory produced the African continent, it aims to historically locate women's literary production in Africa and the diaspora. It aims to critically examine African theorisations of gender, race, and sexuality in African feminist fiction and literary criticism.

The course is broadly divided into seven sections: 'Mapping our Intellectual Terrain', 'Rethinking Gender in African Contexts', 'The Long Shadow of Colonialism: Race, Gender and Sexuality', 'Representations of Racialised Sexual Violence', 'The Work of African Feminist Literary Criticism', 'Black Feminist Imagination', and 'Reimagining Ourselves'. It asks of participants to study a history of intellectual engagement around race, gender and sexuality, centred around African feminists' knowledge production, while thinking of themselves as producers of knowledge with the power to imagine a different world.

**Assessment:** 5 x 800-1000 word reflection papers on readings covered, synthesizing different articles or chapters while inserting students' own scholarly 'voice' into analysis of the texts. Assessment will be based on the rigour of engagement with writers' ideas, as well as student ability

to articulate scholarly/activist responses to the ideas presented. (45%)•Final research essay of between 3500 – 4000 words, synthesizing and expanding on one or more themes of the course. (55%)

---

### **ELL5068FS HISTORY AND HISTORICITY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor P Anderson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar concentrates on the vexed place of history in literary (and cultural) studies. How real and how textual is history? What kind of uses may history be brought to bear upon our reading of literature and culture, and with what security? Is it possible or desirable to read history - both secondary accounts and 'primary' archives - with the kinds of caprice that some literary theory urges upon us in reading literary and cultural texts? In particular we will seek to grasp the kinds of feints, dashes and grabs that the so-called New Historicism has brought to our work since the 1980s, and to consider not only its philosophical contingencies, its debt to literary theory, Marxism and Anthropology, but also its method and style. And we'll ask: Can these signatures underwrite a reading of history itself? Students taking this elective will write one paper on the critical methodology and theory of historiography/historicism, and will write one piece of creative criticism along the lines of the authors we read, particularly after the example of 'the anecdote' in the writing of the New Historicism.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 4000 words each.

---

### **ELL5074FS MODERN AFRICAN LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Ouma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar will revisit debates that dominated discussions of the category 'Modern African Literature'. The seminar will engage with how sub-categories such as 'Oral Literature' or 'Orature' evolved into the development of the broader field of postcolonial theory and criticism, as African identities came to terms with the structural legacies of colonialism, which overdetermined the experiences of 'citizenship' in the new era of political freedom. In the background of these debates was an effort at canon-formation, which was articulated by a number of important conferences, events and publications – the Makerere Conference of 'Writers of English Expression' was one such event that fronted the question of language as central to the trends of thinking about what Modern African literature meant. In revisiting these debates the seminar seeks to ask what the category 'postcolonial' means today, in relation to categories such as 'diaspora' and in the context of South Africa the category 'post-apartheid'. Where are the lines of solidarity, and of flight amongst these categories? The seminar will therefore look at a range of 'archival' material such as documents related to the Makerere Conference, theoretical and critical material related to debates on 'Modern African literature' as well as the broader field of imagination that emerged to provide a critical platform of practice.

**Assessment:** A total of 8000 words, which could be made up of 2 equally weighted essays or a more varied set of research-related tasks.

---

### **ELL5077FS WAYWARD EXPERIMENTS AND HYBRID GENRES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Busuku

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

What are hybrid genres? What does it mean to write and experiment from 'in-between'? This elective b(l)ends both 'critical' and 'creative' writing practices. This interdisciplinary elective

oscillates, at all times, between theory and practice. It is writing-intensive and demands lyrical richness and theoretical depth. This elective combines research, critical theory, fictional narrative and poetic language. Students will explore and experiment with form, genre and narrative techniques in a variety of ways. The elective, through selected readings, will explore the questionable dynamics of power that create and uphold boundaries around the so-called 'critical imagination' and the so-called 'creative imagination'. How might we disrupt such boundaries within the academy? How might hybridity reshape the academy? The course exists at the intersection of the lyric essay, various poetic forms and is deeply rooted in advanced scholarly work. Through a mixture of seminars and writing workshops, students will explore a range of prescribed reading as a means of developing their style and technique. Students will engage with authors such as Yvette Christiansë, Saidiya Hartman, Anne Carson, Claudia Rankine, Hélène Cixous, Theresa Hak Kyung Cha, Michael Ondaatje, Trinh T. Minh-ha, John D'Agata, Annie Dillard, Gloria Anzaldúa, and so on.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance and all written work to be handed in.

**Assessment:** First research presentation (5%); First hybrid essay 2000-3000 words (30%); Second research presentation (5%); Second hybrid essay 3000-4000 words (60%).

---

### **ELL5078F/S TOWARDS AN AFRICAN CONSTRUCTION OF GENDER AND SEXUALITY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr B Fortuin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

#### **Course outline:**

This seminar engages African scholars' contribution to the theoretical and literary discussion around sexualities and gender in Africa. Given its colonial history, performances of gender and sexuality on the continent became viewed through a homogenising lens. This view constructed African sexualities and gender performances antithetical to northern-based western understandings and theorising. It also suggested that African sexualities and gender performances are primarily heteronormative. The historical trajectory of African theories that engage gender and sexualities will be mapped and critically evaluated. The theoretical aspect of the course is supported by the reading of a variety of creative texts that seek to represent gender and sexualities performed in Africa from an African perspective. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the relevant theories currently circulating about gender, gender identities and sexualities on the continent.

**Assessment:** Two essays of 4000 words (80%). Students will be expected to develop their own research questions; class participation and short writing tasks (20%).

---

## ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

The Department is housed in the Environmental and Geographical Science Building, South Lane, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [tanya.basadien@uct.ac.za](mailto:tanya.basadien@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2874.

The letter code for the Department is EGS.

Departmental website: [www.egs.uct.ac.za](http://www.egs.uct.ac.za)

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

F D Eckardt, BSc(Hons) *London MSc Cranfield DPhil Oxon*

**Professor and South African Research Chair in Climate Change:**

B C Hewitson, BSc *Cape Town MSc PhD Pennsylvania State*

**Professor and South African Research Chair in Environmental and Social Dimensions of the Bio-economy:**

R P Wynberg, BSc(Hons) MSc MPhil *Cape Town PhD Strathclyde*

**Professors:**

M New, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town MPhil PhD Cantab*

M R Sowman, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professors:**

R F Fuggle, BSc(Hons) UED *KwaZulu-Natal MSc Louisiana PhD McGill*

S Parnell, BA(Hons) HDE PG MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

**Emeritus Professor and Senior Research Scholar:**

M E Meadows, BSc(Hons) *Sussex PhD Cantab FRSSG FRSSAf*

**Honorary Professors:**

B Chase, BA *Portland MSc Sheffield DPhil Oxon*

W J Gutowski, BSc *Yale PhD MIT*

**Associate Professors:**

B J Abiodun, MTech *FUTA Lic Uppsala PhD FUTA*

P Anderson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Z Patel, BSc(Hons) MSc *KwaZulu-Natal PhD Cantab*

M R Sowman, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

G Ziervogel, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes DPhil Oxon*

**Honorary Associate Professor:**

S Lwasa, MSc *Netherlands MA Makere PhD Uganda*

**Senior Lecturers:**

J Battersby, BSc(Hons) *London MA Newcastle DPhil Oxon*

S Daya, BA(Hons) *Cape Town MA PhD Durham*

K J Winter, BA(Hons) *Cape Town MA London PhD Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

P Mbatha, BSocSc(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal MSocSc PhD Cape Town*

S Scheba, MPhil *Cape Town PhD Manchester*

J R Von Holdt, BSc *Unisa MPhil PhD Cape Town*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

D Fig, BA *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) PhD *LSE*  
R Hill, BSc Civil Eng PhD *Cape Town*  
D Scott, BA(Hons) MA PhD *UN*

**Honorary Research Affiliate:**

EW Bergh, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Chief Science Officer:**

C Jack, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Officer:**

S Adams

**Administrative Assistant:**

F Hartley

**Finance Officer:**

TBA

**Senior Secretary:**

T Basadien

**Technical Assistant:**

S Hess

## CLIMATE SYSTEMS ANALYSIS GROUP

**Director:**

B C Hewitson, BSc *Cape Town* MSc PhD *Pennsylvania State*

**Deputy Director:**

C Jack, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Researchers:**

O Crespo, MSc *Montpellier* PhD *Toulouse*  
P Johnston, BSc(Hons) HDE *Stellenbosch* MSc PhD *Cape Town* C Lennard,  
BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*  
A McClure, BSc(Hons) MSc *Rhodes*  
I Pinto, Licenciatura *Maputo* MSc PhD *Cape Town*  
M Tadross, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle* PhD *Cantab*  
P Wolski, MSc *Krakow* PhD *Amsterdam*

**Research Support:**

R Duffet, BSc MSc *Cape Town*  
S Govender, BSc *Unisa* MSc *Free State*  
P Kloppers, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*  
P Mukwenha, BSc(Hons) MSU *Zimbabwe*  
M Rustin-Nefdt, BCom *Unisa*  
L Van Aardenne, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

**Field work**

All students attending courses in Environmental and Geographical Science are required to take part in fieldwork arranged during the year.

**Postgraduate courses and ancillary activities**

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are regular seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solution. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

**Postgraduate Courses****Ancillary activities**

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are weekly seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solutions. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

**EGS4001W ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE HONOURS**

*Since the code EGS4001W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for EGS4052W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and EGS4053W (research project of 40 NQF credits).*

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

**Convener:** Associate Professor B J Abiodun

**Course entry requirements:** As for EGS4004W, with the additional requirement of at least a half-course in Mathematics or a full-course in Physics, as well as a senior undergraduate course in climatology or atmospheric science. Experience with computers is highly recommended.

**Course outline:**

The Atmospheric Science programme provides a 4th year of development for those interested in following a career associated with atmospheric science and climatology, or for progression to research in this area. The focus is on practical skills and the application of theory to the issues related to the climate system. The programme follows the same pattern as EGS4004W, with the constraint that three of four course modules must be from the atmospheric options, and the fourth module from one of the Honours level physical science options in Environmental & Geographical Science or the Oceanography department. Included in the requirements are a research project, two seminar presentations, and course fieldwork. Students will also attend and present at the annual conference of the South African Society for Atmospheric Scientists.

**DP requirements:** Students must pass at least three of their coursework electives and achieve a composite pass on the coursework. Students must achieve a pass on their research project to proceed to graduation in the degree.

**Assessment:** The examinations will follow the same structure as EGS4004W. Not all course options have formal examinations, and a significant portion of the total coursework mark may be based on set project tasks. Examinations on average count 50% and coursework 50% for each module. The combined module results count 75% and the research project counts 25% of the degree as a whole. Students must pass the project component in order to qualify. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code

EGS4001W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

#### **EGS4004W ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE HONOURS**

*Since the code EGS4004W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for EGS4054W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and EGS4055W (research project of 40 NQF credits). Entrance is limited to 30 students*

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

**Convenor:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** A BSc degree with a major in Environmental & Geographical Science or related field. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department who will consider quality of final year results, material covered in the undergraduate curriculum, and referee reports. Preference may be given to UCT graduates who meet the course entry requirements.

**Course outline:**

Students complete four advanced semester modules. One of these four modules must be a research methods module. Students complete a research methods course and then select a further three modules from a range of advanced courses in Environmental and Geographical Science that have foundations in one or more of the following areas of study: Human Geography, Environmental Management, Physical Geography. Curricula must be approved by the course convenor in consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, each student completes a research project. At the discretion of the Convenor, in consultation with the Head of Department, students may take one course from outside the Department (in addition to the methods course) towards the BSc Hons degree in Environmental & Geographical Science.

**DP requirements:** Students must pass at least three of their coursework electives and achieve a composite pass on the coursework. Students must achieve a pass on their research project to proceed to graduation in the degree.

**Assessment:** Courses will be examined at the end of each semester, and the marks combined with project, essay, fieldwork and seminar presentation marks. Examinations on average count 50% and coursework 50% for each module. The combined module results count 75% and the research project counts 25% of the degree as a whole. Students must pass the project component in order to qualify. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code EGS4004W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

#### **EGS4021X RESEARCH PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES (BA HONS STREAM)**

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Students conduct a research project in a topic related to Environmental and Geographical Studies under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the department. The course is examined through the submission of a dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Students must achieve a pass on their research project to pass the year.

**Assessment:** Research project: (5% proposal presentation; 5% proposal submission; 10% final project presentation; 80% final project submission).

---

#### **EGS4023F/S RESEARCH METHODS FOR NATURAL SCIENTISTS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor B J Abiodun

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The course has a dual purpose. Firstly, a series of weekly lectures and hands-on practical seminars on the nuts and bolts of quantitative analysis. The analysis techniques investigated are (mostly) the fundamental methods found commonly in the literature; viz: Classification, time series analysis, EOF/PCA, non-linear analysis. In parallel to this are a series of seminars on “the Philosophy of Science” addressing issues of values, perception, the science community, etc.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

**EGS4024F/S MANAGING COMPLEX HUMAN ECOLOGICAL SYSTEMS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor M Sowman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Increasingly scholars have recognised that many of our environmental problems are complex systems problems that require an understanding of natural, socio-economic and governance systems as well as the interactions that occur between them. Furthermore, research suggests that conventional approaches to managing environmental problems are not moving us in sustainable directions and hence the call for innovative and alternative approaches to managing these complex systems. EGS 5024F introduces graduate students to important theoretical, methodological and ethical foundations of environmental and coastal management. The module introduces systems thinking and complexity theory and explores tools and governance frameworks for managing complex human-ecological systems. These concepts and theoretical ideas are then applied to cases in the coastal and small-scale fisheries arena.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

**EGS4030F/S CLIMATE MODELLING**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor B J Abiodun

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

An introduction into the development and application of climate models for exploring climate dynamics, forecasting, and climate change. The course explores the inner workings of climate models, the use in operational seasonal forecasting in Africa (with hands-on work with the current forecasts), and actual running model experiments. Students are expected to have done EGS3012S or its equivalent.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

**EGS4034F/S INTERROGATING SOUTHERN AFRICAN LANDSCAPES**

*NB: enrolment to this course is by invitation only*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr S Daya and Professor M Meadows

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

South African landscapes have always been contested. In the contemporary moment of global environmental crisis and deepening social inequality, it is critical that we build an interdisciplinary understanding of the histories, legacies and transformations playing out in particular places. Geography and allied disciplines offer many different ways of studying how the ecological and the cultural intertwine in shaping our landscapes. In this course, through foundational theoretical engagements and field-based activities, we explore some of the cross-cutting social, political,

economic, ecological and biophysical dynamics playing out in the context of the rapidly changing Southern African region.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 65%; examination 35%.

---

#### **EGS4038F/S CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor B Hewitson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the theory of climate change, and then goes into the question of predictability, cross scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction, and translation of predictions into the user community including impacts and vulnerability analyses and touching on the social dimension.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

#### **EGS4039F/S URBAN FOOD SECURITY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor J Battersby

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and health; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics).

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 75%; examination 25%.

---

#### **EGS4040F/S SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr S Daya

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework

---

#### **EGS4041F/S APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr S Daya

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

**EGS4043F/S CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION AND TRANSFORMATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Ziervogel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The central question of this course is “Why does adaptation to climate change need to be understood from a social and governance perspective?” Climate change adaptation will be explored as a means for responding to global environmental change, at the local, national and international scale and from the perspective of individuals, organisations and government. Coming out of the course you will understand the complexity of adaptation and the relationship between reducing climate risk and broader socio-economic issues, how to position adaptation to climate change in the development context and as a means of transformation. Through the course you will develop skills to critically assess adaptation responses in terms of potential contributions and challenges and identify how the social and governance aspects of adaptation could be strengthened.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

**EGS4044F/S URBAN ECOLOGY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor P Anderson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this module is to introduce students to both the theory and practice of urban ecology. Students will be expected to engage critically with current theories and debates as presented in the urban ecology literature. In addition to this, there will be a significant focus on practical methods and skills. Students will be expected to interrogate the urban landscape, identify and pose relevant ecological questions, and design and implement appropriate methods to answer these ecological questions. Broad theoretical areas to be engaged in, all in the context of the city include: biogeography, alien invasion, landscape fragmentation, conservation, restoration, ecosystem services, and social ecology.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

**EGS4045F/S GEOMORPHOLOGY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Eckardt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of geomorphological systems and apply this to an area or topic of their choice. The course is particularly targeted at Honours students who have selected physical geography topics for their dissertation. It gives them the opportunity to deepen some of their geomorphological literature relevant to their chosen project. Students are expected to interpret landscapes, identify formative processes and events, examine environmental changes at different spatial and temporal scales, place their area of study into the geological, Quaternary, climatic and applied context in order to appreciate geomorphologic concepts such as systems approach, complexity, relationships, feedbacks, thresholds, equilibrium and cycles.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

**EGS4046F/S WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Winter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the module is to develop a comprehensive understanding of issues and challenges in water resources management at both an urban and catchment scale, and with a primary focus on the South African context. The various themes in this module will present a fascinating interplay of tensions and challenges that play out in geographical space and over time, and will involve the consideration of factors such as the increasing demand that society places on scarce water resources; on efforts to meet the basic social need for clean, potable water; on the consequences of interventions and institutional arrangements involved in water governance; and on the role of the private sector in managing water risk in a particular catchment. The module also emphasises the value of an integrated understanding of theories and practices in water resources management and it does so by exploring the perspectives and approaches of sustainability science. Key themes in the module include water quality, monitoring and compliance; new directions in water research in South Africa; a consideration of biological treatment of water; participation in water governance; and how corporate enterprises are becoming leaders in water stewardship, shared water risk and value creation. These and other themes will be discussed in interactive seminar sessions. The course includes a three-week directed reading period, as well as a 4-day field camp.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

**EGS4047F/S POLICY AND GOVERNANCE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr Z Patel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

This course looks at the underlying dynamics involved in the negotiation of environmental policy and its implementation. The assumption here is that unsustainable outcomes are not a result of a lack of will or intention, but rather due to vastly varying values, knowledge and data that are brought to bear on decision making for the environment. The approach of this course is to challenge the 'cultural embeddedness' of policy i.e. it critiques the cultural processes underlying environmental policy. A deeper understanding of the cultural politics of environmental policy and practice will deal with the processes through which institutions define and mediate policy outcomes; governance arrangements for sustainable development; the roles of power, rationality, knowledge and values in achieving environmental and social justice.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

**EGS4056F/S IMAGINING SOUTHERN CITIES**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Drs S Daya and R Sitas

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS or a cognate discipline.

**Course outline:**

The global South is urbanising at roughly twice the rate of the global North, yet dominant narratives of 'the city' continue to privilege London, Los Angeles and Paris over Lagos, Johannesburg and Mumbai. This course explores how cities of the global South are generating new bodies of theory, new forms of social life, and new imaginaries. It does this through novels, films and other textual and visual representations of everyday urbanism, drawing on contemporary theory from the global South to help make sense of these discourses. Situated in the rapidly evolving field of Urban Studies, the course aims to open up conversations across disciplines about the cities we are in and the cities we desire. Students will be expected to read set texts, both fictional and theoretical, and watch set films, in preparation for classes which will take the form of weekly, student-led seminars.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

**EGS4057F/S URBAN POLITICAL ECOLOGY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr S Scheba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

This course explores urbanisation dynamics with a particular interest in examining the role of political economic shifts, history, discourse, and new forms of techno-management in shaping the contemporary urban environment. It does this through drawing on urban political ecology as an interdisciplinary field of study, that provides insights into the power relations underlying unequal access to urban space, resources and infrastructure. Situated in this rapidly evolving field of Urban Studies, the course aims to open up conversations about the dynamics underlying unequal access to cities as well as the possibilities that could support more just and equitable cities. Students will be expected to read set texts, both empirical and theoretical, in preparation for classes, which take the form of weekly, student-led seminars.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

**EGS4058F/S CRITICAL PERSPECTIVES ON THE BIO-ECONOMY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor R Wynberg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS or cognate disciplines.

**Course outline:**

Located at the interface of fast-changing genetic and information technologies, and the juncture of a range of social, environmental and ethical concerns, the so-called bio-economy has changed ways in which biodiversity is used, conserved and commercialised. Although often touted as a panacea for energy crises, livelihoods, environmental remediation and food security, critical questions have been raised about who stands to benefit, the involvement of local communities, and economic and political drivers behind the bio-economy "push". Using a political ecology framing, this interdisciplinary course aims to introduce key theories that situate the bio-economy and to deepen understandings about the nature of emerging debates. These range from contestations about genetically modified crops, and 'biopiracy' charges of patenting biodiversity and traditional knowledge, through to the potential of agroecology as a sustainable agricultural future. The course aims to deepen critical thinking around these questions, and to inspire a scholarship that explores possibilities for socially just and environmentally sustainable approaches, with a particular focus on the Global South. The course involves both theory and practice, drawing on research mostly from Sub-Saharan Africa. Students will be expected to read set texts, to watch set videos, and to prepare seminars. The course includes several short fieldtrips. For more information see [bio-economy.org.za](http://bio-economy.org.za).

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance and submission of all assignments

**Assessment:** 1 exam - 40%, 1 essay (3000-4000 words) - 30%, 1 seminar presentation - 15%, 1 critique (response to a particular article, policy or media piece) - 15%.

---

**EGS4059F/S ENVIRONMENTAL GOVERNANCE IN THE GLOBAL SOUTH**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr P Mbatha

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and praxis of environmental governance relevant to global South contexts. It begins by outlining and discussing dominant historical and current environmental governance theories, models and approaches at the global level. The course then engages with various economic, political, historical, institutional and social drivers that influence environmental governance processes, practices and implementation, using the global

South as a lens. It underlines symmetries and asymmetries of environmental governance by drawing on various natural resource use and governance sectors, i.e. biodiversity conservation, mining, forestry, tourism, etc. The course also engages the Sustainable Development Goals from a governance perspective, by critically analysing whether or not they can realistically be in conversation with and address issues relating to environmental governance practice in the global South.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

**EGS4066F/S GEOGRAPHIES OF SEXUALITIES: IDENTITY, PLACE, & HEALTH.**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** A Tucker

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

This course explores and critically engages with geographical research related to sexuality, with a particular focus on the interrelationships between identity, place and health. The course explores how geographical thinking on sexuality – and in particular on Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Trans (LGBT) groups – has evolved over time, and the key relationships that have emerged between the study of sexuality and the study of health needs and inequalities. Starting with an exploration of the historical roots of the geographies of sexualities literature the course will go on to explore the connections such work has had with wider post-structuralist queer theories, globalization debates, and research on sexualities drawn from sub-Saharan Africa. The course will then situate such work in relation to the development of work on HIV/ AIDS prevention, treatment and care, by considering how sexualities have been variously framed, and the at times limited conceptual space for an appreciation of diverse sexual identities. The course then draws together these various strands to consider the options and possibilities for current HIV programming in Cape Town for LGBT groups together with a critical examination of the epidemiological logics and conceptual challenges of the public health deployment of 'men who have sex with men' (MSM).

**DP requirements:** Class attendance (80%) and submissions of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 1 essay (4000-4500 words) – 35%, 1 seminar presentation – 5%, 1 24hr take-home exam – 60%.

---

**EGS4067F/S AIR QUALITY MONITORING, MANAGEMENT AND PREDICTION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr J von Holdt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Compromised air quality is a major environmental concern, especially in urban environments and even more so in cities in developing parts of the world. This course explores the current state of global air quality but with a focus on examples and case studies from the global south, particularly Africa. We will investigate the factors and role players that have an influence on air quality, the distribution of polluted versus clean air and the impacts on people and the environment. This module will look at the different scales at which people are exposed to poor air quality and the data and tools we use to study and monitor the atmosphere at these different scales and explore the potential for locally developed interventions and solutions. We will also look at air quality management and how the current socio-economic situation is reflected in this space with specific reference to South and southern Africa. Students will be expected to identify an air quality issue of their choice, find and interpret relevant literature, appropriate datasets and methods and produce results which will culminate in a short research report with recommendations for interventions that can potentially result in improvements in the air quality at receptor sites.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% class attendance and 40% minimum in assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; Examination 40%

**EGS5000W ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE DISSERTATION**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr S Daya**Course outline:**

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the front of the handbook.

**EGS5003W ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE DISSERTATION**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr S Daya**Course outline:**

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the front of the handbook.

**EGS5008H ENVIRONMENT, SOCIETY & SUSTAINABILITY COURSEWORK***Entrance is limited to 12 students*

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr P Mbatha

**Course entry requirements:** An Honours degree (or equivalent). In special circumstances graduates who have shown by examination, or publication, or a record of appropriate training, that they have reached a level equivalent to an Honours degree may be considered. Since there is a limit of 12 places in this course, admission is competitive. Selection will be at the discretion of the Head of the Department, based on quality of qualification, experiential learning and/or referee reports. For further details refer to the departmental website - see [www.egs.uct.ac.za](http://www.egs.uct.ac.za).

**Course outline:**

This interdisciplinary course is designed for students with diverse backgrounds who have an interest in the issues pertaining to the environment, society and sustainability. This course contributes half of the total credits for a Master's qualification which can be awarded as an MSc or MPhil, depending on the academic background of the student. The coursework component starts with registration in February. Students select four coursework modules in, for example, Theory & Practice of Environmental Management, Capital Politics & Nature, Geography of Development & Environment, Living with Environmental Change, Urban Food Security, Cultural Geographies, Managing Complex Human-Ecological Systems, or Geomorphology. Upon successful completion of the coursework component, students will be required to register for the minor dissertation component (EGS5009W) in the following year.

**Assessment:** Assessment for the coursework modules includes both written examinations and coursework assignments such as essays, projects, practical assignments, etc. Examinations on average count 50% and coursework 50% for each module. The combined module results will be reflected as a final coursework result.

---

### EGS5009W ENVIRONMENT, SOCIETY & SUSTAINABILITY MINOR

#### DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr P Mbatha

**Course entry requirements:** EGS5008H

#### Course outline:

Students will be required to register for this course in the first semester of the second year and complete a suitable research proposal in consultation with an appropriate supervisor. After approval of the proposal in the first year of registration, students will undertake a research project demonstrating the application of theory to practical issues in the research area of environment, society and sustainability. The work must be submitted in the form of a minor dissertation early in the second year.

**Assessment:** The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

### EGS5012W CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY COURSEWORK

*This course is convened by UCT's African Climate & Development Initiative; refer to the section "Inter-faculty Units" later in this handbook. The code EGS5012W represents the overall coursework component; the overall coursework result will be reflected against this code. There are a range of possible minor dissertation codes, depending on the discipline in which the student chooses to register for the research component.*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** A relevant Honours degree (or equivalent). Students with backgrounds in scientific, planning, engineering, economic, educational, social and legal disciplines are encouraged to apply.

#### Course outline:

This full-time taught Master's course (MSc or MPhil) is offered over 13 months, beginning in January. It provides interdisciplinary training in climate change and sustainable development, with a focus on the issues of relevance to African development. The course is designed for both recent graduates as well as those with several years' experience and who wish to gain a broad understanding of the issues involved in climate change and sustainable development from an African and developing world perspective. The curriculum comprises two compulsory core courses, EGS5031F: Introduction to Climate Change & Sustainable Development and EGS5032F/S: Climate Change Adaptation & Mitigation (details of these courses are presented later in this section). In addition, students will choose at least two elective courses, chosen from a range of courses which offer the student the opportunity to explore new areas, or look at climate and development through existing disciplinary backgrounds. A partial list and details of these courses are available from the ACDI handbook.

**Assessment:** To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all coursework with a subminimum of 33% for each core or elective course module; an aggregate coursework mark of 50% is required. A composite grade of the performance on the coursework component as a whole will be reflected against the assessment course EGS5012W. The choice of project for the minor dissertation will be determined by prior qualification. Students may register for a minor dissertation in a range of Departments across the University, including Biological Sciences, Environmental & Geographical Science, Geological Sciences, Chemical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Economics, Sociology, Law [Refer to relevant Faculty Handbooks]. Minor Dissertation options in the Science Faculty.

**EGS5023F/S RESEARCH METHODS FOR NATURAL SCIENTISTS**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor B J Abiodun

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The course has a dual purpose. Firstly, a series of weekly lectures and hands-on practical seminars on the nuts and bolts of quantitative analysis. The analysis techniques investigated are (mostly) the fundamental methods found commonly in the literature; viz: Classification, time series analysis, EOF/PCA, non-linear analysis. In parallel to this are a series of seminars on "the Philosophy of Science" addressing issues of values, perception, the science community, etc. At the NQF level 9 students will do an additional grand challenge submission for their portfolio which will entail the development of an independent research question, aim and methods, and the application of these methods in carrying out the research.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

**EGS5023H SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL &**

**GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES (MA)**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** To be advised

**Course outline:**

The minor dissertation is based on a three- to six-month supervised research project, to be submitted at the end of January, with the possibility of extension to June the following year.

**Assessment:** The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

**EGS5024F/S MANAGING COMPLEX HUMAN ECOLOGICAL SYSTEMS**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor M Sowman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Increasingly scholars have recognised that many of our environmental problems are complex systems problems that require an understanding of natural, socio-economic and governance systems as well as the interactions that occur between them. Furthermore, research suggests that conventional approaches to managing environmental problems are not moving us in sustainable directions and hence the call for innovative and alternative approaches to managing these complex systems. EGS 5024F introduces graduate students to important theoretical, methodological and ethical foundations of environmental and coastal management. The module introduces systems thinking and complexity theory and explores tools and governance frameworks for managing complex human-ecological systems. These concepts and theoretical ideas are then applied to cases in the coastal and small-scale fisheries arena. At the NQF 9 level students will prepare an additional grand challenge. These students will be required to review an interdisciplinary academic paper and present a seminar to the class, and written review, providing a critique of this paper.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

**EGS5029H CLIMATE CHANGE MINOR DISSERTATION**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr M Norton

**Course entry requirements:** EGS5012W

**Course outline:**

The minor dissertation is based on a three- to six-month supervised research project, to be submitted at the end of January, with the possibility of extension to June the following year.

**Assessment:** The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

**EGS5030F/S CLIMATE MODELLING**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor B J Abiodun

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

An introduction into the development and application of climate models for exploring climate dynamics, forecasting, and climate change. The course explores the inner working of climate models, the use in operational seasonal forecasting in Africa (with hands on work with the current forecasts), and actual running model experiments. Students are expected to have done EGS3012S or its equivalent. At the NQF level 9 students will do an additional grand challenge submission for their portfolio which will entail the development of an independent research question, aim and methods, and the application of these methods in carrying out the research.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

**EGS5031F INTRODUCTION TO CLIMATE CHANGE & SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Norton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for EGS5012W or by permission of the convener

**Course outline:**

This course provides a broad, integrated, knowledge on key issues in climate change and sustainable development, making students conversant across the spectrum of climate change issues and history. Topics covered include: sustainable development; the climate system, anthropogenic forcing and climate system response; African climate variability and change; international climate change legal frameworks, negotiations, and politics; the economics of climate change and climate change financing; the concept of climate compatible development. The course is lecture, seminar and group-work based. Each section of the course will involve basic framing lectures, supported by either an essay exercise or a group work exercise and seminar.

**Assessment:** Coursework 75%; Examination 25%

---

**EGS5032F/S CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION & MITIGATION**

*This course will run in the second semester in 2023.*

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Norton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for EGS5012W or by permission of the convener

**Course outline:**

This course provides in depth coverage of (i) adaptation and (ii) mitigation from both a theoretical and practical/applied point of view. Adaptation and mitigation are the two key domains of academic and applied learning required for students to be qualified to undertake research and be employable in the climate change arena in the South African and developing country context. The issues are explored from a developing country, climate compatible perspective.

**Assessment:** Coursework 80%; Examination 20%.

**EGS5038F/S CLIMATE CHANGE & PREDICTABILITY**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor B Hewitson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the theory of climate change, and then goes into the question of predictability, cross scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction, and translation of predictions into the user community including impacts and vulnerability analyses and touching on the social dimension. At the NQF 9 level students will be expected to compose reports with a higher word count, at a higher intellectual level and with an expectation of a more comprehensive understanding of the pertinent literature. Students at this level will be expected to display a greater commitment and engagement in the oral components of the course.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

**EGS5039F/S URBAN FOOD SECURITY**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor J Battersby

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS or cognate disciplines.

**Course outline:**

Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and health; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics). At the NQF 9 level students will be expected to conduct a small piece of independent fieldwork which will inform their extended essay for the course. In this essay all students are expected to engage a current debate on food security or food systems studies. For students at the NQF 9 level they will use a real world case study to critically engage the theoretical literature. These students will be assessed on their ability to interpret the data and use data to critically engage theory.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 75%; examination 25%.

---

**EGS5040F/S SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr S Daya

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills. At the NQF 9 level there is a strong emphasis on the development of analytical skills and students are expected to apply these skills in the context of an appropriate theory, to a case study of their own specialist field of human or environmental geography.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

**EGS5041F/S APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr S Daya

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component. NQF 9 level there is a strong emphasis on the development of analytical skills and students are expected to apply these skills in the context of an appropriate theory, to a case study of their own specialist field of physical geography.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

**EGS5043F/S CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION AND TRANSFORMATION**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor G Ziervogel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The central question of this course is “Why does adaptation to climate change need to be understood from a social and governance perspective?” Climate change adaptation will be explored as a means for responding to global environmental change, at the local, national and international scale and from the perspective of individuals, organisations and government. Coming out of the course you will understand the complexity of adaptation and the relationship between reducing climate risk and broader socio-economic issues, how to position adaptation to climate change in the development context and as a means of transformation. Through the course you will develop skills to critically assess adaptation responses in terms of potential contributions and challenges and identify how the social and governance aspects of adaptation could be strengthened. At the NQF 9 level students are required to complete an additional written assignment on one of the seminar themes. Students at this level are required to prepare, manage and lead a course discussion. NQF 9 level students will receive a separate exam paper to those at the NQF 8 level.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%; Examination 40%

---

**EGS5044F/S URBAN ECOLOGY**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor P Anderson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this module is to introduce students to both the theory and practice of urban ecology. Students will be expected to engage critically with current theories and debates as presented in the urban ecology literature. In addition to this, there will be a significant focus on practical methods and skills. Students will be expected to interrogate the urban landscape, identify and pose relevant ecological questions, and design and implement appropriate methods to answer these ecological questions. Broad theoretical areas to be engaged in, all in the context of the city, include: biogeography, alien invasion, landscape fragmentation, conservation, restoration, ecosystem services, and social ecology. At the NQF 9 level students will be expected to apply theoretical considerations in engaging in questions that speak to more than one area of urban ecology, for example speaking simultaneously to urban design and climate change. This expectation will be assessed in both the class essay and in the exam. At the NQF 9 level their ability to simultaneously apply theoretical considerations across different areas of urban ecology will be assessed throughout the course.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

**EGS5045F/S GEOMORPHOLOGY**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Eckardt**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of geomorphological systems and apply this to an area or topic of their choice. The course is particularly targeted at Honours students who have selected physical geography topics for their dissertation. It gives them the opportunity to deepen some of their geomorphological literature relevant to their chosen project. Students are expected to interpret landscapes, identify formative processes and events, examine environmental changes at different spatial and temporal scales, place their area of study into the geological, Quaternary, climatic and applied context in order to appreciate geomorphologic concepts such as systems approach, complexity, relationships, feedbacks, thresholds, equilibrium and cycles.

At the NQF 9 level students will be expected to back their literature review with data analyses including climatic or hydrological in nature and may also consider the application of GIS data and use Remote Sensing. At the NQF 9 level converting and preparing elements of course content towards the use for a publication would be expected.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

**EGS5046F/S WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr K Winter**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.**Course outline:**

The aim of the module is to develop a comprehensive understanding of issues and challenges in water resources management at both an urban and catchment scale, and with a primary focus on the South African context. The various themes in this module will present a fascinating interplay of tensions and challenges that play out in geographical space and over time, and will involve the consideration of factors such as the increasing demand that society places on scarce water resources; on efforts to meet the basic social need for clean, potable water; on the consequences of interventions and institutional arrangements involved in water governance; and on the role of the private sector in managing water risk in a particular catchment. The module also emphasises the value of an integrated understanding of theories and practices in water resources management and it does so by exploring the perspectives and approaches of sustainability science. Key themes in the module include water quality, monitoring and compliance; new directions in water research in South Africa; a consideration of biological treatment of water; participation in water governance; and how corporate enterprises are becoming leaders in water stewardship, shared water risk and value creation. These and other themes will be discussed in interactive seminar sessions. The course includes a three-week directed reading period, as well as a 4-day field camp. At the NQF 9 level students are required to complete an additional assignment that comprises a literature review on a topic of their choice. Furthermore, students at this level are required to prepare, manage and lead a course discussion. NQF 9 level students will receive a separate exam paper to those at the NQF 8 level.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

**EGS5047F/S POLICY AND GOVERNANCE**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Patel**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

This course looks at the underlying dynamics involved in the negotiation of environmental policy and its implementation. The assumption here is that unsustainable outcomes are not a result of a lack of will or intention, but rather due to vastly varying values, knowledge and data that are brought to bear on decision making for the environment. The approach of this course is to challenge the 'cultural embeddedness' of policy i.e. it critiques the cultural processes underlying environmental policy. A deeper understanding of the cultural politics of environmental policy and practice will deal with the processes through which institutions define and mediate policy outcomes; governance arrangements for sustainable development; the roles of power, rationality, knowledge and values in achieving environmental and social justice. At the NQF 9 level students will be expected to apply theory to appropriate areas of application in the realm of urban environmental policy. Masters level students will be assigned two presentations and subsequent written submissions, with an emphasis on the application of theoretical considerations. The extended policy analysis assignment will contain additional analytical variables to ensure a higher level of analysis.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

**EGS5052W APPLIED OCEAN SCIENCES MINOR DISSERTATION**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Vichi and Dr C Reed

**Course entry requirements:** A relevant Honours degree (or equivalent). Students with backgrounds in scientific and engineering disciplines are encouraged to apply.

**Co-requisites:** BIO5012W, BIO5013F, BIO5014F/SEA5011F

**Course outline:**

The minor dissertation, which forms 50% of the overall degree, is based on a six-month supervised research project. The choice of project will be determined by the student's prior qualification and in agreement with the course conveners and supervisors. The dissertation should be submitted at the end of January, with the possibility of extension to June of the next year.

**Assessment:** The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

**EGS5056F/S IMAGINING SOUTHERN CITIES**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Drs S Daya and R Sitas

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS or cognate disciplines.

**Course outline:**

The global South is urbanising at roughly twice the rate of the global North, yet dominant narratives of 'the city' continue to privilege London, Los Angeles and Paris over Lagos, Johannesburg and Mumbai. This course explores how cities of the global South are generating new bodies of theory, new forms of social life, and new imaginaries. It does this through novels, films and other textual and visual representations of everyday urbanism, drawing on contemporary theory from the global South to help make sense of these discourses. Situated in the rapidly evolving field of Urban Studies, the course aims to open up conversations across disciplines about the cities we are in and the cities we desire. Students will be expected to read set texts, both fictional and theoretical, and watch set films, in preparation for classes which will take the form of weekly, student-led seminars.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

**EGS5057F/S URBAN POLITICAL ECOLOGY**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Scheba**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.**Course outline:**

This course explores urbanisation dynamics with a particular interest in examining the role of political economic shifts, history, discourse, and new forms of techno-management in shaping the contemporary urban environment. It does this through drawing on urban political ecology as an interdisciplinary field of study, that provides insights into the power relations underlying unequal access to urban space, resources and infrastructure. Situated in this rapidly evolving field of Urban Studies, the course aims to open up conversations about the dynamics underlying unequal access to cities as well as the possibilities that could support more just and equitable cities. Students will be expected to read set texts, both empirical and theoretical, in preparation for classes, which take the form of weekly, student-led seminars.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 70%; examination 30%.

---

**EGS5058F/S CRITICAL PERSPECTIVES ON THE BIO-ECONOMY**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Wynberg**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS or cognate disciplines.**Course outline:**

Located at the interface of fast-changing genetic and information technologies, and the juncture of a range of social, environmental and ethical concerns, the so-called bio-economy has changed fundamentally ways in which biodiversity is used, conserved and commercialised. Although often touted as a panacea for energy crises, livelihoods, environmental remediation and food security, critical questions have been raised about who stands to benefit, the involvement of local communities, and economic and political drivers behind the bio-economy "push". Using a political ecology framing, this interdisciplinary course aims to introduce key theories that situate the bio-economy and to deepen understandings about the nature of emerging debates. These range from contestations about genetically modified crops, and 'biopiracy' charges of patenting biodiversity and traditional knowledge, through to the potential of agroecology as a sustainable agricultural future. The course aims to deepen critical thinking around these questions, and to inspire a scholarship that explores possibilities for socially just and environmentally sustainable approaches, with a particular focus on the Global South. The course involves both theory and practice, drawing on research mostly from Sub-Saharan Africa. Students will be expected to read set texts, to watch set videos, and to prepare seminars. The course includes a short fieldtrip.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance and submission of all assignments**Assessment:** 1 exam - 40%, 1 essay (4000-5000 words) - 30%, 1 seminar presentation - 15%, 1 critique (response to a particular article, policy or media piece) - 15%.

---

**EGS5059F/S ENVIRONMENTAL GOVERNANCE IN THE GLOBAL SOUTH**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr P Mbatha**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and praxis of environmental governance relevant to global South contexts. It begins by outlining and discussing dominant historical and current environmental governance theories, models and approaches at the global level. The course then engages with various economic, political, historical, institutional and social drivers that influence environmental governance processes, practices and implementation, using the global South as a lens. It underlines symmetries and asymmetries of environmental governance by drawing

on various natural resource use and governance sectors, i.e. biodiversity conservation, mining, forestry, tourism, etc. The course also engages the Sustainable Development Goals from a governance perspective, by critically analyzing whether or not they can realistically be in conversation with and address issues relating to environmental governance practice in the global South.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

**EGS5060W URBAN STUDIES COURSEWORK**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Selmecki

**Course outline:**

This full time taught Masters course (MPhil) is offered over 24 months, beginning in February. It provides interdisciplinary training in urban studies, with a focus on the issues of relevance to African and global southern city contexts. The course is designed for both recent graduates as well as those with several years' experience and who wish to gain a broad understanding of debates in urban studies from an African and global south perspective. The curriculum comprises three compulsory core courses, The City Research Studio and two of the following courses: Urban Theory, The Urban Everyday and Curating Urban Regulation. In addition, students will choose a minimum of 23 credits of elective courses chosen from an approved list of electives which offer the student the opportunity to explore urban studies through existing disciplinary and thematic approaches. Details of these courses are available from the Urban Studies Masters handbook.

**DP requirements:** The three required courses must be passed to proceed to the dissertation component of the Masters of Philosophy.

**Assessment:** The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. Upon successful completion of the coursework component, students will be required to register for the minor dissertation component (EGS5061W) in the second semester of the first year.

---

**EGS5061W URBAN STUDIES MINOR DISSERTATION**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Selmecki

**Course outline:**

The Masters in Southern Urbanism (an MPhil specialising in Urban Studies) is designed for students who have completed four-year bachelor degrees, as well as students with existing Masters degrees, in specific disciplines. The programme has been designed to provide a rigorous theoretical as well as methodological foundation in interdisciplinary urban studies. It is intended as a bridgehead into PhD-level research, producing skilled researchers able to conduct compelling doctoral research. The MPhil curriculum combines Coursework (50%) and a minor dissertation (50%), a full-time load completed over a period of 18-24 months.

**Assessment:** The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

**EGS5062F THE URBAN EVERYDAY IN SOUTHERN CITIES**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Nkula-Wenz

**Co-requisites:** The City Research Studio (EGS5065W); and, either Urban Theory (EGS5063F) or Curating Urban Regulation (APG5089S).

**Course outline:**

Cities in the African and broader global southern context have come to the fore as crucial sites for the analysis of everyday forms of agency central to contemporary urban life. This body of work makes visible economic, political and social practices that far exceed formal state-driven and sanctioned development processes. This seminar course draws on a social science and humanities

inspired literature on southern cities to reflect on everyday urban practice and diverse subjectivities and agencies that constitute contemporary everyday African and southern city life.

**DP requirements:** Written coursework.

**Assessment:** Three 'reaction' papers to engage literature and field-based work (30%); long paper (40%); course participation and seminar presentation (10%); weekly journal reflecting on literature and new learning (20%)

---

### EGS5063F URBAN THEORY

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor E Pieterse and Dr A Selmeczi

**Co-requisites:** The City Research Studio (EGS5065W); and, either Everyday Perspectives on the Urban (EGS5062F) or Curating Urban Regulation (APG5089S).

**Course outline:**

This course will ground students in contemporary debates on how best to theorise and understand contemporary urbanisms in Africa, with due respect for the larger genealogy of urban studies. The course is further designed to create a foundation stone for going on to a PhD in urban studies because there is a desperate shortage of academics and scholars with the requisite training to generate novel and contextually relevant scholarly work in urban studies from the perspective of Africa and the global South..

**DP requirements:** Written coursework and participation.

**Assessment:** Three 'reaction' papers to engage literature and field-based work (30%); long paper (40%); course participation and seminar presentation (10%); weekly journal reflecting on literature and new learning (20%)

---

### EGS5064W THEORIES OF JUSTICE & INEQUALITY MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr S Daya

**Course outline:**

Students will complete a suitable research proposal in consultation with an appropriate supervisor. After approval of the proposal, students will undertake a research project critically interrogating established paradigms of understanding justice and inequality and/or demonstrating the application of theory to empirical issues related to justice and inequality.

**Assessment:** By Faculty external examination process.

---

### EGS5065W CITY RESEARCH STUDIO: RESEARCH PRACTICE & METHODS

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr A Selmeczi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MPhil, specialising in Urban Studies.

**Course outline:**

The City Research Studio is the cornerstone of this Master's course. It has been built as a learning context in which students experiment with multiple forms of urban knowledge, expertise, and research practice beyond the conventional classroom context. It serves two key purposes: It provides a structured space in the degree for exploration and engagement in the City (in Cape Town primarily). It is also a context to engage with methods, and experiment with research practice and writing. Through an interactive pedagogical approach, it engages through practice with key debates in urban studies.

**DP requirements:** Papers, journal and proposal.

**Assessment:** Three papers (30%), narrative and visual journal on research practice in studio (30%), group contributions to exhibition (20%), thesis research proposal (10%), participation (10%).

**EGS5066F/S GEOGRAPHIES OF SEXUALITIES: IDENTITY, PLACE, &****HEALTH**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Tucker**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.**Course outline:**

This course explores and critically engages with geographical research related to sexuality, with a particular focus on the interrelationships between identity, place and health. The course explores how geographical thinking on sexuality – and in particular on Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Trans (LGBT) groups – has evolved over time, and the key relationships that have emerged between the study of sexuality and the study of health needs and inequalities. Starting with an exploration of the historical roots of the geographies of sexualities literature the course will go on to explore the connections such work has had with wider post-structuralist queer theories, globalization debates, and research on sexualities drawn from sub-Saharan Africa. The course will then situate such work in relation to the development of work on HIV/ AIDS prevention, treatment and care, by considering how sexualities have been variously framed, and the at times limited conceptual space for an appreciation of diverse sexual identities. The course then draws together these various strands to consider the options and possibilities for current HIV programming in Cape Town for LGBT groups together with a critical examination of the epidemiological logics and conceptual challenges of the public health deployment of 'men who have sex with men' (MSM).

**DP requirements:** Class attendance (80%) and submissions of all assignments.**Assessment:** 1 essay (6000-6500 words) – 30%, 1 seminar presentation – 10%, 1 24hr take-home exam – 60%.

---

**EGS5067F/S AIR QUALITY MONITORING, MANAGEMENT AND PREDICTION**

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J von Holdt**Course outline:**

Compromised air quality is a major environmental concern, especially in urban environments and even more so in cities in developing parts of the world. This course explores the current state of global air quality but with a focus on examples and case studies from the global south, particularly Africa. We will investigate the factors and role players that have an influence on air quality, the distribution of polluted versus clean air and the impacts on people and the environment. This module will look at the different scales at which people are exposed to poor air quality and the data and tools we use to study and monitor the atmosphere at these different scales and explore the potential for locally developed interventions and solutions. We will also look at air quality management and how the current socio-economic situation is reflected in this space with specific reference to South and southern Africa. Students will be expected to identify an air quality issue of their choice, find and interpret relevant literature, appropriate datasets and methods and produce results which will culminate in a short research report with recommendations for interventions that can potentially result in improvements in the air quality at receptor sites.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% class attendance and 40% minimum in assignments.**Assessment:** Literature review 10%, data analysis assignment and paper 35%, discussion piece 10%, project poster and presentation 15%, final capstone exam 30%.

---

**EGS6003W ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE THESIS**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree

demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant field. Prospective candidates are referred to the rules for this degree as set out in Book 3, General Rules and Policies.

---

## FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

The Centre for Film and Media Studies (CFMS) incorporates majors in Media and Writing and in Film and Television Studies, and the Undergraduate Programme in Film and Media Production.

At postgraduate level CFMS offers Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies (including Screenwriting), in Film Theory and Practice (with a focus on documentary film production), in Media Theory and Practice and in Political Communication. At the MA level, we offer specialisations in Film and Television Studies, Documentary Arts, Media Theory and Practice, and Political Communication.

The Centre also manages the UCT TV Studio. The letter code for the Centre is FAM.

**Locations:**

**Central Administration:** A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.  
**UCT-TV:** Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.  
**Contacts:** Upper Campus and UCT-TV: [fam.info@uct.ac.za](mailto:fam.info@uct.ac.za),  
telephone: 021 650 3373

Departmental website: [www.cfms.uct.ac.za](http://www.cfms.uct.ac.za)

**Professor of Media Studies and Director:**

A Haupt, MA *Western Cape* PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**

I E Glenn, BA(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* BPhil *York* MA PhD *Pennsylvania*

**Associate Professors:**

T Bosch, MA PhD *Ohio*  
M P Botha, MA DPhil *Free State*  
W Chuma, MA *Zimbabwe* PhD *Witwatersrand*  
M J Evans, MA PhD *Cape Town*  
M Ndlovu, MA PhD *KwaZulu-Natal*  
M Walton, MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Emerita Associate Professor:**

L G Marx, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

R H Irwin, MA PhD *Cape Town*  
L Maasdorp, MA PhD *Stellenbosch*  
L J Modisane, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*  
I-M Rijsdijk, MA PhD *Cape Town*  
A J Smit, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Glasgow*

**Lecturers:**

J Cain, BA(Hons) BFA *Montreal* DPhil *Stellenbosch*  
D Valley, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Southern California*  
A Dadi Patel, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand*

**Technical Officers:**

H Dudley – Chief Technical Officer  
W Tonqa – Support Technician

**Administrative Officer:**

U Smith

**Administrative Assistants:**

P Ndlela  
V Bhambatha, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

**Senior Secretary:**

M Maunganidze (UCT-TV)

**Film and Media Production Programme Courses:**

*Please note that Production courses are available only to students who are registered in the Production programme.*

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

**FAM4000W**    **VIDEO PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Cain

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the honours programme in Film Theory & Practice.

**Course outline:**

A group of 3-5 students work under supervision to make a 24-30-minute documentary on a topic (either historical or contemporary) to be negotiated with the programme committee. There is a combination of group and individual assessment throughout all phases of production on various practical and written outputs as well as a reflective component.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance and punctual submission of all classwork.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework: Assessment includes both individual and group marks (production team-based) throughout all phases of production. Pre-production deliverables (45%); production and post-production deliverables including a critical reflection assignment (55%).

---

**FAM4001W**    **RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper of 15,000 words or a feature-length screenplay or TV script, either of the 2 latter projects to be accompanied by a research-based creative exegesis. Essay/Project to be negotiated with the programme committee, to be submitted by TBC. Students intending to undertake a screenplay for the dissertation project must be registered for at least one honours-level screenwriting course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all consultations with supervisor; punctual submission of drafts; punctual submission of final essay or screenplay.

**Assessment:** Final essay or project 100%.

**FAM4004S AVANT-GARDE FILM**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores a range of alternative and experimental film forms. These include surrealist and Dada film and the films of Kenneth Anger, Jan Svankmajer, Bela Tarr, Norman McLaren and Alexander Sokurov. We consider the theoretical and conceptual frameworks within which experimental cinema has been realised. Classes meet once a week and students are required to read and view material in advance.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes. Punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two research essays (4,000 words) 40% each; seminar presentation 20%.

---

**FAM4007F NARRATIVE JOURNALISM**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M J Evans

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

This course is a theoretical and creative exploration of the practice of narrative literary journalism. Its aim is to explore the features of the genre, to introduce students to a range of quality writing, both global and local, and to develop their literary and journalistic writing skills. One part of the course will involve an intensive programme of reading and discussion during which students will read a range of narrative literary journalism as well as writing on the genre; the other part of the course will involve writing a series of interlinked features in a narrative literary style. Students are required to produce, along with other exercises, a formal analytical essay, a writer's notebook and a major journalism project employing literary journalism techniques.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Essay 25%, writer's notebook 20%, writing exercise 15%, final journalism project 40%.

---

**FAM4008F MEDIA THEORY & MEDIA RESEARCH**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor W Cuma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to theories and research methods commonly used in mass communication, journalism and media studies. The focus is primarily on qualitative research, though students also receive a brief introduction to quantitative methods. Students will be required to collect and analyse qualitative data for presentation in a final research paper.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Short assignments including literature review and rationale of methods 50%; 6,000-word research paper 50%.

---

**FAM4009W MEDIA RESEARCH PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Students write a dissertation on an approved topic, under supervision.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 15,000-word essay/project (100%).

---

**FAM4010F** MEDIA AND BRAND MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R H Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the basic elements around modern media and brand management. Students will be expected to work with a real-life brand to discover how brands are built and maintained. They will also have the option to build their own brand and present its functional attributes and symbolic values to the class. This is an excellent introduction for students who would like to enter the brand management and advertising industries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (6,000 words each), each counts 50%.

---

**FAM4011FS** MEDIA INTERNSHIP

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R H Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convener in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

**DP requirements:** Compliance with all demands of the internship.

**Assessment:** The student will be expected to submit a portfolio of work as well as an analytical evaluation of the internship: 100%.

---

**FAM4012W** MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Ms A D Patel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and production skills equivalent to Bachelors degree exit level in the creative area the candidate wishes to pursue. Please note that production skills are not taught in this course.

**Course outline:**

Students plan, develop and produce an approved research-based creative media work or portfolio under supervision. This must include a reflexive analytical component that counts 25% of the final mark.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of creative work.

**Assessment:** A portfolio of written or other media work or video production (75%); 5,000-word scholarly rationale or short research paper to accompany creative production (25%).

---

**FAM4013F** POLITICAL COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference. This course introduces major concepts of political communication in the current changing world of media globalisation with special emphasis on Africa and digital media convergence. The course offers a careful analytical assessment of these concepts and compares how they apply in the African context, whether we refer to traditional mass media (television, radio, the press), or to interactive online media.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work

**Assessment:** Two research assignments of 4,000 words each. Each of these assignments count 45% of the final course work mark(s). The class presentation, based on one of the research assignments, counts for 10% of the final course work mark(s).

---

**FAM4014S POLITICAL JOURNALISM**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor W Chuma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions. The course empowers students with multimedia journalism skills.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** One research assignment of 3,500 words (50%). One multimedia news story (15%). One multimedia feature (25%). A continuous blog (10%).

---

**FAM4017F ADVANCED TELEVISION ANALYSIS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L J Modisane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course in television analysis aims to introduce students to innovative and challenging theoretical approaches to television while developing skills in close textual analysis. The course will contextualise these approaches in relation to the challenges posed by television as an object of study. Building on the work undertaken in the undergraduate film and media studies courses, this course will develop and extend students' analytical skills and their theoretical knowledge of the field of television studies. Students will be introduced to important past and current television texts and to a range of television genres and forms. The course is designed to complement the production and screenwriting courses in the honours Television Drama programme by paying close attention to television sound, image, serial narrative and approaches to television style.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 15%, Short research essay 35%, Long research essay 50%.

---

**FAM4018S CRISIS COMMUNICATION IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R H Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course covers broad areas of strategic communication, security communication, as well as communication and surveillance in the Internet age. Cases may include crisis communication related to environmental, technological and health hazards, terrorist threats, including the management of conflictual communication and counter-extremism.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Research assignment (100%).

---

**FAM4031FS SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC RHETORIC**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M J Evans

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme, subject to having done FAM4032F or equivalent (at the Convener's discretion).

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on political and public argumentation in South Africa, the rhetorical forms that characterise political communication and the forms of deliberation used in presidential rhetoric. We also look at the ways in which technology and the media alter political discourse. Course content may be tailored to accommodate students' professional needs if the class is not too large.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as set at inception of course.

**Assessment:** Two research assignments of 4,000 words each. Each of these assignments count 45% of the final course work mark(s). The class presentation, based on one of the research assignments, counts for 10% of the final course work mark(s).

---

**FAM4033FS WRITING FOR TELEVISION: HONOURS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr D Valley

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course teaches students the skills needed for writing episodic broadcast television. The course is industry-oriented and students are taught how to construct and deliver pitches, work with series bibles and how to write within the constraints of a multi-camera studio set-up and to a brief. Team writing is a major component of the course. The teaching is undertaken through a series of workshops in which students will work in groups to produce a television episode.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** 20% individual assignment; 20% continuous assessment; 5% pitch; 15% explication; 40% final group screenplay.

---

**FAM4036S FILM AND ENVIRONMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines several debates concerning the representation of the natural environment in narrative fiction and documentary film. Taking the ecocritical debate that has grown in scope and intensity in literary criticism since the early 1980s as a departure point, the course will investigate the value of this discourse and its applicability to films that either explicitly or implicitly use the natural environment as a key component of the film narrative. Equally important is the analysis of the films in terms of film language, and the extent to which film produces original representations of environmental debates that characterise the current age. In this second aspect of the course lies the history of the natural environment in film (its place in well-established and popular genres like the Western, for example), as well as the representation of people in relation to the nonhuman environment in environmental documentary. The course includes a practical exercise in which students will produce a visual artefact that applies the idea of the course to local situations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 10%; long paper (4,000 words) 40%; visual project 50%.

---

**FAM4037F APPROACHES TO FILM & TV**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L J Modisane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into honours in Film and TV Studies or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to explore several currents in film and television theory. It pays particular attention to the medium-specific features of film and television storytelling while at the same time exploring the many ways in which film and television texts reflect upon, incorporate and translate other textual

forms. Using a range of major theoretical insights, we shall engage with texts that offer opportunities to examine their identifiable aesthetic, generic, ideological and spectatorial concerns.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One class presentation of 2,000 words (20%); two essays of 4,000 words each (40% each).

---

**FAM4038F AUTHORSHIP IN CINEMA**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course will comprise an in-depth discussion on authorship and the great auteurs in film history such as Ingmar Bergman, Andrei Tarkovsky, Federico Fellini, Michelangelo Antonioni, Theo Angelopoulos, among others. We shall engage with this material through detailed formal analysis as well as through an exploration of central debates around auteurism from the 1950s until the present. Authors in, mostly, European cinema will serve as case studies, taking a cue from various scholars (e.g. Cook, Maule) that the film author is not only the most important symbol of European cinema's cultural tradition and commitment, but also a crucial part of Europe's efforts to develop its cinema within domestic and international film industries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One seminar presentation (20%); 2,500-word essay (30%); 5,000-word essay (50%).

---

**FAM4039F DOCUMENTARY FILM: FORMS AND THEORIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Documentary Film: Forms and Theories examines histories and innovations in documentary film, from early non-fiction film to contemporary experimentations, including a focus on South African films and filmmakers. You will develop an understanding of the various forms of documentary and its innovative possibilities; you will develop a knowledge of histories of documentary; and you will have a good grasp of documentary film and its practice in the South African context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework: Minor project with peer-to-peer engagement (20%); Short research essay (35%); Case study research essay (45%).

---

**FAM4040F WRITING FOR FILM: HONOURS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr I-M Rijsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides advanced skills in writing for film and complements the second-semester course (which focuses on writing for television). The course will help students prepare for their feature screenplay through exercises in creative writing, dialogue, and writing for the camera, as well as the preparation of a step outline for their final project.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Short story (The Moth exercise) (30%); analytical essay (30%); Action not words exercise (10%); Writing for camera exercise (10%); Step outline for feature script (20%).

---

**FAM4041S MEDIA AND THE PUBLIC DOMAIN**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor A Haupt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The key point of departure for Media & the Public Domain is that free speech rights in a democracy can be undermined by two nemeses. On the one hand, too much state control of the media can stifle the free circulation of information and, thereby, impoverish the public domain. On the other hand, too much corporate control of the media can impede the unfettered flow of information and, thereby, limit citizens' ability to make informed decisions about the common good. This course pays particular attention to the ways in which corporate interests influence approaches to intellectual property and key changes in technology, often at the expense of the public interest. Media & the Public Domain explores debates about copyright, cultural appropriation and access to knowledge in relation to newer technologies like p2p platforms (e.g. Napster and Kazaa), social media platforms (Facebook, Twitter and YouTube) as well as the non-commercial sharing of cracked software, games, films and music. The specific focus of the course will be on the music and film industries' responses to what it terms "piracy" of its intellectual property in the digital age.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and timeous completion of all assignments. A DP warning will be issued if students miss two seminars without satisfactory explanation (e.g. medical certificates). Students will be denied a DP certificate if they then miss a third seminar.

**Assessment:** Major assignment (3000 words): 40%; minor assignment (2000 words): 30%; seminar presentation and essay (2000 words): 30%

**FAM4042FS MEDIA, DEVELOPMENT AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course deals with media, development and the environment within the African context. It provides an exploratory overview of the media's role in communicating, framing and reporting environmental issues, with a particular focus on the impact of the climate crisis on African countries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Two research essays (50%) each.

**FAM5006W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Students will work on an approved topic with a supervisor. The dissertation should show evidence of original research and adequate theoretical and methodological preparation. It has a 25,000-word limit.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Submission of 25,000-word minor dissertation.

**FAM5011S MEDIA AND THE PUBLIC DOMAIN**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Haupt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The key point of departure for Media & the Public Domain is that free speech rights in a democracy can be undermined by two nemeses. On the one hand, too much state control of the media can stifle the free circulation of information and, thereby, impoverish the public domain. On the other hand, too much corporate control of the media can impede the unfettered flow of information and, thereby, limit citizens' ability to make informed decisions about the common good. This course pays

particular attention to the ways in which corporate interests influence approaches to intellectual property and key changes in technology, often at the expense of the public interest. Media & the Public Domain explores debates about copyright, cultural appropriation and access to knowledge in relation to newer technologies like p2p platforms (e.g. Napster and Kazaa), social media platforms (Facebook, Twitter and YouTube) as well as the non-commercial sharing of cracked software, games, films and music. The specific focus of the course will be on the music and film industries' responses to what it terms "piracy" of its intellectual property in the digital age.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and timeous completion of all assignments. A DP warning will be issued if students miss two seminars without satisfactory explanation (e.g. medical certificates). Students will be denied a DP certificate if they then miss a third seminar.

**Assessment:** Major assignment 40%, minor assignment 30%, seminar presentations 30%.

---

### **FAM5012W MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and production skills equivalent to Honours exit level in the creative area the candidate wishes to pursue. Please note that production skills are not taught in this course.

**Course outline:**

After approval of a project, students will work with a supervisor on a substantial film- or media-based production. This may take the form of, for example, a single project such as a screenplay or documentary film or travel narrative, or of a portfolio of media work. The project must include a theoretical and analytical section, in the form of a conventional academic essay of 8,000-10,000 words related to the focus of the creative project.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Project = 75%; Analytical essay = 25%. Note that students must pass both components.

---

### **FAM5013F ADVANCED MEDIA METHODOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides senior postgraduate students with an advanced grounding in qualitative and quantitative research methods. In addition, there will be a high degree of engagement with media theory and current debates in the field. A range of methodology elective options are offered for in-depth study, and for use in a pilot research project. Students are expected to select one of the available options offered that semester. Elective options may include Content analysis, Media ethnography, and Social media analysis.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentations (5%); One-page research proposal (10%); Final research proposal of 3,000 words (30%); Research elective (20%); Research report on pilot study of 5,000 words (35%).

---

### **FAM5014FS MEDIA, DEVELOPMENT AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course deals with media, development and the environment within the African context. It provides an exploratory overview of the media's role in communicating, framing and reporting

environmental issues, with a particular focus on the impact of the climate crisis on African countries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each) and a research paper (50%).

---

### **FAM5015W** MAKING THE CRITICAL DOCUMENTARY

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme. Students who wish to take the course as an elective must consult the convener and submit a portfolio of creative work before they may register for the course.

**Course outline:**

The course explores how documentary filmmakers and photographers endeavour to make a difference with their work and their engagement. We will look closely at exponents of, and approaches to filmmaking and photography. Intrinsic to the course is the understanding of the possibilities, politics and ethics of representing the pro-filmic world and the people who inhabit it. Ultimately, this course is about growing students' conceptual and practical skills in documentary work and facilitating the development of original new voices in documentary film and photography. Students will be expected to produce several exercises, one project (in either photography or film) and write an academic explication of their work.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of work.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework (practical, written & oral submission) including a range of practical, creative photo and film exercises aimed at developing specific craft and conceptual skills; a creative project of which development, production and post-production are assessed; accompanied by a critical reflection (explication).

---

### **FAM5016FS** CREATIVE NON-FICTION

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R H Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. Students wishing to take the course should have completed an honours level journalism qualification or taken some honours level journalism courses or have a strong portfolio of work.

**Course outline:**

This course offers an advanced module in creative non-fiction, the equivalent of a master class in various genres. Distinguished practitioners will give master classes where possible. Students will be expected to have read and to read widely in creative non-fiction and to produce three substantial pieces of work in different non-fiction genres.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Three 5,000-word articles (30% each); class participation 10%.

---

### **FAM5017F** POLITICAL COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference. This course introduces major concepts of political communication in the current changing world of media globalisation with special emphasis on Africa and digital media convergence. The course offers a careful analytical assessment of these concepts and compares how they apply in the African context, whether we refer to traditional mass media (television, radio, the press), or to interactive online media.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Two research assignments of 3,500 words, each counting for (30%), political communication strategy (30%) and class presentation (10%).

---

**FAM5018S POLITICAL JOURNALISM**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor W Chuma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions. The course empowers students with multimedia journalism skills.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Research assignment (50%); advanced multimedia story/feature (40%); a continuous blog (10%).

---

**FAM5019FS MEDIA INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convenor in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

**DP requirements:** Compliance with all demands of the internship.

**Assessment:** Students will have to meet all internship requirement, create two papers and hand these in on time with complete portfolio of work and assessment from their supervisor.

---

**FAM5020S ADVANCED BRAND MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with a thorough understanding of the academic concerns and interests around the modern practice of brand management in South Africa. There is also a heavy research component to the course that permits students to learn more about local brand management practices in their own time using the facilities at UCT as well as their own explorations in the field.

**DP requirements:** Timely hand-in of all papers and presentations to course convenor.

**Assessment:** Students will have to provide two papers of 2,500 words and 3,500 words, as well as present their research to the class. Students will also be encouraged to contact brand managers in the field.

---

**FAM5038S DIGITAL METHODS FOR SOCIAL MEDIA RESEARCH**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to practical and analytical techniques for Internet-related research in African contexts. Practical training is informed by decolonial and intersectional feminist perspectives on data, infrastructure and artificial intelligence, as well as critical and ethical reflection on contemporary social issues. Students are also introduced to current industry practices and tools

for social media analytics and given a grounding in relevant legal and ethical considerations for research with social media data.

Computational and analytical skills are developed via a set project and scaffolded exercises which will equip students to approach certain “large qualitative” research questions and help them hone research questions focused on user practices, social media content, companies, applications or the interaction between platforms and publics. Exercises will guide students through (i) data collection using publicly accessible data and tools, (ii) data cleaning and basic descriptive analysis and visualisation, (iii) data storage and encryption, and (iv) basic concepts for network analysis or multimodal content analysis.

The course also provides an overview of mixed methods and literature from the global South which will help students explore digital datasets in the context of local practices, political economy and infrastructural realities. A range of topics and qualitative methods are reviewed with the aim of contextualising online media and user practices, particularly in African contexts. These may include contextual enquiry, virtual ethnography, in-depth interviewing, app and device walkthroughs, heuristic evaluation as critical analysis, screenshot diaries, or other suitable user experience (UX) research methods (such as A/B testing).

Students will integrate the knowledge gained through exercises and their review of relevant studies and methods by preparing an original research proposal and dataset suitable for use in an MA dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all assessment items is required for a DP.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 20%; Research proposal 20%; Research paper 50%; Research presentation and press pack 10%.

---

#### **FAM5039F APPROACHES TO AFRICAN CINEMA**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L J Modisane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in African Cinema or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

The course explores a range of key African filmmakers, taking into account the historical, cultural and social contexts that inform their work. Crucial to this exploration is an appreciation and understanding of the theoretical and philosophical frameworks that may most usefully be deployed in uncovering the complexities of the films: from the ground-breaking thought of Frantz Fanon through the permutations of postcolonial theory to work on exilic and diasporic cinema and various postmodern and post-national investigations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Weekly journal entries of 1,000 words each 20%; one seminar presentation of 2,000 words 10%; two 6,000-word essays 35% each.

---

#### **FAM5045F DOCUMENTARY FILM: FORMS AND THEORIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Documentary Film: Forms and Theories examines histories and innovations in documentary film, from early non-fiction film to contemporary experimentations, including a focus on South African films and filmmakers. You will develop an understanding of the various forms of documentary and its innovative possibilities; you will develop a knowledge of histories of documentary; and you will have a good grasp of documentary film and its practice in the South African context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework: Minor project with peer-to-peer engagement (20%); Short research essay (35%); Case study research essay (45%)

---

**FAM5046S** FILM AND ENVIRONMENT

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr I-M Rijssdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines several debates concerning the representation of the natural environment in narrative fiction and documentary film. Taking the ecocritical debate that has grown in scope and intensity in literary criticism since the early 1980s as a departure point, the course will investigate the value of this discourse and its applicability to films that either explicitly or implicitly use the natural environment as a key component of the film narrative.

Equally important is the analysis of the films in terms of film language, and the extent to which film produces original representations of environmental debates that characterise the current age. In this second aspect of the course lies the history of the natural environment in film (its place in well-established and popular genres like the Western, for example), as well as the representation of people in relation to the nonhuman environment in environmental documentary. The course includes a practical exercise in which students will produce a visual artefact that applies the idea of the course to local situations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 20%; short paper (2,500 words) 30%; long paper (4,000 words) and visual project 50%.

---

**FAM5047FS** CONTEMPORARY MOVING IMAGE THEORIES

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr A Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Contemporary Moving Image Theories investigates current discussions around film and television forms and ecologies, including audiences and fandoms, new film cultures, and revisits theories of race and gender in contemporary contexts. The course also examines research methodologies in film and television research in preparation for the mini-dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework: Presentation (10 minutes); Journal; Research Essay (4,000-5,000 words); Video Essay (5 minutes)

## FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is the Fine Art Department at the University of Cape Town. Michaelis is staffed by some of South Africa's leading fine artists, curators and art academics. Internationally the school is recognised as one of South Africa's foremost institutions for the study of fine art and art history at an advanced level. The department offers undergraduate courses in Fine Art, and Art History and Discourse of Art. Courses offered include Photography, New Media, Painting, Print-media, Sculpture and Curatorship. At postgraduate level it offers numerous degrees, including the Masters in Fine Art and the Honours in Curatorship.

The School also houses the Centre for Curating the Archive, the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet and the Michaelis Galleries.

Students are permitted to use the facilities and studios after hours, or during the vacations, with permission of the Director and sections.

Studio facilities are provided, but students must furnish themselves with other materials, tools, personal protective clothing and equipment that they may require. Students will be held responsible for the proper care of the studios and workshop equipment and are required to observe all safety instructions.

The letter code for the Department is FIN. E-mail: [ayesha.mollagee@uct.ac.za](mailto:ayesha.mollagee@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 7111.

Departmental website: [www.michaelis.uct.ac.za](http://www.michaelis.uct.ac.za)

### Associate Professor and Director:

K Campbell, PGCE *Cape Town*

(Theory and Practise of Art)

MA(FA) *Stellenbosch* PhD *Western Cape*

### Professors:

J Alexander, MA(FA) *Witwatersrand*

(Sculpture)

B Searle, HDE(PG Sec) MFA *Cape Town*

(Video)

### Emeritus Professor and Michaelis Professor of Fine Art:

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors:

S C Inggs, PG Dip *Brighton* MA(FA) *KwaZulu-Natal*

M A P Godby, BA *Trinity College Dublin* MA *Birmingham* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M J Payne, NTD(Art) *Pretoria Technikon* Cert Adv Studies *St Martins London* MFA *Cape Town*

J G F Younge, MA(FA) *Cape Town* NATD *Johannesburg College of Art*

### Honorary Professor:

P A Siopis, PGDip *Portsmouth* MFA *Rhodes*

### Associate Professors:

J Brundrit, MA(FA) *Stellenbosch*

(Photography)

S Josephy, MA(FA) *Stellenbosch*

(Photography)

F Langerman, MFA PhD *Cape Town*

(Printmedia/Core Practice)

V MacKenny, MA *KwaZulu-Natal*

(Painting)

N Makhubu, MA PhD *Rhodes*

(Art History)

J van der Schijff, MFA *Cape Town*  
MFA *Academie Minerva Groningen*  
*Netherlands* (Sculpture)

**Senior Lecturers:**

G Mahashe, MA(FA) PhD *Cape Town* (Foundation/Curatorship)  
P Malatjie, BA(FA) MA *Witwatersrand PhD Goldsmiths* (Art History/Discourse)  
F Saptouw, MFA *Cape Town* (Foundation/Curatorship/Painting)  
A Tietze, MA *Oxon* MA *Essex* (Art History)

**Lecturer:**

S Huigen-Conradie, MA *Stellenbosch* (Printmedia)  
T, Monoa, BTech *Tshwane* (Art History/Discourse)  
MTech *Johannesburg*

**Gallery Curator:**

TBA

**Chief Technical Officer:**

M Pather, BTech(FA), Dip Arts *Durban* (New Media)  
C van Rooyen (Sculpture)

**Senior Technical Officers:**

M van der Merwe, BTech(FA) *NMU* (Printmedia)  
PGCE *Rhodes*

**Technical Officer:**

S Stodel, BA(FA) *Cape Town* (Photography)

**Technical Assistants:**

S Amon (Painting)  
D Meyer (Sculpture)

**Administrative Officer:**

A Rajap

**Administrative Assistants:**

A Mollagee, BSocSc *Cape Town*  
F Philips

**Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA)**

The CCA is located in the Old Medical School building on Hiddingh Campus.  
The Centre can be contacted by e-mail: [fritha.langerman@uct.ac.za](mailto:fritha.langerman@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 7115.  
Website: [www.cca.uct.ac.za](http://www.cca.uct.ac.za)

**Associate Professor and Director:**

F Langerman, MFA PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Curators and Research Associates:**

G Mahashe, MA(FA) PhD *Cape Town*  
 F Saptouw, MFA *Cape Town*  
 P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town*

**CCA Curatorial and Technical Staff:**

N Liebenberg, MFA *Cape Town* (Honours Programme)  
 J Nair (Project Manager)  
 F van der Schyff (Digital Technician)

The Centre for Curating the Archive, which includes the Lucy Lloyd Archive and Research Centre (LLAREC) and Katrine Harries Print Cabinet, has been established as a vehicle for the conservation and creative use, through exhibition and publication, of both object, image and paper collections. It builds on UCT's dual institutional strength in its numerous and valuable research collections on which much critical research is based, and in its established, often innovative expertise in the area of presenting those collections.

The linked research, often revealed in the public domain, uses these collections to facilitate and enrich public engagement with curatorial practice. It also aims to open up novel combinations of the historically separated domains of the creative arts, and the truth-claiming discourses of history and the social and natural sciences.

In coupling the avowedly creative activity of curation with the seemingly objective site of archive the CCA signals its intention to draw attention to past and present processes of the making of archives and collections of all kinds and the creation of meanings that flowed, and yet flow, therefrom.

The CCA is engaged in several partnerships, notably through its Honours specialisation in Curatorship with Iziko Museums of South Africa. The work of the CCA is represented on its website and at [www.cca.uct.ac.za](http://www.cca.uct.ac.za)

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

**FIN4050W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Mahashe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper of approximately 15,000 words in length, or project with catalogue, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Art Historical Studies Honours programme OR the Curatorship Honours programme. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October (Curatorship – 28 October).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Art Historical Studies -15,000-word essay, Curatorship – 15,000-word essay or project with 7500 catalogue essay.

---

**FIN4052F** POLITICS & ETHICS OF COLLECTING

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr T Monoa

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course studies art-collecting practices in the West from the 18th century to the present. *Inter alia* it considers the 18th century arguments for the establishment of private art collections, the 19<sup>th</sup> century growth of public museums, the 20th century development of modern art museums, and recent post-modern developments in exhibitionary practice. Throughout the course these issues are situated in socio-political context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

---

**FIN4053S** STUDIES IN HISTORIOGRAPHY OF ART

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Malatjie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course traces the evolution of art-historical writing from the early 20<sup>th</sup> century to the present, focusing particularly on the issue of the word-image relationship in the field of art and visual culture. The course builds on work done in the third year course FIN3028F, but may also be studied by those new to the area.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

---

**FIN4054F** CRITICAL ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Makhubu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course brings together a variety of theoretical texts that may assist in understanding the diverse production and complex character of the contemporary art world. Central to this inquiry stands the notion of identity, a concept that seems to inform much of contemporary art. We will trace shifting conceptions of this notion over the last three decades, from the initial moments of identity politics, to the articulation of identity as performative, to current ventures into a post-identitarian world.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Formal examination (100%).

---

**FIN4055S** READING COURSE IN ART HISTORICAL STUDIES

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a series of reading seminars offering critical analysis of foundational texts. The texts explore key issues and approaches that have formed the basis of debate in art history and visual culture over the past century. Discussion arising from these texts is designed to facilitate research for the long research essay (FIN4050W).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Formal examination (40%).

---

**FIN4056F CRITICAL THINKING IN CURATORSHIP**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Mahashe**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The first part of this course will introduce students to the history and practice of curatorship, and interrogate the meaning of the term curatorship in different spaces and contexts with a focus on art collections and installations. Students will be exposed to curatorial practices and to the practicalities of mounting exhibitions and displays. Topics will include a history of art galleries and museums, with a focus on the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, as well as the role of the catalogue in translating the visual content of the displays. The course will also examine the responsibilities of the curator to the public with a strong focus on South African issues and communities. In the second part of this course, students will deepen their critical understanding of the various intellectual frameworks that inform curatorship practices. Special attention will be given to the history of the twentieth and twenty-first century artists who have engaged with museums, as well as critical texts on these works. Creative and imaginative approaches to the museum and strategies of display will be explored and specific case studies, both local and foreign, will be examined.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to write seminar assignments and reviews of selected exhibitions. The seminar presentation and written reviews are worth 50% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 3,000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

---

**FIN4058FS PRACTICAL COMMUNICATION**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Mahashe**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

Curatorship demands the skill of writing clearly in different registers for different purposes; whether for press releases, exhibition labels, text panels, internal reports or academic essays for publication in books or catalogues. This course aims at developing students' capacities and awareness of the different approaches to writing demanded by professional curatorial work. Emphases will be on accuracy and objectivity, as well as the virtues of précis and creativity in the writing of engaging texts aimed at visitors to museums and galleries. Apart from formal lectures, students will be taken on field visits to view current exhibitions and challenged to critically evaluate their effectiveness in terms of communication and design. While the course is mainly object-centred in its approach, a study of the role of text and image in relation to 'conceptual' curatorial approaches will also be encouraged. Intensive study of the associated texts and display tactics in a number of key exhibitions in art history will also be undertaken.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** A number of short projects will be set, subject to continuous feedback, discussion and revision. These will constitute a final portfolio to be submitted for examination at the end of the course (50%). Two long essays will count for 25% each.

---

**FIN4061S LOCAL ISSUES IN CURATORSHIP**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Mahashe**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

In this course, students will focus on developing their engagement with local and contemporary issues around curatorship. Students will refer to existing collections in the Michaelis Collection, University of Cape Town collections, Iziko collections, as well as current events and developments in the local context. With this focus on local issues, students will be required to conceptualise the

specific relationship between the museum and its publics in a way that is sensitive to the South African and African context. Field trips will be organised with on-site discussions about current exhibitions and displays.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student is required to prepare reviews of selected exhibitions. Written reviews (30% of the final mark). One long essay of approximately 4,000 words (70% of their final mark).

---

**FIN5050W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V MacKenny

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities or the MPhil specialising in Theories of Justice and Inequality.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

## HISTORICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [admin.historicalstudies@uct.ac.za](mailto:admin.historicalstudies@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650-2742.

The letter code for the Department is HST.

Departmental website: [www.historicalstudies.uct.ac.za](http://www.historicalstudies.uct.ac.za)

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

A Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Brandeis*

**Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation:**

TBA

**Professors:**

C Hamilton, DST/NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture, BA *KwaZulu-Natal* BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

**Emeritus Professors:**

J V Bickford-Smith, MA PhD *Cantab*

A Mager, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

W Nasson, BA(Hons) *Hull* MA *York* PhD *Cantab*

N G Penn, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

H Phillips, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

C C Saunders, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA DPhil *oxon*

M Shain, MA *Unisa* STD *Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

N A Worden, King George V Professor of History MA PhD *Cantab*

**Associate Professors:**

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

S Jeppie, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Princeton*

L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Associate Professors:**

M Adhikari, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

**Senior Lecturers:**

B Kar, MA PhD *JNU*

M Mbali, MA *KwaZulu-Natal* DPhil *oxon*

A Sen, MA PhD *JNU*

**Lecturers:**

A Masola, MA PhD *Rhodes*

M Mulaudzi, BA *Oberlin College* PhD *Minnesota*

C Naicker, MA *Rhodes*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

D Cohen, PhD *London*

H Hughes, MA *SOAS* PhD *London*

A Hoffman, MA *Köln* PhD *Amsterdam*

J E Kelly, PhD *Michigan State University*

C Kros, BA(Hons) PGDip PhD *Witwatersrand*

N Liebhammer, MA *Witwatersrand*

J Maingard, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

E Sandon, DPhil *Sussex*

K Schramm, MA PhD *Free University Berlin*

J Wright, MA *KwaZulu-Natal* PhD *Witwatersrand*

**Honorary Research Affiliates:**

T Mhlambi, PhD *Cape Town*

K Shoro, MSc *Cape Town*

**Administrative Officer:**

C Petersen

**Administrative Assistants:**

TBA

---

## **ISAAC AND JESSIE KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

The Centre is housed in Rachel Bloch House on Upper Campus.

E-mail: [janine.blumberg@uct.ac.za](mailto:janine.blumberg@uct.ac.za)

Telephone: (021) 650-3062.

Website: <http://www.kaplancentre.uct.ac.za>

**Director:**

Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

The Kaplan Centre was established in 1980 under the terms of a gift to the University of Cape Town by the Kaplan Kushlick Foundation and is named in honour of the parents of Mendel and Robert Kaplan.

The Centre, the only one of its kind in Africa, seeks to stimulate and promote the field of Jewish studies at the University, with a special focus on research into the South African Jewish community. Multidisciplinary in scope, the Centre encourages the participation of scholars from a range of fields at UCT and beyond.

The Centre serves as a coordinating unit in the university, using its resources to invite distinguished scholars to UCT, to initiate and sponsor research that includes largescale historical and sociological studies, and to strengthen the university's library holding of books, microfilms and archival sources. The Centre awards a limited number of undergraduate and graduate scholarships, as well as research grants.

The Centre organizes and hosts a regular roster of public lectures, symposia, and conferences. The latter includes an ongoing biennial conference series in partnership with the University of Southampton, University of Sydney, and Tulane University. It also has an active publications programme which brings out monographs and occasional papers.

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSf level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSf level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

**HST4001H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the convenor of the Historical Studies honours programme, of approximately 10,000 words in length. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October. Late submission will be allowed only in the most exceptional circumstances, at the discretion of the convenor of the Historical Studies honours programme.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** An essay/project of no more than 10,000 words in length.

---

**HST4021H ADVANCED HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr A Sen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar course, compulsory for all honours students in the Department of Historical Studies, invites students to engage some of the key conceptual and methodological issues concerning the nature of the historical discipline and its modes of writing and enquiry. It is organised around the notion of 'archives', which we understand in its many different registers, both as an institutionalised order of evidence and as a shorthand for an entire epistemological complex. Taught by a team of historians, anthropologists, literary critics and sociologists over eight intensive weeks at the beginning of the first semester, this course aims at providing students with both a critical understanding of conceptual issues and a hands-on experience of the so-called primary sources. We engage with governmental, oral, ethnographic, mnemonic, statistical, literary, visual, digital, material, sonic and somatic archives in this course, trying to introduce students to the emergent styles of historical enquiry and reflect on the complex relationship between the academic discipline and its several popular and public variants. In the second semester students build upon these discussions to write customised course essays.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Five response papers (50%); class participation (15%); course essay (35%).

---

**HST4026F SPECIAL TOPICS: HISTORICAL STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This special topic course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be

compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research paper (50%).

---

#### **HST4032S ADDITIONAL TOPIC IN HISTORICAL STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This special topic course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); research project (50%).

---

#### **HST4034F ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This option offers hands-on training in oral history research and interviewing skills and is suitable for students from a wide range of disciplines. The central focus is on the relationship between a person telling oral stories and another eliciting and listening to those stories. There is no simple road map on how to do oral history interviewing. Rather, training in oral history methodology is a learning process of how to make a series of research decisions appropriate to specific social, cultural and historical contexts. Students will learn how to do interviews on audio and video, and will explore applied theoretical approaches to oral narratives and memories. We will also explore questions of copyright, ownership, audio-visual archiving and the ways in which oral history can contribute to development practice. All students will have to complete an oral history project which could become a pilot study for an honours, master's or doctoral dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); research project (50%).

---

#### **HST4041F HISTORIES OF LAND AND LABOUR STRUGGLES IN SOUTH AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** C Naicker

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to equip students to think beyond the narrow confines of South African nationalist historiographies of liberation. It focuses on the experiences and narratives of the working people who resisted, negotiated and, in some cases, successfully changed the oppressive system of

racial capitalism in its different avatars of colonialism and apartheid. It offers a map of the history of labour struggles in the country in both unionised and extra-union forms. Critically reflecting on several key processes, structures and moments over the long twentieth century - from the creation of a racialized system of labour in the late nineteenth century to the present-day state of disarray in the labour movement and the new struggles for urban land and access to the city -this course introduces students to the many connections between the past and the present, the rural and the urban, and the formal and the informal sectors of economy. Students are encouraged to understand how this history offers an opportunity to think different trajectories of resistance and struggle, solidarity, negotiation and nationhood.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

---

### **HST4042F THEORY AND METHOD IN HISTORIES OF MEDICINE, HEALTH AND HEALING**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Mbali

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to deepen students' understanding of the changing social and cultural forms related to biomedicine, health and healing both in Africa and globally. The socially constructed nature of biomedicine and healing will be explored with reference to institutions, practices, policies, diverse ways of knowing and subjectivities around the body and health. The course will also analyze the intersections between the social and material aspects of health (such as political economies and bodily systems and processes). Epistemologies of biomedicine and health will be explored with reference to: diverse views of disease ontology; biomedical professionalisation and therapeutic diversity; and, histories of mental health. The politics of health will be examined in relation to epidemics, public health and health policy and activism. Patient-focused histories of medicine and healing will also be central to the course, particularly those of: women; gender non-conforming and same-sex practicing individuals and groups; and disabled and racially marginalized people. Finally, students will be asked to engage with ethical issues in writing histories of medicine such as ensuring patient confidentiality and obtaining informed consent, addressing stigma and discrimination in relation to certain diseases and understanding healing traditions as described by historical figures on their own terms.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

---

### **HST4043S WRITING AND HISTORY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Jeppie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

Historians take for granted that we have to use sources, most often traces from the past in the form of written texts. But what is the history of writing itself? What are the histories of writing in various parts of the world? What are the connections between the articulation of language/s and the surfaces upon which they were inscribed and then moved and mobilized for a multitude of purposes? And beyond this what kinds of readings and traditions of slow and close reader philology, interpretation emerged to make sense of these written texts? What kinds of writing supports have developed and how has the codex become the norm (or not)? Until recently the dominant way of telling this story has been to focus on the origins of writing in Mesopotamia and then to move on to the growth of writing systems, some attention to book before printing (but mainly after the print revolution), and ultimately the emergence of philology as a largely western enterprise. In this course we explore this tradition itself. However, this course is not concerned with origins as much with multiple centres and multiple traditions of inscription on a variety of supports (stone, bamboo, wood, paper). We

look at numerous scripts and the styles of philological engagement with written works which have their own presuppositions. This interdisciplinary course will appeal to students who are interested in history in the longer-term, material histories, book history, and world history through objects and intellectual history. This course is formulated in the knowledge that in recent years there has been a rise of interest in manuscript studies and philology.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

---

### **HST4055S RACISM, COLONIALISM & GENOCIDE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the relationship between racism, colonialism and genocide in case studies focusing particularly on Africa. Where appropriate, the course will introduce a comparative perspective to elucidate global dimensions of the subject. The impact of a range of social phenomena including modernity, nationalism, war, revolution and social Darwinism are also considered. Course work will include theoretical engagement with the concept of genocide as well as with contending approaches to the subject. Filmic depictions of genocide will form a significant theme throughout the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** One 3,000-word essay (50%); class participation (20%); written assignments (30%).

---

### **HST4058FS THEMES IN CONTEMPORARY SOUTH AFRICAN RURAL HISTORY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Mulaudzi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the history and legacies of ideas and practices central to indirect rule and ongoing attempts to reform them in contemporary South Africa. Focused on South Africa, but also drawing from broader and comparative literature, the course examines how chieftainship, tribe and the customary emerged as defining features of natives and how they were experienced and shaped by the actions of men, women, young and old over time. How have these ideas continued to shape identities and discourses in the present?

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Response papers (50%); 5,000-word essay (50%).

---

### **HST4062FS GENDERING THE BLACK TRANSNATIONAL: MOBILITY IN LITERARY HISTORY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Masola

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This twelve-week seminar course is organised around the theme of mobility amongst black South African women during the inter-war period (1918-1939). While the conventional historiography is dominated by accounts of travels and international networks of men, this course suggests an alternative by examining the historical contexts, the intellectual milieux, the experiential narratives, and the social and literary effects of the journeys of black South African women abroad. Exploring the conceptual differences between internationalism and transnationalism, this course historicises gendered mobility and analyses the shifting intersectionalities of race, class, gender and location. Students are not only exposed to a broad range of primary documents (such as essays, poems, speeches, letters and newspaper articles) produced by and about these women, but also equipped to

reflect critically on the nature of the concerned archive and its politics of erasure and marginalisation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and participation in all seminars, completion of all written and other work, and completion of the course evaluation.

**Assessment:** Attendance and participation in class: 10%; Two 2000-word assignments, 2 x 20%: 40%; One 4000-word course essay: 50%.

---

#### **HST5004H HISTORICAL RESEARCH**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended for students taking the MA in History Education Research. It provides an introduction to the methods and techniques of historical research as applied to the dissertation research undertaken by each student. Students examine methods used by recent historians such as textual and archival work, oral history interviewing, photographic, film and other visual resources, the use of material objects and residues, cartography and spatial mapping and electronic and online resources. The course also examines recent debates about historical method and research techniques, especially in relation to postmodern and postcolonial approaches.

Practical assignments can include archival projects, oral history interview transcription and analysis, on site heritage projects and field work. A particular focus is placed on research work in the Western Cape region.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

#### **HST5011W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical competency in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The Minor Dissertation can take two forms: either a standard academic essay of no more than 25,000 words in length, or, in selected cases, partial fulfilment of the dissertation requirement for the degree may be met, subject to approval by the Head of Department, by other appropriate forms of historical work. In such cases students will still have to submit a written essay, of no more than 10,000 words in length, reflecting on the accompanying research output. Students are advised that the weighting given to each component must be agreed in writing prior to registration with the Head of Department.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

#### **HST5034F ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is aimed at both making the students acquainted with the growing historical literature across the world on the daily experiences and unspectacular practices, and teaching them the skills of formulating original research questions. Each year this course focuses on an object or a practice or a sentiment usually considered too ordinary, too universal and too familiar to be adequately or excitingly historical, and gradually unpacks the various histories unevenly woven into it. Through a

systematic investigation of the experiential contexts and daily praxis, the students are encouraged to think imaginatively and across the boundaries of disciplines. In pointing the students towards the emergent approaches and sites of new research, the course also attempts to train them in moving responsibly and creatively between big theoretical questions and specific, concrete histories.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

---

### **HST5041F HISTORIES OF LAND AND LABOUR STRUGGLES IN SOUTH AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** C Naicker

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to equip students to think beyond the narrow confines of South African nationalist historiographies of liberation. It focuses on the experiences and narratives of the working people who resisted, negotiated and, in some cases, successfully changed the oppressive system of racial capitalism in its different avatars of colonialism and apartheid. It offers a map of the history of labour struggles in the country in both unionised and extra-union forms. Critically reflecting on several key processes, structures and moments over the long twentieth century – from the creation of a racialized system of labour in the late nineteenth century to the present-day state of disarray in the labour movement and the new struggles for urban land and access to the city – this course introduces students to the many connections between the past and the present, the rural and the urban, and the formal and the informal sectors of economy. Students are encouraged to understand how this history offers an opportunity to think different trajectories of resistance and struggle, solidarity, negotiation and nationhood.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

---

### **HST5042F THEORY AND METHOD IN HISTORIES OF MEDICINE, HEALTH AND HEALING**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Mbali

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to deepen students' understanding of the changing social and cultural forms related to biomedicine, health and healing both in Africa and globally. The socially constructed nature of biomedicine and healing will be explored with reference to institutions, practices, policies, diverse ways of knowing and subjectivities around the body and health. The course will also analyze the intersections between the social and material aspects of health (such as political economies and bodily systems and processes). Epistemologies of biomedicine and health will be explored with reference to: diverse views of disease ontology; biomedical professionalisation and therapeutic diversity; and, histories of mental health. The politics of health will be examined in relation to epidemics, public health and health policy and activism. Patient-focused histories of medicine and healing 'from below' will also be central to the course, particularly those of: women; gender non-conforming and same-sex practicing individuals and groups; and disabled and racially marginalized people. Finally, students will be asked to engage with ethical issues in writing histories of medicine such as ensuring patient confidentiality and obtaining informed consent, addressing stigma and discrimination in relation to certain diseases and understanding healing traditions as described by historical figures on their own terms.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

---

### **HST5043S WRITING AND HISTORY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor S Jeppie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Historians take for granted that we have to use sources, most often traces from the past in the form of written texts. But what is the history of writing itself? What are the histories of writing in various parts of the world? What are the connections between the articulation of language/s and the surfaces upon which they were inscribed and then moved and mobilized for a multitude of purposes? And beyond this what kinds of readings and traditions of slow and close reader philology, interpretation emerged to make sense of these written texts? What kinds of writing supports have developed and how has the codex become the norm (or not)? Until recently the dominant way of telling this story has been to focus on the origins of writing in Mesopotamia and then to move on to the growth of writing systems, some attention to book before printing (but mainly after the print revolution), and ultimately the emergence of philology as a largely western enterprise. In this course we explore this tradition itself. However, this course is not concerned with origins as much with multiple centres and multiple traditions of inscription on a variety of supports (stone, bamboo, wood, paper). We look at numerous scripts and the styles of philological engagement with written works which have their own presuppositions. This interdisciplinary course will appeal to students who are interested in history in the longer-term, material histories, book history, and world history through objects and intellectual history. This course is formulated in the knowledge that in recent years there has been a rise of interest in manuscript studies and philology.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

---

### **HST5055S RACISM, COLONIALISM & GENOCIDE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the relationship between racism, colonialism and genocide in case studies focusing particularly on Africa. Where appropriate, the course will introduce a comparative perspective to elucidate global dimensions of the subject. The impact of a range of social phenomena including modernity, nationalism, war, revolution and social Darwinism are also considered. Course work will include theoretical engagement with the concept of genocide as well as with contending approaches to the subject. Filmic depictions of genocide will form a significant theme throughout the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** One 3,000-word essay (50%); class participation (20%); written assignments (30%).

---

### **HST5060FS HISTORY IN PUBLIC LIFE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

History is thickly imbricated in our everyday lives. This course examines the multiple ways in which history is produced and circulates in public life. It does so by exploring how history manifests in different media, how histories of various kinds cross between distinct fields of public practice, and how they gain and lose appeal as their form and potency changes. The course will involve critical engagement with the idea of the production of history, as well as with theories of memory, publics, publicness, publicity, counter publics, the social imaginary of the public sphere and the role it is understood to play in a democracy, and the historicization of these concept *qua* concepts. Students

will develop a theoretical understanding of how historical materials are made, assimilate into and mutate within the public imagination, and circulate in public life.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%).

---

### **HST5061H ADVANCED HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Sen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course invites students to engage some of the key conceptual and methodological issues concerning the nature of the historical discipline and its modes of writing and enquiry. The course is organised around the notion of 'archives', which we understand in its many different registers, both as an institutionalised order of evidence and as a shorthand for an entire epistemological complex. Taught by a team of historians, anthropologists, literary critics and sociologists, this course aims at providing the students with both a critical understanding of conceptual issues and a hands-on experience of the so-called primary sources. We engage with governmental, oral, ethnographic, mnemonic, statistical, literary, visual, digital, material, sonic and somatic archives in this course, trying to introduce students to the emergent styles of historical enquiry and reflect on the complex relationship between the academic discipline and its several popular and public variants.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%).

---

### **HST5062FS GENDERING THE BLACK TRANSNATIONAL: MOBILITY IN**

LITERARY HISTORY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Masola

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This twelve-week seminar course is organised around the theme of mobility amongst black South African women during the interwar period (1918-1939). While the conventional historiography is dominated by accounts of travels and international networks of men, this course suggests an alternative by examining the historical contexts, the intellectual milieux, the experiential narratives, and the social and literary effects of the journeys of black South African women abroad. Exploring the conceptual differences between internationalism and transnationalism, this course historicises gendered mobility and analyses the shifting intersectionalities of race, class, gender and location. Students are not only exposed to a broad range of primary documents (such as essays, poems, speeches, letters and newspaper articles) produced by and about these women, but also equipped to reflect critically on the nature of the concerned archive and its politics of erasure and marginalisation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and participation in all seminars, completion of all written and other work, and completion of the course evaluation.

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), minor essay (25%), and research project (60%).

---

## KNOWLEDGE & INFORMATION STEWARDSHIP

The Department of Knowledge & Information Stewardship is housed on Hlanganani Level 5, Chancellor Oppenheimer Library, on Upper Campus.

The letter code for courses offered by the Department is LIS.

The Department can be contacted by e-mail at [dkis@uct.ac.za](mailto:dkis@uct.ac.za)

Telephone Number: (021) 650 4546

Website: <http://www.dkis.uct.ac.za>

**Professor and Head of Department:**

J Raju, BA(Hons) MIS PhD *KwaZulu-Natal*

**Emeritus Professor:**

P G Underwood, MBA *Cranfield FCLIP*

**Emeritus Associate Professors:**

M Nassimbeni, PhD *Cape Town*

K de Jager, MA *Rhodes PhD Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer:**

M Shongwe, BA(Hons) *Zululand MCom Cape Town PhD KwaZulu-Natal*

**Lecturers:**

R Higgs, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand MLitt Montpellier MA Cape Town*

M Kahn, BA(Hons) *MPhil Cape Town*

A Mfengu, BSc *MLIS PhD Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

N Moodley, BCom(Law) *Unisa*

**Professional associations:**

It is important to retain professional contact outside the immediate area of one's particular work. The Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) accepts applications for membership from any worker in a library or information service. Other information related local professional associations include the Association for Southern African Indexers and Bibliographers (ASAIB), South African Society of Archivists (SASA), International Council of Museums-SA (ICOM-SA) and Knowledge Management South Africa (KMSA).

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### LIS4050W RESEARCH METHODS & USER STUDIES

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Raju

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

**Course outline:**

The course introduces quantitative and qualitative research techniques in library and information studies research. Research ethics will be considered. In such a research context, students will also examine the cultural, social and educational role of libraries and how they may contribute to the development of communities through the design and provision of services meeting their needs.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation (15%). The formal assessment will consist of an examination project (in the form of a literature review) worth 25% and a substantial research proposal (externally examined) counting for 60%.

---

### LIS4051W INFORMATION RESOURCES

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** M Kahn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

**Course outline:**

This course develops a perspective on how, by whom and for whom knowledge is produced. It focuses on the methods and systems devised to organise knowledge and information for retrieval and use. It examines the role of the library in the dissemination of knowledge and it aims to equip the student with skills to provide support to people with information and research needs.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation (35%). The formal assessment will consist of an examination project (65%).

---

### LIS4052W RESOURCE PLANNING & USE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr A Mfengu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

**Course outline:**

This course offers an introduction to planning, acquisition and evaluation of the use of resources within the context of information organisations in the 21st century. Part of the course includes a Work Integrated Learning (WIL) module where candidates will engage with professionals in a work environment while gaining hands-on experience of processes associated with an information organisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of one major project worth 60%, assignments worth 20% and a Work Integrated Learning (WIL) report worth 20%.

---

### LIS4053W RESOURCE DESCRIPTION AND COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M Shongwe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to the principles and standards of bibliographic resource description and authority control, with an emphasis on metadata schemas for a variety of resources and authority control. The application of digital technology in resource description including digital curation is covered as well as an examination of the construction and development of digital collections particularly institutional repositories and virtual libraries. Scholarly communication, open access and intellectual property rights also form part of this course.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two practical assignments worth 40% and an examination project worth 60%.

---

### LIS4054W KNOWLEDGE ORGANISATION & MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Shongwe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

**Course outline:**

This course introduces knowledge organisation structures and knowledge management theories and principles. It covers subject access in resource description and metadata, information retrieval systems, subject analysis and control, indexing languages such as thesauri, subject heading lists and classification schemes. Students learn the construction and application of taxonomies, folksonomies, ontologies and topic maps for knowledge organisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two practical assignments worth 40% and an examination project worth 60%.

---

### LIS5025FS PRINCIPLES OF DIGITAL CURATION

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil specialising in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces the concepts of curatorial endeavour and of technology in context, and then expands on each of these as they are relevant to Digital Curation. Particular emphasis is placed on meaning and medium, ethics, change and evolution. The course also examines and problematises the specific power and responsibilities of the digital curator.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative projects (40%); externally examined research paper (60%).

---

### LIS5026FS CURATING IN CONTEXT

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil specialising in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

A research project on an approved topic will form the assessable component of the course. The topic is proposed by the student in consultation with the host organisation and the supervisor. The supervisor will provide comprehensive guidance and direction before, during and after the one month on-site experience. Students can be expected to present themselves for regular meetings for this purpose.

**Assessment:** An externally examined reflective research report of 5,000 to 6,000 words that critically discusses, and draws on published literature to analyse the issue identified, and to propose solutions. This work will not be replicated in the minor dissertation component of the programme. This assessment counts for 100% of the course assessment.

---

### LIS5027FS CURATION FOR DIGITAL MEDIA & FORMATS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil specialising in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The various digital formats and encoding mechanisms are explored, and the distinction between born-digital and derivative artefacts is considered in detail, with consideration of the implications for

rendering, preservation and persistence of each. Levels of granularity for artefacts and collections are discussed, and then the course draws on and presents specialist expertise and practice domains for image, sound and video management.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative projects (40%); externally examined research paper (60%).

---

**LIS5028FS** INFORMATION ARCHITECTURE & METADATA

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil specialising in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The course covers information architecture (IA) and creation of metadata for digital artefacts. It investigates components of the IA layer, namely, sourcing, storage and representation. Students are exposed to sourcing techniques such as harvesting, data mining and crowdsourcing. Students will investigate storage and representation options, including metadata schemas and standards, in order to design appropriate navigation architectures for content representation in a collective domain.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essay (25%); reflective journal (15%); externally examined project (60%).

---

**LIS5029FS** RESEARCH DATA MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Kahn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil specialising in Digital Curation. Also available to occasional students.

**Course outline:**

This second semester (4<sup>th</sup> term) course offers students who are interested in the area of research support an opportunity to explore the range of issues associated with data curation and research data management (RDM). There will be a focus on policy analysis and development, the management of research data throughout its lifecycle, and attendant cultural and disciplinary challenges. Roles and responsibilities associated with RDM will be explored.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** A formative project (30%); externally examined final project (70%).

---

**LIS5030FS** TECHNOLOGY ENABLERS FOR DIGITAL CURATION

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil specialising in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces the generic tiered content management architecture, examines the detailed ideal functionality and interoperability of each tier, and how these are enabled through XML. It also stimulates reflection on the governance, forward compatibility and constraints of content management systems. Core and emerging standards for repositories, middleware, ingestion and dissemination layers are presented, in the interests of extensibility and sustainable networked collections. Basic business analysis principles for systems to support digital curation are considered.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative technology-based assignments (40%); externally examined final project (60%).

---

**LIS5031W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Raju

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MLIS or MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

### **LIS5032FS LIS LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr A Mfengu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS.

**Course outline:**

This course equips students for leadership and management roles in libraries and information management by providing a grounding in the theoretical and practical aspects of the management of institutional assets (human, financial and information), and critical reflection on leadership in the LIS arena. Course topics include strategy, governance, human resources and labour practice, financial resource management, operations and process management, marketing and advocacy, and measurement and evaluation. Students engage with systems and complexity theory as well as critical discussion on power structures and leadership.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative exercises consisting of various written assignments (including the keeping of a weblog) will constitute 40% of the assessment. A summative assessment project will constitute the remaining 60%.

### **LIS5033FS RESEARCH LIBRARIANSHIP**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** M Kahn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS.

**Course outline:**

This first semester course equips students to develop knowledge and skills required in support of the regional, national and institutional research agenda. It does this through exploring the research landscape; analysing macro and institutional policies relating to knowledge production; understanding knowledge structures of particular disciplines and changing patterns in scholarly communication; developing insights into the research process in various domains; assessing and addressing needs of scholars and creating active partnerships within the research community.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments will consist of written submissions exploring relevant themes and issues throughout the course (30%). Final assessment consists of a project (5,000 to 7,000 words) that will demonstrate a sound theoretical understanding of the principles and practice of research librarianship and will focus on a specific, identified issue (70%).

### **LIS5034FS INTERNSHIP**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** M Kahn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS.

**Course outline:**

A six-week internship under supervision to experience an aspect of work in an approved library or an information service which provides an opportunity to investigate specific problems in a site of professional practice. The objective of this is to foster a critical, reflective approach to experience, coupled with an ability to make comparisons of practice which are grounded in reality. Essentially,

it provides a forum within which an action research project can be conducted. A research project on an approved topic will form the assessable component of the course. The topic is proposed by the student in consultation with the host organisation and the supervisor. The supervisor will provide comprehensive guidance and direction before, during and after the on-site experience. Students can be expected to present themselves for regular meetings for this purpose.

**Assessment:** Project work 100%. A written report of 7,000 to 10,000 words discussing and analysing the problem or issue identified and proposing solutions.

---

**LIS5035FS DIGITAL CURATION**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS. Also available to occasional students who hold an Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course is framed by the requirements of digital stewardship in archives, libraries and other repositories. It offers an overview of the theory and practice of digital preservation and stewardship. It investigates the curation lifecycle in all its stages, taking into account the changing scholarly environment driven by rapidly evolving technology. Metadata, access and standards will be considered, together with issues of intellectual property and licensing in an open-access environment.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments

**Assessment:** Formative assessment with class exercises throughout the course will count for 40%. Final assessment consists of a project (5,000 to 7,000 words) based on a problem emerging from the theoretical issues related to aspects of changing patterns in scholarly communication and their practical implications. The project counts for 60% of the assessment.

---

**LIS5036FS TEACHING & LEARNING FOR LIS PROFESSIONALS**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Shongwe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MLIS. Also available to occasional students who hold an Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide the knowledge and skills for information literacy programme design, implementation and assessment for library and information services (LIS) professionals to enable effective teaching and learning in academic and public libraries. It covers pedagogical theory including a variety of teaching methods and content delivery specific to LIS in the digital landscape. The main areas of focus will be critical thinking and engagement in information literacy; information literacy curriculum design, delivery, assessment and evaluation, as well as teaching and learning information literacy in an online environment.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** A critique of an information literacy programme (20%); micro teaching and its assessment (20%). Final assessment is a report (5,000-7,000 words) demonstrating theoretical understanding of information literacy as well as its curriculum design, delivery and evaluation in an approved site of LIS practice (60%).

---

## LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

The School can be contacted by e-mail at: [sll@uct.ac.za](mailto:sll@uct.ac.za)  
The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.  
Departmental website: <http://www.sll.uct.ac.za>

The School comprises the following Sections:

**AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (including Swahili Communication)**  
**AFRIKAANS AND NETHERLANDIC STUDIES**  
**ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**  
**CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**  
**CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)**  
**FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**  
**GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**  
**HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**  
**ITALIAN STUDIES**  
**PORUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**  
**SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**  
**THE CENTRE FOR CREATIVE WRITING**

**Associate Professor and Director of the School:**

R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab* (2023 First Semester)  
M Arnold, MA Philologie Romane & Anglaise *Regensburg* Doctorat (co-tutelle) *Regensburg & La Réunion* (from 2023 Second Semester)

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

E Petersen

**Administrative Assistants:**

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*  
S Mketi, BAdmin *Western Cape* BAdmin(Hons) *Fort Hare*

---

## AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES SECTION

The African Languages and Literatures Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za](mailto:liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2301.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

R Possa-Mogoera, BA MA *Lesotho* PhD *Unisa*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MEd (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia* MA DLitt *Stellenbosch*

**Senior Lecturer:**

T Dowling, PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

S Deyi, MPhil *Cape Town*  
W Gambushe, PhD *SOAS London*  
S Nolutshungu, DipED *NMMU* MA *Rhodes*

## 310 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

S Ntshingana, MA *Rhodes*

**Part-time Lecturers:**

T Skade, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Z Mlatsheni, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

N Ngalo, BA(Hons) *Western Cape Adv Cert in Education Walter Sisulu MA US*

A Ngwendu, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

T P Xhalisa, BA(Hons) MPhil Ed *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

L Futuse, BA *Unisa BA(Hons) MA Cape Town*

**Languages offered:**

Communication courses (courses for 2<sup>nd</sup> language students) are offered for Xhosa, Sotho and Swahili. Students interested in studying communication courses in any other African language should please contact the Section Head.

---

## AFRIKAANS AND NETHERLANDIC STUDIES SECTION

The Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za](mailto:liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2301.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

S Loots, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Stellenbosch*

**Emeritus Professors:**

J Hambidge, BA(Hons) *Stellenbosch MA Pretoria PhD Rhodes PhD Cape Town*

E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB *Stellenbosch MA Witwatersrand PhD Rhodes DLitt h.c. Free State*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA *Stellenbosch LittDrs Utrecht DLitt et Phil RAU*

**Senior Lecturer:**

J Claassen, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town PGCE Unisa*

**Lecturers:**

I W van Rooyen, MA PhD *Cape Town*

B Burger, PhD *Stellenbosch*

**Part-time Lecturers:**

M Lewis, BA(Hons) HDE(PG) MA PhD *Cape Town*

C Reyneke, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

M Potter, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

L Futuse, BA *Unisa BA(Hons) MA Cape Town*

---

## ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Arabic Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za](mailto:sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

P Macaluso, MA *Palermo* PhD *Rome*

**Emeritus Professor:**

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

**Lecturer:**

E Moos, BA *Al-Azhar* MA *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Mketi, BAdmin *Western Cape* BAdmin(Hons) *Fort Hare*

---

## CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

(With the support of the Confucius Institute at the University of Cape Town)

The Chinese Language and Literature Section is administered in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za](mailto:liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2301.

The teaching staff are located in the Beattie Building.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

Y Ma, BA *Shandong* MEd *Halifax* MA PhD *Guangdong*

**Associate Professor seconded by Chinese government:**

Y Zeng, BA MA *Sichuan International Studies University*

**Administrative Assistant:**

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

---

## CLASSICS SECTION

The Classics Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by e-mail at: [sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za](mailto:sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2607.

**Lecturer and Head of Section:**

M J Shelton, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *St Andrews*

**Professor:**

D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

**Emeritus Professor:**

R A Whitaker, BA *Witwatersrand* MA *Oxon* PhD *St Andrews*

**Honorary Professor:**

R M Schneider, PhD *Heidelberg*

**Associate Professors:**

C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Senior Lecturer:**

J A Murray, BA(Hons) MA *KwaZulu-Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

**Honorary Research Affiliates:**

K McLachlan, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* DPhil *Oxon*

C Von Solms, BA(FA) MFA *Cape Town* MPhil *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Mketi, BAdmin *Western Cape* BAdmin(Hons) *Fort Hare*

The courses offered by the Classics Section fall into two main categories: Greek and Latin Language courses and Classical Culture and History courses.

The Classical Culture and History courses require no knowledge of Greek or Latin. These courses focus on Greek and Roman history, culture, mythology and literature in the Mediterranean and North Africa.

*NOTE: Students who have failed any course in Classics twice will not be permitted to reregister for the same course; either with or without attendance.*

---

## FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The French Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za](mailto:sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2607.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**

M Arnold, MA Philologie Romane & Anglaise *Regensburg* Doctorat (co-tutelle) *Regensburg & La Réunion*

**Emeritus Professor:**

J-L Cornille, Professor of Modern French Literature, Licence en Philologie Romane, Maîtrise en Philologie Romane *Anvers* Doctorat *Nijmegen* Habilitation *Lille*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

V Everson, BA(Hons) *Nottingham* PGCE *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer:**

R de Oliveira, Honors Master 1 & 2 *Nice* PhD *Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle (ILPGA)* Postdoctoral degree *São Paulo*

**Lecturers:**

A K Plaiche, BA(Hons) *Mauritius* Maîtrise DEA Doctorat *La Réunion*

K Schmid, MA *Cape Town*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

A Marie, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A Seba-Collett, MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Mketi, BAdmin *Western Cape BAdmin(Hons) Fort Hare*

---

## GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The German Language and Literature Section is housed in Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by e-mail at: [sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za](mailto:sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2607.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

G Singer, MA *Göttingen PhD Oldenburg*

**Honorary Professor:**

E Hess-Lüttich

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

G Pakendorf, MA *Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town*

**Lecturer:**

G Ortner, PhD *Rhodes*

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Mketi, BAdmin *Western Cape BAdmin(Hons) Fort Hare*

---

## HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Hebrew Language and Literature Section is located in Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za](mailto:sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2607.

**Assistant Lecturer and Head of Section (Acting):**

A Laskov, BA(Hons) Teaching Dip *Tel Aviv MA Stellenbosch*

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Mketi, BAdmin *Western Cape BAdmin(Hons) Fort Hare*

---

## ITALIAN STUDIES SECTION

The Italian Studies Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by e-mail at: [sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za](mailto:sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2607.

**Lecturer and Head of Section:**

M Boccaccio, MA *Scuola Normale Superiore Pisa PhD Pisa*

**Honorary Professor:**

G Tuccini, MA PGDip PhD *Florence PGDip Roma Tor Vergata*

**Honorary Research Associate:**

W Snyman, MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

**Lecturer:**

F Chessa, MA *Cagliari*

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Mketi, BAdmin *Western Cape BAdmin(Hons) Fort Hare*

---

## PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Portuguese Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [anita.demelo@uct.ac.za](mailto:anita.demelo@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

A De Melo, PhD *Georgia*

**Lector:**

C Scheuer Neves, MA *Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul*

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Mketi, BAdmin *Western Cape BAdmin(Hons) Fort Hare*

---

## SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Spanish Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za](mailto:sihle.mketi@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2607.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

J Corwin, PhD *Florida State*

**Lecturer:**

R Gutiérrez Álvarez, PhD *Universidad de Oviedo*

**Lector:**

TBA

**DSI/NRF Innovation Postdoctoral Fellow:**

K de la Cruz García, PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Mketi, BAdmin *Western Cape BAdmin(Hons) Fort Hare*

---

## CENTRE FOR CREATIVE WRITING

**Director:**

Professor I Coovadia

**Academic staff at UCT:**

Professor J Hambidge

Mr S Nolutshungu

**Administrative Assistant:**

L Futuse, BA *Unisa BA(Hons) MA Cape Town*

The Centre for Creative Writing at the University of Cape Town offers the premier creative writing specialisation on the African continent. Two Nobel Prize nominees have been part of its staff of

committed, exceptional writers. Joining the University of Cape Town's Creative Writing specialisation offers students from around the world a chance to play a role in the cultural renewal of South Africa and work closely with some of the world-famous authors whose writings helped transform this country.

### **Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### **SLL3114W XHOSA COMMUNICATION FOR EDUCATORS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convenor:** Dr R Possa-Mogoera

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

A communicative course that will enable English speaking educators to use simple Xhosa in the classroom and in everyday interactions. The course is presented as a mix of grammar and useful classroom-specific phrases and vocabulary, focusing on the relationship development with students that learning Xhosa facilitates, as well as enhanced understanding of the role of language in education. The main texts for the course are provided on Vula, along with exercises and assessment. Students are provided with self-study material while they are on Teaching Practice in schools. Oral assessments may be conducted in order to assess students' ability to use the new language appropriately and with meaningful impact.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments count 60%. The final exam counts 40%.

---

### **SLL4000H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor R E Roth

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with staff members of the relevant Section, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than the last day of the teaching term. In addition to having acceptable content academically, the paper must be presented in appropriate scholarly language. The paper must include a bibliography which is presented in accordance with standard academic models.

**DP requirements:** Submission of extended essay by deadline specified.

**Assessment:** Extended essay.

---

### **SLL4024S PHILOSOPHY II POST ARISTOTELIAN PHILOSOPHY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M J Shelton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Study of the main post-Aristotelian Schools of philosophy, Epicurean, Stoic, Sceptic, Cynic, and New Academy. Various aspects of these philosophies will be covered: dialectic, physics and ethics. Emphasis may be given to particular themes, such as the notion of the divine, and the interaction

with competing forms of expertise (such as rhetoric). Appreciation of cultural and historical context will be included, where appropriate.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

---

**SLL4025F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 1**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M Boccaccio

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide honours students with a detailed understanding of 19th Century Italian Literature with a special focus on authors which may include monographic studies of any one of the following authors: Ugo Foscolo, Giacomo Leopardi, Alessandro Manzoni, Giovanni Verga or Giovanni Pascoli, in consultation with the convenor of the module being taught.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4026F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 2**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M Boccaccio

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a linguistic knowledge of Italian lyric poetry of the Middle Ages and to reflect upon the tradition of Italian civilisation in relation with the Romance cultural world. Students will become more familiar with the analysis of major forms of lyric poetry in Italy (sonetto, ballata, canzone, sestina, frottola, ode, madrigale). The course will then deepen the relationship between metric, language and stylistics in Italian Medieval and Humanistic poetry, focusing on some of the most significant metrical elements such as rhythm, metrical patterns, rhyming schemes, accent, verses, stanzas, and principal styles of poetry.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4027S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 3**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M Boccaccio

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide honours students with a detailed understanding of 20th Century Italian Literature and cultural output with a special focus on Modernism and post-war literature. Monographic studies of any one of the following authors Italo Svevo, Luigi Pirandello, Dino Buzzati Giorgio Bassani and, depending on the student's field of interest, may include the study of the transfer of literature to the cinema screen.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4028S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 4**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M Boccaccio

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide students with methods of literary analysis and elements of Italian linguistics through the investigation of significant excerpts taken from Medieval and Early modern Italian masterpieces. Particular attention is given to the linguistic dimension of literature as a means

of high communication. By the end of the course, students will have acquired a thorough understanding of paraphrase and comment in the Italian linguistic and literary field as a means by which to decode and interpret complex texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4041F** METHODOLOGICAL AND CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE AND CULTURAL THEORY I

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A course on gender as a construct. Gender positions in film and literature are read against modern literary theory (from Freud to Garber) to understand the debates on gender, namely the essentialist versus gender-as-a-construct approach. Gender as construct will be discussed: Judith Butler versus Hélène Cixous and the differences and similarities between American philosophy and continental philosophy will form part of the course.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL4042S** METHODOLOGICAL AND CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A redefining of Postmodernism and Postcolonialism. Relevant debates will be analysed to understand the 'narratives' of the two major approaches. Is there life after Postmodernism and Postcolonialism? How do we approach the Rhodes Must Fall debate in a post-postcolonial South Africa? Is Fanon relevant for our (post) colonial and postmodern society?

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL4044F** CREATIVE WRITING 1

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work and on submission of a portfolio of creative writing work to the course convener/s. The student will be provided with an extensive reading list and daily emails with further readings.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**SLL4045S** CREATIVE WRITING 2

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and on submission of a portfolio of creative writing work to the course convener/s.

**Course outline:**

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. A critical assessment of either a novel, volume of short stories or volume of poetry within a particular literary tradition.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**SLL4048F TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 1**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr S Loots

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An overview of Afrikaans poetry from the 19th Century to NP van Wyk Louw's volume *Tristia*. This is a course on canonisation and assessment of important figures in the Afrikaans literary system. Harold Bloom's definitive work. The Western Canon will be the basis of understanding "canonisation", decanonisation and re-canonicalisation in a complex post-apartheid and postcolonial literary system with different voices.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

**SLL4049F TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 2**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr S Loots

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This is a course about contemporary metaphor theory and the literary text: Lakoff and Johnson's account of metaphor, which challenges traditional views on the topic, is applied to D.J. Opperman's classic volume of poetry *Komas uit 'n Bamboesstok*. The course explores the conceptual nature of metaphor, its manifestation in diverse contexts in general and its prevalence in poetry in particular.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

**SLL4050F PRE-SOCRATICS TO ARISTOTLE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor C E Chandler

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Study, through analysis of surviving texts, of the origins and development of Ancient Greek philosophy and the formation of philosophical systems. Selected fragments of the Presocratics will be read, and introduction provided to the tools required to read them competently. Selected dialogues of Plato and treatises of Aristotle will also be examined.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

---

**SLL4054S TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 3**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr S Loots

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This is a course about theorising language teaching for special purposes. This course investigates how the principles of Communicative Language Teaching (CLT) on the one hand and Content and Language Integrated Learning on the other can be combined to give rise to a feasible approach to

Afrikaans language teaching for special purposes when strategic grammar instruction is contextually introduced into the teaching environment.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

**SLL4055S TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 4**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Loots

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is about the ongoing processes of ruination in the aftermath of apartheid and other totalitarian regimes in South African novels. The fictional portrayal of the (after)lives of ruins and their inhabitants in the wake of devastating political and social policies across the globe are discussed. The presence of rubble flora, urban weeds, guerilla gardens and feral lifeforms are also considered with reference to the dormant potential of ruins to become sites of renewal. Novels by Wilma Stockenström, Marlene van Niekerk, S.J. Naudé and Lien Botha are referenced.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

**SLL4060F CONTEMPORARY FRENCH & FRANCOPHONE LITERATURES I**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Arnold

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on processes of intertextuality and intermediality by looking at forms of narrative, stylistic, aesthetic & generic cross-pollination in selected works of contemporary French and Francophone authors, including prose fiction and visual narratives (bande-dessinée). Indeed, in the vibrant and expanding field of graphic literatures since the 1990s, the relationship with 'traditional' literature is increasingly diversifying, evolving from conventional modes of illustration and adaptation to more complex processes of inspiration and transposition. Based on theories of literary and visual representation, as well as concepts of cultural and adaptation studies, this course will discuss the modalities and significations at work in the creative relation - and/or 'transfer' - between literature and graphic literature. What happens when a canonical short story is 'updated' into a modern graphic novel? When an author 'translates' his graphic narrative into a novel? How are regimes of representation and "language" affected in these processes? Does the discursive "between the lines" correspond to the visual "off-panel"? Or what potentials/limits can be observed in graphic figuration of a literary metaphor? The critical in-depth study of several primary works (e.g. Flaubert, Claudel, Alagbé, Larcenet, Deprez, Sfar) will not only reveal the various discursive and representational processes at stake in these inter-textual/medial relations between word and image. It will also interrogate the political and ethical implications emerging in the space of transition between readability and visibility. Eventually, it will discuss to what extent these 'adaptations', 'transfers' or 'translations' contribute to a productive reassessment of traditional hierarchies between artistic forms of expression.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL4061S CONTEMPORARY FRENCH & FRANCOPHONE LITERATURES II**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Arnold

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course resonates with - and extends - the critical discussion initiated in the first semester by furthering the analysis of processes of intertextuality and intermediality in contemporary French and

Francophone (graphic) literatures. Informed by additional theoretical and conceptual framework and focused on other authors/works than those previously analysed (e.g. Le Clézio, Saint-Exupéry, Baudoin, Sfar, Pratt), the discussion will deepen the understanding of the material and symbolic processes, the creative tensions and the interpretational scope that can be observed in the complex intersectionality between textual and visual narratives. The in-depth analysis of various representational modes and regimes (narrativity, figuration, discursivity, iconicity) at work in these intersectional/translational processes will also integrate the notion of hybridity and address the intertextual use of other modes of visual representation (e.g. photography, painting, and moving images). Contemporary French and Francophones literatures will eventually appear as part of a multifaceted “continuum” of creative expression.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

#### **SLL4063F THEORY & PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION I**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Arnold

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Students are introduced through readings to some of the main theories of translation (e.g. Benjamin, Derrida, Lefevere, Eco, Berman, Venuti) by means of a thematic rather than a chronological approach. Particular emphasis will be put on the question of translation in postcolonial, 'Global South' and 'World Literature' contexts (e.g. Spivak, Appiah, Rushdie, Bassnet & Trivedi). Attention will be given to translation techniques and to their applicability by practising the translation of short texts and by reflecting on both the translation mechanisms at work and access to meaning. At the end of this course, students are familiar with translation theory and translation techniques and can reflect critically on theory as it is linked to practice

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Theoretical and practical translation assignments to be completed by the due date (100%).

---

#### **SLL4064FS TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE I**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Singer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Advanced study of literary and theoretical texts from German 20th century as well as contemporary literature. This module includes in-depth analysis of the major figures in German literature and their contextualisation within the prevailing intellectual climate and the historical forces at work which shaped contemporary literary responses. This module also includes aspects of literary criticism, an intensified work with scientific texts and the development of more detailed analysis methods. It aims to enable students to implement aspects of gender and intercultural as well as postcolonial studies in their research. Both oral and written skills are trained.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

---

**SLL4065FS TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE II**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr G Singer**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.**Course outline:**

This module includes a survey and analysis of the most significant German 19th century texts, such as those by Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Friedrich Schiller et al, illustrating how these texts led to a flowering of a national consciousness during and after the Napoleonic period, embodying a re-evaluation of the 18th century Aufklärung. This module also includes aspects of literary criticism, working with scientific texts, and shall enable the students' development of more detailed analysis methods in their research. Both oral and written skills are trained.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

---

**SLL4066FS TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE III**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr G Singer**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.**Course outline:**

This module examines German literature from a historical point of view. Essentially a survey module, it traces the evolution of German literature from the Middle Ages through to the role of the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) on the literary output in German and on through to the Aufklärung, Sturm und Drang. This module also includes aspects of literary criticism, working with scientific texts, and shall enable the students' development of more detailed analysis methods in their research. Both oral and written skills are trained.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

---

**SLL4067FS TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE IV**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr G Singer**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.**Course outline:**

Select genres of German literature will be examined from the 19th century including the Bildungsroman, Modernist texts from late 19th-century Germany and from the Austro-Hungarian Empire, emphasising Viennese Modernism. Literary responses to World War II from both the former West and East (GDR) German perspectives are also included. This module also includes aspects of literary criticism, working with scientific texts, and shall enable the development of more detailed analysis methods in students' research. Both oral and written skills are trained.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

**SLL4072S THEORY & PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION II**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Arnold

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is the logical progression of SLL4063F and constitutes the practical implementation of the theoretical components studied during the first semester., notably with regards to thinking about translation in postcolonial, 'Global South' and 'World Literature' contexts. During this course students engage with the translation of a substantial text from French into English. That text is chosen in consultation with the course convener. At the end of this course, students are capable of: completing the research required for quality translation, of producing a translation of professional standing; and reflecting critically on that process.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One practical translation task to be completed by the due date. (100%).

---

**SLL4074W DIDACTICS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** K Schmid

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the honours programme in Teaching French as a Foreign Language.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to enable students to understand the theory underpinning the teaching of French as a foreign language, as well as to allow them to spend time teaching French to adolescent learners at a secondary school in Cape Town or to adult learners at the Alliance Française of Cape Town.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Formative component (40%): 4 assignments (30%); participation (10%). Summative component (60%): teaching observation report (25%); teaching practice (35%)

---

**SLL4075S FRENCH LINGUISTICS FOR TEACHING FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BA Honours TFFL programme

**Course outline:**

This course provides the foundations of linguistic theories and prepares students to analyse elements in terms of phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics, and discusses the functioning of Modern French language through the concepts of standard language, variation and their social stakes.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% of attendance of lectures and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Two tests 20% + one essay 80%.

---

**SLL4081F CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS I**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R E Roth

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of a clearly defined period in Greek or Roman History, to be determined by student interest and staff availability, involving careful investigation of primary sources and trends in modern scholarship. Periods studied have included The Age of Augustus, The Flavians, Alexander the Great, and The Successors to Alexander.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

**SLL4082F CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS II**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Early Greek poetry, Athenian or Roman, Imperialism, Resistance to Roman Rule.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

---

**SLL4083S CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS III**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr J A Murray**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Ancient Divination, Epistolography and Classical Architecture.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

---

**SLL4084S CLASSICAL STUDIES IV**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M J Shelton**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed analysis of a defined geographical area and chronological period within the overall time-span of 1600 BC and AD 640 (determined by student interest and staff availability). Students are required to scrutinise primary sources, both textual and material and to study trends in modern scholarship. Topics offered have included Rome's expansion across Italy and its cultural implications, Egypt under Roman Rule, Life in Roman Britain.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words: 100%.

---

**SLL4085F GREEK LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS I**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological, metrical and contextual study of selected genres of Greek poetry (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered include narrative epic (Homer), didactic poetry (Hesiod), elegy and lyric (as represented by fragments of Archaic poets), epigram, and bucolic. Attention to ancient criticism of traditional poets may also be included.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4086F GREEK LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS II**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M J Shelton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological, and contextual study of Early and Classical prose authors of the fifth and fourth centuries BC (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include the historians Herodotus and Thucydides, dialogues of Plato, and the Attic orators (Lysias, Isocrates, Demosthenes). Later historians such as Polybius and Appian may also be included.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4087S GREEK LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS III**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr J A Murray

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of specimens of Greek drama (determined by student interest and staff availability). Specimens from both tragedy (Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides) and comedy (Aristophanes, Menander) may be offered, as well as surviving ancient treatments of tragedy in philosophy and literary criticism (in Plato and Aristotle). Among the topics which will be covered are social, religious, and political context, technicalities of performance, and metadramatical considerations.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4088S GREEK LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS IV**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor R E Roth

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of post-Classical literature in Greek (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics include Alexandrian literature, (Apollonius of Rhodes, Theocritus Idylls), literature drawn from the time of the Roman Empire, often termed the 'Second Sophistic' (Plutarch, Dio of Prusa, the Greek novelists), and ancient commentary on, and theory of, literature.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4089F LATIN LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS I**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M J Shelton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected Latin prose authors other than writers of history from the second century BC through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered have included Cicero, Petronius, Apuleius and Suetonius and generic topics have included Classical Rhetoric in theory and practice.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4090F** LATIN LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS II

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected aspects of Latin poetry from the third century BC through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered have included Early Latin poetry, Catullus, Lucretius, Latin Love Elegy, Horace, and the Theory and Practice of Poetry in the First Century BC.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4091S** LATIN LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr M J Shelton**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of Latin texts in the field of historiography from the beginnings of the appearance of this discursive form in Latin through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors covered include Cato, Sallust, Livy, Tacitus, Valerius Maximus and Velleius Paterculus.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4092S** LATIN LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS IV

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr J A Murray**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected authors of Latin poetry and of poetic genres that flourished during the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include Virgil, Horace, Statius, Martial and Juvenal; Lucan and Valerius Flaccus; genres studied have included satire and epic, and bucolic.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4097S** TOPICS IN ROMANCE LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor M Arnold**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

Detailed study of pivotal periods of the Romance world, through analysis of literary texts based both inside and outside the European context. Those periods would include:

- 1) Late Middle Ages, Renaissance and Baroque literature with special emphasis on the world of the Troubadours, and on the role of the literary forefathers
- 2) Late 19th and early 20th century literary vanguard both inside and outside Europe.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two 5,000-word essays.

---

**SLL4100FS** TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 1

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** E Moos**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic religious literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. The course may also include further language instruction in order to provide the students with the skills and vocabulary knowledge to understand unabridged texts of different periods and backgrounds.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4101FS TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 2**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr P Macaluso

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic historiographical literature or study of some representative journalistic genres through the reading of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. It may also include further language training in order to provide the students with the skills and knowledge to understand the relevant texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4102FS TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 3**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** E Moos

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of classical Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. The course may also include further language instruction in order to provide the students with the skills and vocabulary knowledge to understand unabridged texts of the classical literary tradition.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4103FS TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 4**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr P Macaluso

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of modern Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. It may also include further language training in order to enrich students' vocabulary and grammatical competence and enable them to undertake the reading of unabridged literary texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4104F TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 1**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr W Gambushe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of African literature – using specific texts to elaborate particular genres (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in scholarship on African oral and written literature are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Traditional African

Oral Poetry, African novels translated into English, and Oral Traditions as realized in contemporary fiction and film.

Students will be assessed on their ability to identify and classify different texts and oral pieces. Student should reflect an understanding of features that are unique to African literature and how they fit into the study of prose narratives. Students should demonstrate the ability to critically respond to different types of texts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

### **SLL4105F TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 2**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr T Dowling

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of the concepts and principles of translation with specific focus on African language translation (specific African languages and contexts of translation to be selected according to student demand and staff availability). The course will include practical exercises and critical reflection on various theories of translation. Topics offered have included Language Dialects and Varieties, Code-switching in Technological Discourses, Language Change and translating for the Media.

At the end of the course, students will be expected to identify different stages of translation processing and be able to translate passages showing a clear understanding of a particular theory of translation.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

### **SLL4106S TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 3**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr R Possa-Mogoera

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of aspects of Nguni and Sotho Morphology and Syntax (determined by student interest and staff availability). It is expected that through working with historical and contemporary data, students will get an understanding of how the study of Bantu morphology and syntax have been influenced by, and also influence, linguistic theory.

The course aims to introduce students to the morphology and syntax of Bantu languages in general. Students will be equipped with data analysis skills in the area of morphology and syntax. It is expected that through working with data, students will get an understanding of how the study of Bantu morphology and syntax have contributed to the advancement of linguistic theory.

At the end of the course, students will be expected to demonstrate basic data collection and analysis skills and exhibit a clear understanding of the morphological and syntactic features that are unique to Nguni/Sotho languages and how these have contributed to linguistic theory in general. Students will also be expected to critique scholarly articles on morphology and syntax.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

### **SLL4107S TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 4**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** S Nolutshungu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course offers a detailed study of selected aspects of language acquisition theory and teaching methodology (according to student interest and staff availability). Topics have included Learner

language and Language Transfer, Individual Variation and Classroom Strategies and First Language Acquisition vs second Language Acquisition.

The aims of the course are to introduce students to language acquisition theories and language teaching methods. The course also aims at equipping students with skills that will enable them to collect language acquisition data and use the data in preparing specific teaching activities. Additionally, the course introduces students to language testing and evaluation.

At the end of this course, students will be expected to show an understanding of language acquisition theories and language teaching methods. Students will be expected to demonstrate data collection and analysis skills, the ability to prepare specific teaching activities and demonstrate these through targeted events that maximise learner involvement.

Additionally, students will be expected to develop language testing and evaluation for teaching isiXhosa/Sesotho as a second language.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

#### **SLL4200F TOPICS IN ROMANCE PHILOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr J Corwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

In depth investigation of topics relating to the evolution of Vulgar Latin into the major and minor Romance dialects of the Roman world with a focus on those which have become the three Romance languages of the Iberian peninsula, i.e. Castilian, Portuguese, and Catalonian, and the dispersion of Castilian into the New World, the Eastern Mediterranean and the Philippines. Further investigation into the emergence of Castilian as a major language in the 16th and 17th centuries through literary invention and resuscitation of Latin vocabulary, modern dialectology, and literary production. Introduction to the main linguistic disciplines in order to raise awareness and curiosity towards linguistic structures and affiliations.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

---

#### **SLL4201F TOPICS IN SPANISH 1**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr J Corwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Comprehensive examination of the use of Spanish language in order to enable students to create a sophisticated discourse (written and oral) in the language. This course is designed to aid the students in vocabulary building, their ability to translate in between English and Spanish, and improving their knowledge of idiomatic usage. Students will be exposed to a variety of authentic texts of different genres and will be encouraged to explore the different formats and stylistic choices in their own writing. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

---

#### **SLL4202S TOPICS IN SPANISH 2**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr J Corwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Comprehensive examination of Spanish and/or Latin American literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

**SLL4203S TOPICS IN SPANISH 3**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Corwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Comprehensive examination of Spanish and/or Latin American literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

**SLL4300F TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE I**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A De Melo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

This research-module offers a detailed study of an aspect of Lusophone culture, either literary, historical, cultural, or linguistic subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources and trends in modern scholarship. Topics offered may include Luso-Afro-Brazilian literature and cultures, translation studies, studies in colonial and post-colonial literature, teaching Portuguese as an additional language, etc.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework (40%); 2 Essays (60%).

**SLL4301S TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE II**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A De Melo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

This research module offers a detailed study of a contemporary cross-cultural aspect of the Portuguese-speaking world (determined by student interest and staff availability). Close attention is paid to primary sources and trends in modern scholarship. Topics offered may include comparative and transnational Luso-Afro-Brazilian literature and cultures, cinema of Portuguese-speaking world, literary theory and work from the Global South, female perspectives in contemporary Luso-Afro-Brazilian literature and cinema, etc.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework (40%); 2 Essays (60%).

**SLL4302F TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE III**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A De Melo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

This module prepares students to write the honours thesis. It is a comprehensive examination of writing in academic context, with a focus in enabling students to develop skills in critical thinking and engaging with scientific data. This course also aims to give students a solid understanding of the processes and challenges in undertaking research, as well as equip them with the correct and necessary theoretical and practical knowledge, methodology and skills to design and carry out their research.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework (40%); 2 Essays (60%).

---

**SLL4303S TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE IV**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A De Melo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

This course intends to analyse the history of the emergence of Portuguese language in Europe and its process of spread around the globe. It explores the emergence of creoles and varieties of Portuguese along the history language and educational policies in the different Portuguese-speaking countries and the dynamics of language shift and maintenance in the Portuguese-speaking diasporas through the lenses of contemporary sociolinguistic theories. Selected bibliographical sources will be the vehicle to develop an understanding of the emergence of Portuguese as a global language.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** One oral seminar (25%) and one research essay of 4,000 words (75%).

---

**SLL4400F RESEARCH METHODS FOR LANGUAGES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in SLL.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to give students a solid understanding of the processes and challenges in undertaking research, as well as equip them with the correct and necessary theoretical and practical knowledge, methodology and skills to design and carry out their research. This course equally aims to enable students to develop skills in critical thinking and to engage with scientific data. The course will explore the different stages of the research process: choosing and defining an appropriate and viable research question, selecting the correct research design, writing a literature review, drafting the theoretical/conceptual framework to best address the chosen research topic, use of resources and data gathering techniques for data collection and analysis, and, finally, drawing conclusions and making recommendations.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completion of all assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Task based: 2 written tasks (summarizing articles, theoretical framework / literature review); 1 oral presentation; Final task - research proposal for SLL4400H.

---

**SLL4401FS GRADUATE WRITING ACROSS THE HUMANITIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in SLL.

**Course outline:**

This course is for SLL students preparing for a long writing project in the humanities, whether in an academic field, general non-fiction, journalism, or fiction. It requires from students the willingness to engage in comparativist work (across languages, genres, and cultures) and to generate original writing, informed by this range of vision. The course seeks to elicit intensive engagement with scholarship, or creative production, and will result in the composition of a long paper (7500 words) and sustained engagement with significant works in the various fields covered by SLL.

**Assessment:** Class participation: 25%. Preparation for long project: 25%. Final paper: 50%.

**SLL5000W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor R E Roth

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

**SLL5002S CREATIVE WRITING FICTION**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The class meets twice weekly. This seminar and workshop series has three components: Firstly, different aspects of authorship are explored in the presence of invited authors such as Njabulo Ndebele, Rayda Jacobs, Pieter-Dirk Uys, Damon Galgut, Lauren Beukes, Max du Preez, Yvette Christianse, Deon Meyer and others: The Writer as Satirist, The Writer as Historiographer, The Writer as Detective, The Writer as Researcher, The Writer as Digital Immigrant, The Writer as Concerned Citizen, etc. This helps students to position their own talent within a range of possibilities, such as the detective novel, satirical prose, science-fiction, hypertext environments, the historical or metahistorical novel etc. Secondly, narrative strategies, i.e. the tools of the writer, are discussed, such as characterisation, use of narrative space and time, and choice of narrator. Thirdly, following on these discussions of aspects of authorship and narratology, students are invited to write a text or texts inspired by the presence and discussion topic of one of the visiting writers. These stories are workshopped in a series of workshops under the lecturer's guidance.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work; 75% class attendance.

**Assessment:** Evaluation is based on the final text/s submitted at the end of the semester.

**SLL5004W CREATIVE WRITING DISSERTATION PART B**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

A novel, a collection of stories, a piece of creative non-fiction (preferably 60,000 to 80,000 words); or a collection of preferably forty poems accompanied by a 20,000 to 25,000 word expository essay.

The creative work may also take the form of a text for delivery on an electronic platform (e.g. mobifiction). The size of the work will be decided in discussion with the specialisation Convener and supervisor. While an expository essay relating to the creative work and its contextual and theoretical underpinnings is required to accompany a collection of poetry, it may, at the discretion of the supervisor and specialisation Convener, be permitted or required where the creative work is a novel, a piece of creative non-fiction or a text for delivery on an electronic platform. In cases where an expository work is part of the dissertation, the two combined will be graded as a single whole although examiners will be guided as to the relative value of each. Although it is at times inevitable that the dissertation contains seeds of work produced in ELL5027F, ELL5024S and/or SLL5002S, the dissertation has to be, in essence, original and new work.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultation with supervisor as per a Memorandum of Understanding agreed and signed at time of first and each subsequent registration for the course.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

---

#### **SLL5005S THE WRITER AS HISTORIOGRAPHER**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Prose works with a historical or metahistorical code will be read against the background of the theoretical debate on the relationship between historiography and fiction. Theoretical views from the concept of the conventional historical novel through Modernism and the self-conscious interrogations of historiographic metafiction in the postmodernist climate will be taken into account. The discomfort with the past as well as the recording of past events will be studied in prose works by older and contemporary authors.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One essay (50%) plus written examination (50%).

---

#### **SLL5012H CONTEMPORARY AFRIKAANS POETRY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. Feminist poetry (Olga Kirsch, Elisabeth Eybers & Antjie Krog) will be read and assessed. The theories of continental philosophers (Cixous) versus American philosophers (Judit Butler) will be applied to read the "body as text versus the text as body".

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work (50%) plus written examination (50%).

---

#### **SLL5013F ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING I**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor. The student will be introduced to modern trends in poetry (local and international) and formal aspects of poetry will be analysed, for instance, how to write a sonnet or distichon.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Portfolio (50%) and other submitted work (50%).

**SLL5014S ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING II**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work. A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor. The student will be introduced to modern trends in poetry (local and international) and formal aspects of poetry will be analysed, for instance, how to write a sonnet or distichon.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays (50%) and portfolio comprises 40 poems & an essay (50%)

---

**SLL5015FS DIRECTED READING IN THE SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor I Coovadia**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course is a directed reading in one of the specialised research areas of a staff member in the School of Languages and Literatures. It is aimed at intensive engagement with scholarship, or creative production, and will result in the composition of 2-3 papers (8000 words in total).

**Assessment:** 2-3 papers (8000 words in total): 100% of the grade.

---

**SLL5024FS CREATIVE WRITING POETRY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA programme with a specialisation in Creative Writing; submission of a portfolio of Afrikaans or English poetry and after an interview with the Convenor.**Course outline:**

Students are required to attend two-hour long workshops weekly. Working around their own draft poetry, the classes require students to engage with a range of poetry that exemplifies diverse forms and shows the diversity of ways that a poetic mode can be used; and texts that explain how to write and re-draft poetry; critical works that analyse poetry and that demonstrate what constitutes publishable poetry and why. The course requires students to begin drafting poetry of their own and both auto-critiquing what they write and working with their peers and the lecturer in a process of mutual critique. The course requires a range of assignments that include commentaries sent to the lecturer about poetic works that have been sent to them in the periods between workshops.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all workshops.**Assessment:** 50% coursework assignments; 50% examination.

---

**SLL5025W CREATIVE WRITING PART B**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.**Course outline:**

A novel, a collection of stories, a piece of creative non-fiction (preferably 60,000 to 80,000 words); or a collection of preferably forty poems accompanied by a 20,000- to 25,000-word expository

essay. The creative work may also take the form of a text for delivery on an electronic platform (e.g. mobifiction). The size of the work will be decided in discussion with the specialisation Convener and supervisor. While an expository essay relating to the creative work and its contextual and theoretical underpinnings is required to accompany a collection of poetry, it may, at the discretion of the supervisor and specialisation Convener, be permitted or required where the creative work is a novel, a piece of creative non-fiction or a text for delivery on an electronic platform. In cases where an expository work is part of the dissertation, the two combined will be graded as a single whole although examiners will be guided as to the relative value of each. Although it is at times inevitable that the dissertation contains seeds of work produced in SLL5027FS, SLL5024S and/or SLL5002S, the dissertation has to be, in essence, original and new work.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultation with supervisor as per a Memorandum of Understanding agreed and signed at time of first and each subsequent registration for the course.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

---

#### **SLL5027FS CREATIVE WRITING WORKSHOP**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.

**Course outline:**

The workshop is a core to the creative writing programme. Its intention is to introduce students to writing as a self-conscious art, learned by doing, and to prepare them to begin their creative dissertation. It is organised around discussion and improvement of student creative work rather than the transmission of knowledge, although creative writers who are invited to lead a seminar/workshop will direct discussion around particular themes – like narrative point of view, the construction of scenes and dialogue, poetic metre, and authorial voice – as they are raised in the practice of members of the class. At each workshop the submissions of up to four class participants will be discussed. Each student is expected to submit a minimum of 40 pages of writing during the course of the semester. Students perform as readers of each other's work, to write new material of their own, and to revise their writing.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Assessment: 25% based on participation; 75% based on writing submitted during the course.

---

#### **SLL5028FS CREATIVE WRITING IN ISIXHOSA: PROSE AND POETRY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.

**Course outline:**

This course is a core to the creative writing programme, and aimed at students who intend to submit their creative portfolio and MA dissertation in isiXhosa - it is an alternative to 5027FS that caters to the needs of those students who are writing in English. The primary medium of instruction is isiXhosa, though some assignments/exercises may be completed in English. Its intention is to introduce students to writing as a self-conscious art, learned by doing, and to prepare them to begin their creative dissertation. The main mode of teaching and learning is by discussion (led by the course convenor) of each other's work and individual approaches to writing among the participants, focusing on central aspects of creative writing such as the construction of scenes and dialogue, authorial voice and poetic metre (Inqontsonqa or Isigximiniso). From time to time, invited authors may take the role of discussion leader. Participating students are required to produce short pieces of writing for comment and discussion throughout the semester.

**Assessment:** Creative writing portfolio of no less than 40 pages (8,000 words).

---

**SLL5041F** PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE/CULTURE

## THEORY I

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

TEXT AND POWER (FREUD/LACAN). A reading of the unconscious of the text from Freud to Lacan. Modern Freudian and Lacanian approaches will be discussed. The text as analyst or analysand? Texts of relevant psychoanalysts (Alice Miller, Jacques Lacan and Slavoj Zizek) will be read. Selected Freudian texts (The Dora Case and The Interpretation of Dreams) will be read. The student will select a Lacanian text and analyse the implications of psychoanalysis for language theories.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL5042S** PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE/CULTURE

## THEORY II

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

THE HISTORY OF LITERARY THEORY. A focus on the historical development of literary theory, namely a shift from writer to text to reader in the 20th century and a critical reading of the new millennium with the relevance of the internet and a re-defining of writer/text/reader. Literary compendiums will be read to assess why certain literary theoreticians (for instance Jung and his followers) are omitted after the 1960's? The impact of feminisms, reception theories, poststructuralism, postmodernism and Marxist theories on modern theory will be analysed. The work of David Lodge or Terry Eagleton as an influential compilator will be discussed in this course.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each)

---

**SLL5083FS** INTERNATIONAL CONTEMPORARY FICTION & PROSE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to the texts and debates of contemporary prose and short fiction, putting together the perspectives of writers as well as critics to understand the styles, ambitions, and contexts of recent literary work. While the focus of the reading will be on recent American work (Carver, Ben Lerner, Harold Brodkey, Updike, Denis Johnson, and Wells Tower), the reading will also draw extensively on hyphenated-American writers (Lahiri, Diaz), and on the international work that informs it or is informed by it (Babel, Calvino, Munro, Daniyal Mueennudin). Students will be expected to reflect on their own writing practices and will be asked to produce creative as well as critical work in the course of the semester.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** One short paper (10 pages) at mid-semester followed by a longer research paper (20 pages) at the end of the term, or one longer paper (30 pages) developed through the course of the semester.

## LAW

The Law departments are housed in the Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law School, Middle Campus.  
Departmental website: [www.law.uct.ac.za](http://www.law.uct.ac.za)

The Department of Private Law can be contacted by e-mail at: [nikki.campbell@uct.ac.za](mailto:nikki.campbell@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650-5609.

The letter code for the Department is PVL.

The Department of Public Law can be contacted by e-mail at: [rene.francke@uct.ac.za](mailto:rene.francke@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3072.

The letter code for the Department is PBL.

---

### **PBL4607F INTERNATIONAL LAW OF THE SEA**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Bradfield

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

The course covers: the history and sources of the law of the sea; dispute settlement under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, 1982; demarcation of baselines and maritime zones; maritime boundary disputes and delimitation of maritime boundaries; states' freedoms, responsibilities, rights and obligations in areas of the sea, and coastal and flag states' jurisdiction, legislative and enforcement, in areas of the sea and in relation to navigation, ship-sourced pollution, security, unlawful activities, specifically piracy, and exploring and exploiting marine natural resources, both non-living and living.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 25% (Two voluntary assignments of 12.5% each), Examination 75% (or 87.5% or 100%).

---

### **PBL4615F INTERNATIONAL LAW IN THEORY AND PRACTICE**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Powell

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

This course functions as an introduction to International law and a foundation for other courses in the master's programme in International Law. It covers the relevant legal principles and institutions in broad outline, while investigating a series of theoretical questions central to international law. The emphasis is on seminars and class discussion. History and Theory of International Law; Sources of International Law; The relationship between International and Municipal Law; Subjects of International Law; Objects of International Law; Treaties; Limitations on jurisdiction, including sovereign immunity and treatment of aliens; State responsibility; State succession.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars

**Assessment:** Coursework 45% (Essay 35%, Class participation 10%) Examination 55%.

---

### **PBL4618S INTERNATIONAL LAW ON DISPUTES AND USE OF FORCE**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Powell

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas. Successful completion of a course in international law. The course convener may make an exception to this rule for students

who show adequate understanding of the principles of international law. Although students will find PBL4615F International Law in Theory and Practice helpful, this preliminary course is not essential.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine the international laws regulating inter-state disputes, paying particular attention to the use of force and the role of international organisations. (1) Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes (a) Self-help: retorsion, reprisals and pacific blockades (b) Negotiations, inquiries, good offices, conciliation, mediation, arbitration (c) Adjudication by the ICJ; (2) War and the Use of Force (a) Historical overview of laws regulating the use of force, leading to the UN Charter (b) Definition of key concepts: war, force, threat to the peace, breach of the peace, act of aggression, (c) Intervention in domestic conflicts (d) Individual and collective self-defence and regional arrangements; (3). United Nations (a) Historical background, structure of the Organisation and its relationship with Member States (b) Powers of the Security Council, General Assembly, Secretary General and ICJ (c) Peace-keeping and peace enforcement; and (4) International Humanitarian Law.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 45% (Essay 35%, Class participation 10%) Examination 55%.

### **PBL4619S INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor A Paterson and A Mkhonza

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

The course will cover the major sources of international environmental law, with particular emphasis on their actual or possible application to South Africa and the African continent as a whole. The course will cover both terrestrial and marine components and will include principles of international customary law relevant to the environment; terrestrial conventions relating to trans-boundary movement and disposal of waste; conventions on HNS and nuclear matters; conventions relating to atmospheric pollution and climate change; conventions relating to the conservation of nature, including biodiversity and conventions on cultural heritage.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

### **PBL4623F GOVERNING UNDER THE CONSTITUTION: LAW AND PRACTICE**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor P de Vos

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

South Africa's new Constitution sets out the rights of citizens and establishes a framework for democratic governance and local government. In developing these institutions, along with a multi-level system comprising national, provincial and local government, South Africa's constitutional designers were responding to the needs and aspirations of contemporary South Africa. But they, in light of this comparative experience, also had before them a rich array of alternatives from other countries. The central purpose of this course is to seek to understand the new framework for governance in South Africa.

Constitutions are complex mixtures of broad principles, and specific rules and institutions. Accordingly, we will be interested in two levels of analysis: first, what broad principles and values underpin the institutional framework, and how are these expressed in the institutions themselves? And, second, more practically, how do these institutions, and the interactions among them, actually work in shaping the process of policy-making and implementation? Thus, we are interested in the values associated with democracy – participation, accountability, consensus, etc; and in those

associated with what might be called 'effective governance', in light of the policy challenges which face the country.

The course will thus also provide you with an understanding of how government works with a focus on (i) the relationship between the executive and the legislature and what that means for lawyers and (ii) the relationship between national, provincial and local government. Our study of multi-level government and the powers of each sphere of framework necessary for policy making and litigation in this area.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%, Examination 70%.

---

### **PBL4631F INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor W Amien

**Course entry requirements:** For both course codes (PBL4631F and PBL5631F), priority will be given to LLM, MPhil and PGDip students specialising in Human Rights Law. Applications by students who are not specialising in Human Rights Law will be considered on a case by case basis subject to receiving written motivations by students that are no longer than one page, their curriculum vitae and academic transcripts. In respect of the latter category of students, criteria for consideration include among others, academic merit and exposure to human rights (through completed courses and/or work experience).

**Course outline:**

This is a seminar- and research-based course, which aims to encourage engagement with questions and issues that arise within the context of international human rights law. In particular, the course aims to provide an understanding of the international and regional frameworks that seek to protect and promote human rights. This includes a consideration of the mechanisms that have been established to realise protection of human rights at the international and regional levels. The course covers

- (a) The jurisprudential and philosophical bases of human rights
- (b) The various institutions through which human rights are protected at international and regional levels
- (c) International and regional human rights standards
- (d) The implementation of human rights standards
- (e) Specific topics in international and regional human rights law

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%, Research Paper 70%

---

### **PBL4640F PRINCIPLES OF ENVIRONMENTAL LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to environmental law. It covers the following main content: historical overview of the development of environmental law; ethical basis for environmental law; the nature, scope and sources of environmental law; the relationship between constitutional rights (environmental rights, administrative justice, access to information, locus standi) and environmental law; environmental governance; the role of common law; and the main legal tools prevalent in environmental laws such as planning measures, institutional arrangements, permitting measures, EIA, civil measures, administrative measures, criminal measures, voluntary measures and incentive-based measures. As South Africa has one of the world's most contemporary environmental legal regimes, it will be used as a case study throughout the above components.

Given the all-pervasive nature of environmental law, the issues covered in this course are of relevance to all domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector. Furthermore, given the contemporary nature of South Africa's environmental regime, the course is of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic environmental regimes.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation in class seminars and submission of course assignment.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Examination 50%.

### **PBL4641F LAND USE PLANNING LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor A Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas. The student must have completed or be simultaneously completing Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the convenor.

**Course outline:**

One of the key ways to govern the impact of society on the environment is through regulating land use and planning. Land use planning law came into being at the beginning of the twentieth century but environmental law was superimposed on it towards the end of the twentieth century. The past few decades have accordingly seen a significant shift in the array and nature of regulatory tools planning authorities have sought to use to achieve a balance between the dictates of development and environmental protection. Key planning tools which are inherent in domestic legal frameworks include: integrated development planning; future spatial planning; zoning schemes; subdivision; title deed restrictions; environmental impact assessment; the designation of protected areas; and in the context of coastal management, integrated coastal planning. This course aims to critically examine the nature of these various planning tools. South Africa's domestic regime is used as a case study through which to explore their practical application. These land-use and planning tools are of relevance to every landowner and the course is accordingly of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector. Furthermore, given the contemporary nature of South Africa's environmental impact assessment, coastal planning and protected areas regimes in particular, the course is of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic land-use and planning regimes.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation in class seminars and submission of course assignment.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

### **PBL4642S NATURAL RESOURCES LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** A Mkhonza

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas. The student must have completed Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the convenor.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the domestic legal frameworks which have emerged to regulate the use and conservation of natural resources such as: biological resources; fresh water resources; marine resources; mineral and petroleum resources; energy resources; agricultural resources; and heritage resources. These legal frameworks prescribe an array of tools including: institutional arrangements; planning schemes, permitting regimes; duties of care; incentive-based measures; civil liability measures; and criminal measures. The course is of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector and of key comparative relevance to

foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic natural resource regime.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation in class seminars and submission of course assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

---

### PBL4643S POLLUTION LAW

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** A Mkhonza

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas. The student must have completed Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the convenor.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the domestic legal frameworks which have emerged to regulate land, air and water pollution. These legal frameworks prescribe an array of tools including: institutional arrangements; planning schemes; pollution standards; permitting regimes; trading schemes; duties of care; emergency incident provisions; strict liability; statutory nuisances; rehabilitation orders; incentive-based measures; civil liability measures; and criminal measures. The course is of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector and of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic pollution regimes.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation in class seminars and submission of course assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Written examination 50%.

---

### PBL4658S ADMINISTRATIVE JUSTICE AND OPEN GOVERNMENT

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** N Ally

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas. Competent academic and/or practical knowledge of South African and/or common-law based administrative law. Those without a formal qualification in law will be admitted at the discretion of the course convenor.

**Course outline:**

There is no doubt that the organisational complexity of a modern democratic state demands of its executive branch that it be sophisticated, efficient, open and accountable. Most of such administrative process must be based on discretionary power in the hands of public officials. The challenge is to fashion legal rights, duties and procedures so that the subject has remedies to confront the abuse of public power, while leaving the executive sufficient space to govern legitimately. South African administrative law is relatively undeveloped when compared with similar legal systems, yet it faces greater demands than exist in most countries. This is particularly the case as the Constitution develops to accommodate changing political reality. This course intends to enable students to become familiar with a responsive package of legal institutions and rules to regulate the administration. Current administrative law will be examined critically, with substantial reference to the way in which the law has developed in other jurisdictions, particularly in the British Commonwealth. The feasibility and form of constitutional protection of the right of access to information and of open government will receive considerable attention, in the context of the exponential increase in legal protection at both international and national level for ATI in the past 15 years, and the emerging new academic literature on ATI. While the course will be critical and forward-looking, it will naturally involve a detailed knowledge of current law and practice, equipping students to be practitioners in the forefront of developments in this field. Several guest lecturers will participate in the course while Associate Professor R Calland will lecture on open government.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of assignments.

**Assessment:** An essay and an assignment count for 40%; long paper or written examination counts for 60% of the final grade.

---

### **PBL4659S HUMAN RIGHTS, LEGAL PLURALISM, RELIGION AND CULTURE**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor W Amien

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

This course enables a study of the implications for human rights arising from the simultaneous operation of secular, religious and customary legal systems within a singular country. To explore the significance that plural legal systems have on human rights, reference is made to different types of religious and customary laws including (but not limited to) family laws, personal laws, inheritance, criminal laws, finance, etc. The course draws on legislation, case law and socio-legal studies where applicable to examine how religious and customary laws drawn from among others (but not limited to) Islam, Hinduism, Judaism, Christianity and African customary laws impact on various human rights including (but not limited to) the rights to freedom of religion, culture and gender equality. Apart from a study of the South African context, comparative perspectives are also offered to enhance the students' understanding of the debates and applications of multiple legal systems and their implications for human rights in the international arena. The course addresses the following broad themes: theoretical foundations of legal pluralism; models for legal recognition of religious and cultural laws and their implications for human rights; selected religious and customary laws and their implications for human rights; legislative and judicial interventions contributing to legal pluralism; and comparative perspectives from across the globe (including South Africa).

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%; Research Paper 70%

---

### **PBL4661F JUDICIAL SKILLS AND PRACTICAL JURISPRUDENCE**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Justice M Twomey and Dame L Dobbs

**Course entry requirements:** LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

**Course outline:**

Judicial officers play an important role in a constitutional democracy in upholding the rule of law, developing the law, and applying it fairly and impartially in individual cases. The skills required of this role differ from those required of attorneys and advocates. This course aims to enhance the competences of judicial officers and aspirant judicial officers in case management, decision making and judgment writing in a technologically evolving context. The course also explores the ethical conduct expected of judicial officers both inside and outside court and applies international and national codes of conduct to practical situations. Alongside the development of practical competences, this course examines the theoretical context in which judicial officers operate. Participants are encouraged to critically investigate their roles as court and case managers, adjudicators, decision makers and even lawmakers from a variety of practical and theoretical viewpoints and to consciously develop the skills to efficiently and impartially perform their functions

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

**Assessment:** Course work 45%, Exam 55%.

---

### **PBL4662S JUDGING IN A CONSTITUTIONAL DEMOCRACY**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Prof Emeritus Corder; Judge O Dingake; Judge L Tibitemwa

**Course entry requirements:** LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

**Course outline:**

Members of the African judiciary play a critical role in promoting the rule of law in Africa. An advanced understanding of constitutional law, administrative law and human rights law is critical in building respect for and the maintenance of the rule of law, and it enables judicial officers to fulfil this critical role. This course aims to introduce African judicial officers, who may well not have had an opportunity to engage with constitutionalism at this level as part of their legal training, to the rich, complex and continually developing principles and practices fundamental to constitutionalism in comparative context. It is divided into three sections: constitutional law; administrative law; and human rights law. Course participants are introduced to why the core principles and processes within each of these broad fields of judicial practice contribute to informing, shaping and influencing the work of members of the African judiciary, thereby contributing to their role in promoting the environmental rule of law in Africa.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

**Assessment:** Course work 50%, Exam 50%.

---

### **PBL4663F PRACTICAL APPROACH TO EVIDENCE LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Justice M Twomey

**Course entry requirements:** LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

**Course outline:**

Cases are determined by what the parties before the courts can prove or disprove with the use of oral, documentary or real evidence. Judicial officers are required to apply the law and their own discretion in determining the admissibility, compellability, reliability and probative value to be accorded to the evidence that is presented before them by the parties. This course seeks to provide an advanced look at the most common evidentiary matters arising in the court room and to equip judicial officers and aspirant judicial officers with the skills to resolve these issues. Particular emphasis will be on developing technologies and constitutional / fair trial considerations in the determination of evidentiary controversies. The course is practical and assessment will take the form of judgments or rulings determining real life evidentiary questions that may arise in a court case.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

**Assessment:** Course work 100%.

---

### **PBL4664S PRACTICAL COURT PROCESSES**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Justice M Twomey

**Course entry requirements:** LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

**Course outline:**

This course equips judicial officers and aspirant judicial officers with the practical skills to management their cases and courtrooms in light of international best practice while enhancing fair trials and access to justice for the litigants before their court. The course will address processes for civil motions and trials, as well as criminal trials and special court procedures in order to equip judicial officers with the practical skills to ensure the timeous and fair resolution of court cases. The

course is practical and assessment will take the form of judgments or rulings that may arise in a trial.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

**Assessment:** Course work 100%.

### **PBL4665S ENVIRONMENTAL LAW FOR JUDICIAL OFFICERS**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

**Course outline:**

Judicial officers play a critical role in promoting the environmental rule of law in Africa. An understanding of environmental law and the way it intersects with other relevant associated areas of law is essential in order to enable judicial officers to fulfil this critical role. This course aims to introduce judicial officers in Africa, who may well not have had an opportunity to study environmental law as part of their legal training, to the rich, complex and continually evolving world of environmental law. It is divided into four main parts. Part 1 introduces course participants to the important context, namely the environmental, socio-cultural and economic challenges facing the earth and Africa in particular, and the manner in which these challenges relate to, and interact with, one another. A discussion of concepts such as sustainability, sustainable development, ecological footprints and planetary boundaries is blended into this context. Part 2 introduces course participants to the origins, nature, scope and ambit of environmental law and how it theoretically provides an essential tool to assist in regulating, managing and resolving the challenges highlighted in Part 2. Part 3 then introduces participants to the world of international environmental law which shapes and influences domestic environmental law. In this part of the course, participants are introduced to key international environmental law principles, international and regional environmental law instruments and environmental decisions handed down by international courts and tribunals. Part 4 then turns to focus on domestic environmental law, and legal concepts, principles and mechanisms characteristically reflected in it. Specific aspects included in Part 4 include environmental rights, principles, objectives, planning, institutions, permitting schemes, EIA/SEA, administrative measures, criminal measures and common law remedies. Course participants are introduced to why each of these aspects could inform, shape and influence the work of judicial officers, thereby contributing to their role in promoting the environmental rule of law in Africa.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

**Assessment:** Course work 50%, Examination 50%.

### **PBL4666S INDEPENDENT RESEARCH PAPER IN JUDICIAL STUDIES**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Justice M Twomey

**Course entry requirements:** LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

**Course outline:**

Members of the African judiciary play a critical role in promoting the rule of law in Africa. An advanced understanding of a particular topic within any branch of the law is likely to assist a judicial officer or aspirant judicial officer themselves to pronounce more authoritatively in any future litigation that comes before them in that field. In addition, this course seeks to provide students with the opportunity to work independently and flexibly, to produce written work of the highest quality.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

**Assessment:** Research Paper 100%

---

### **PBL4667S LAW AND TECHNOLOGY FOR JUDICIAL OFFICERS**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester. (not on offer in 2023)*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Schonwetter

**Course entry requirements:** LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

**Co-requisites:** Compulsory core courses must have been completed

**Course outline:**

This course equips judicial officers and aspirant judicial officers with the practical skills to management their cases and courtrooms in light of international best practice while enhancing fair trials and access to justice for the litigants before their court. The course will address processes for civil motions and trials, as well as criminal trials and special court procedures in order to equip judicial officers with the practical skills to ensure the timeous and fair resolution of court cases. The course is practical and assessment will take the form of judgments or rulings that may arise in a trial. Given the ubiquitous nature of digital technologies, and the complex legal issues that these technologies raise, it is imperative that judges and judicial officers are properly prepared for these new realities. This course affects numerous areas of law and addresses, across several modules, the key legal issues related to digital technologies, including: electronic contracting, electronic evidence, cybercrime, data protection, consumer protection online, e-commerce & tax, electronic communications, IP in the digital realm, the liability of internet service providers, and the right to freedom of expression online. While emphasis is on the law of several African countries, the multi-jurisdictional dimension of digital technologies, especially the internet, requires that some attention is also paid to select jurisdictions outside of Africa as well as international frameworks in this area of law.

One important element of this course is, however, to identify and examine issues that are of particular relevance for Africans, such as mobile technology for accessing the Internet and the use of domestic digital services (such 'mobile money'); access to information; the digital divide between those who have access to digital technology and those who don't; and developments in the area of cyberlaw in African countries.

As the course places emphasis on judicial adjudication of substantive law and technology issues and aims to equip judges and judicial officers with skills enabling them to deal with ICT matters in their courtrooms, some course modules provide detailed engagement with courtroom technologies and their potential to improve access to justice.

Finally, the course also includes some practical computer skills instructions for technology tools that are available to legal practitioners.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

**Assessment:** Course work 100%.

---

### **PBL4668S REGIONAL INSTRUMENTS, COURTS AND CASES FOR JUDICIAL OFFICERS**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Ordor, Adjunct Professor Mukundi, Dr V Amadi

**Course entry requirements:** LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

**Course outline:**

Regional development co-operation in Africa increasingly impacts on national development plans, while the use of regional legal frameworks and institutions by businesses and individuals on the continent has grown significantly. Quite often, regional court cases emanate from disputes over the application of national laws, judgments of domestic courts and the actions of state officials. This course provides an opportunity for serving or prospective judicial officers to engage with the legal frameworks, instruments and institutions that administer regional law. In particular, students will identify the suite of instruments applicable to a selection of regional economic communities, including overarching ones such as the Constitutive Act of the African Union, the Banjul Charter

and the African Continental Free Trade Agreement. Furthermore, the course provides the opportunity for students to analyse regional court cases, with a view to generating and evaluating proposals for addressing the challenges of domestic enforcement of regional court judgments.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in lectures and seminars  
**Timeous submission of assignments**

**Assessment:** Course work 50%, Examination 50%

### **PBL4815S PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

*(Not offered in 2023) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** K Phelps

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with a sound theoretical understanding both of the justifications of punishment and human rights constraints in the context of sentencing. Students then apply this understanding to practical examples in order to assess how/ if the theory translates into practice. In so doing it is hoped to transcend a common-sense approach to sentencing and punishment and to build firm opinions/ approaches based on acquired knowledge. The course is divided into four broad sections. The first section introduces the class to the various philosophical justifications that have historically been provided for sentencing. A brief introduction is also provided to the relationship between human rights law and penal sanctions. The second section explores in detail the current justifications for punishment/ purposes of the correctional system. In so doing, issues such as deterrence, incapacitation, rehabilitation, restoration, retribution and just deserts will be explored. Section three deals with constraints placed on sentencing in South Africa by human rights norms contained in the Bill of Rights and international law. The final section of the course places the preceding theoretical/philosophical discussions into a practical context by dealing with current and future sentencing practice in South Africa, modes of implementing punishment (e.g. prison) and special stakeholders in punishment.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at, and satisfactory participation in, seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation

**Assessment:** The presentation of at least one seminar and one research paper. Marks given for the seminars and research paper comprise the entire mark for the course.

### **PBL4820F THEORIES OF CRIME AND SOCIAL ORDER**

*(Not offered in 2023) Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Moults

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

The course is intended to provide an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped and are shaping criminal justice policy and the way in which both implicit and explicit policy agendas are realized in practice. The course will explore the history of criminological theory on understandings of crime and social order. The course considers the thinking of seminal criminological theorists; schools of thought and emblematic exemplars of each will be explored. The course will be presented through a series of seminars/lectures.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Three reaction papers of 2000 words each 45%. A final paper of 5000 words 55%.

### **PBL4822S VICTIMS AND VICTIMOLOGY: THEORY, POLICY AND PRACTICE**

*(Not offered in 2023) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an overview of the evolving interest in victims of crime and other forms of social harm. Here we take stock of concepts, theories, social constructions, policies and criminal justice practices which allow us to engage more thoughtfully with victims of crime and social harm. We are interested in the contestations and controversies relating to the social construction of victimhood, how claims to victimhood are staked; the forms of social mobilisation exhibited by groups of victims; the types of contestation to which this may give rise. We consider the interaction and/or fusion of identities between victims and offenders. Lastly, we move beyond the conventional remit of crime victims to take account of victims in the context of mass victimisation and in the context of organised forms of violence.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation at seminars and completion of written assignments

**Assessment:** Coursework 60% (Written assignments), Examination 40% (Take-home).

---

**PBL4844S POLICE AND POLICING: EXPLORATIONS IN SECURITY**

**GOVERNANCE**

*(Not offered in 2023) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to develop academic and professional expertise in the governance of security and provides a critical understanding of governance through the window of police and policing. Thus, it explores both what trends in governance can tell us about policing and what policing can tell us about developments in governance. It focuses on the impacts that global and local governance developments, new risks, spaces and technologies, have on state and non-state policing, and the regulatory and human rights implications of new trends in policing. This course focuses particularly on security governance in Africa (particularly South Africa).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of assignments.

**Assessment:** Two review papers of 2000 words each (40%) and a final paper of 4000 words (60%). This will comprise the entire mark for the course.

---

**PBL4847S FORENSICS AND THE LAW**

*(Not offered in 2023) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Moult

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

This course engages integrally with questions of evidence and criminal procedure, as well as criminology and criminal law. It is designed for students who are interested in acquiring an introduction to the use of science to solve crime and will give students an understanding of the application of forensics to the law, including forensic accounting. The course engages with the crime scene investigation process, and provides an overview of the various kinds of forensic evidence that may be collected and presented in court. Students will be introduced to the theory of identification, documentation and collection of physical evidence, including fingerprints, shoe impressions, hair and fibres, firearms evidence and questioned documents. The course then considers biological evidence, including blood spatter and other fluids, forensic anthropology and odontology to introduce the student to some basics of forensic expertise. Finally, the course engages with forensic accounting. It equips students to understand basic forensics should they encounter such evidence in legal practice or research.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Term assignments - 20%; Term paper - 30%; Examination - 50%.

---

**PBL4849F LAW IN ACTION - RESEARCH METHODS***(Not offered in 2023) Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor K Moult**Course entry requirements:** See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.**Course outline:**

This course aims to prepare students both to properly understand empirical research and methods, and to engage in empirical research projects of their own. Lawyers and legal scholars increasingly use empirical evidence to understand the legal system and its role in society, to unpack complex legal and policy questions, and to support their positions in the courtroom and in the business environment. Students who aim to undertake careers in academia (in the social sciences and in law) are increasingly required to undertake primary research. This course is designed to introduce students to the foundations of qualitative and quantitative empirical research, qualitative data collection and analysis techniques. The course intends to familiarise students with the research process from design to implementation, and will also consider the ethical implications of qualitative empirical research. The course is built on the view that empirical research is a craft that requires practice to do it well. Classes will provide students the opportunity to learn qualitative techniques through hands-on activities, class meetings and assignments.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework 50%. A substantial research proposal of 6000-8000 words 50%.

---

**PBL5000X PUBLIC LAW - RESEARCH TASK***Higher postgraduate course*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM Professional Masters degrees.**Course outline:**

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** A research task of a professional nature.

---

**PBL5045S ENVIRONMENTAL LAW FOR NON-LAWYERS***(Not offered in 2023) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Paterson**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of any undergraduate degree. Not available to students undertaking an LLB or LLM degree or Postgraduate Diploma.**Course outline:**

The inclusion of an environmental right in South Africa's Constitution has led to the emergence of many environmental laws and court decisions in the past 15 years. These developments are of key relevance to those working in the environmental sector including developers, consultants, biologists, zoologists, planners, sociologists and anthropologists. This course provides students undertaking postgraduate studies relevant to the environment with an insight into relevant principles of international and domestic environmental law. Key content covered in the course includes: an introduction to basic legal principles and resources; constitutional aspects (environmental rights, access to information, administrative justice and access to courts); framework environmental laws; land-use planning laws (planning law, environmental impact assessment and protected areas); natural resource laws (biodiversity, water and marine living resources); and pollution laws (fresh water, land and air pollution).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures and completion of essay.**Assessment:** Coursework 50% (Short assignment 10%, Long assignment 40%), Examination 50%.

---

### PBL5600W MASTERS IN PUBLIC LAW

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

240 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A supervisor appointed by Senate

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Law.

**Course outline:**

Under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, a candidate must undertake research at an advanced level on a subject of legal interest approved by Senate, for the purpose of writing a dissertation. Dissertations, not exceeding 40 000 words in length, must constitute a contribution to knowledge and should demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### PBL5601W MASTERS IN PUBLIC LAW DISSERTATION PART

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P de Vos

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work

---

### PBL5602F INTERNATIONAL LAW OF THE SEA

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Bradfield

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

The course covers: the history and sources of the law of the sea; dispute settlement under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, 1982; demarcation of baselines and maritime zones; maritime boundary disputes and delimitation of maritime boundaries; states' freedoms, responsibilities, rights and obligations in areas of the sea; coastal and flag states' jurisdiction, legislative and enforcement, in areas of the sea and in relation to navigation, ship-sourced pollution, security, unlawful activities, specifically piracy, and exploring and exploiting marine natural resources, both living and non-living.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 25% (Two voluntary assignments of 12.5% each), Examination 75% (or 87.5% or 100%).

---

### PBL5602X INTERNATIONAL LAW OF THE SEA - RESEARCH TASK

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Bradfield

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

**Course outline:**

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** A research task of a professional nature.

**PBL5602W MASTERS IN CONSTITUTIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE LAW****DISSERTATION PART**

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P de Vos

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

**PBL5615F INTERNATIONAL LAW IN THEORY AND PRACTICE**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Powell

**Course entry requirements:** This course can be taken by students who do not have a suitable undergraduate or LLB qualification in Public International Law. It is also open to students who have already studied Public International Law but wish to deepen their understanding of the subject.

**Course outline:**

This course functions as an introduction to International law and a foundation for other courses in the master's programme in International Law. It covers the relevant legal principles and institutions in broad outline, while investigating a series of theoretical questions central to international law. The emphasis is on seminars and class discussion. History and Theory of International Law; Sources of International Law; The relationship between International and Municipal Law; Subjects of International Law; Objects of International Law; Treaties; Limitations on jurisdiction, including sovereign immunity and treatment of aliens; State responsibility; State succession.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 45% (Essay 35%, Class participation 10%) Examination 55%.

**PBL5618S INTERNATIONAL LAW ON DISPUTES AND USE OF FORCE**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Powell

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Successful completion of a course in international law. The course convener may make an exception to this rule for students who show an adequate understanding of the principles of international law. Although students will find PBL5615F International Law in Theory and Practice helpful, this preliminary course is not essential.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine the international laws regulating inter-state disputes, paying particular attention to the use of force and the role of international organisations. (1) Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes (a) Self-help: retorsion, reprisals and pacific blockades (b) Negotiations, inquiries, good offices, conciliation, mediation, arbitration (c) Adjudication by the ICJ; (2) War and the Use of Force (a) Historical overview of laws regulating the use of force, leading to the UN Charter (b) Definition of key concepts: war, force, threat to the peace, breach of the peace, act of aggression, (c) Intervention in domestic conflicts (d) Individual and collective self-defence and regional arrangements; (3). United Nations (a) Historical background, structure of the Organisation and its relationship with Member States (b) Powers of the Security Council, General Assembly, Secretary General and ICJ (c) Peace-keeping and peace enforcement; and (4) International Humanitarian Law.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 45% (Essay 35%, Class participation 10%) Examination 55%.

---

**PBL5619S INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester. This course will be taught in Block Teaching Format.*  
30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Paterson and A Mkhonza

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

The course will cover the major sources of international environmental law, with particular emphasis on their actual or possible application to South Africa and the African continent as a whole. The course will cover both terrestrial and marine components and will include principles of international customary law relevant to the environment; terrestrial conventions relating to trans-boundary movement and disposal of waste; conventions on HNS and nuclear matters; conventions relating to atmospheric pollution and climate change; conventions relating to the conservation of nature, including biodiversity and conventions on cultural heritage.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

---

**PBL5619X INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL LAW - RESEARCH TASK**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Paterson and A Mkhonza

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

**Course outline:**

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** A research task of a professional nature.

---

**PBL5623F GOVERNING UNDER THE CONSTITUTION: LAW AND PRACTICE**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one seminar per week.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor P de Vos

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

South Africa's new Constitution sets out the rights of citizens and establishes a framework for democratic governance and local government. In developing these institutions, along with a multi-level system comprising national, provincial and local government, South Africa's constitutional designers were responding to the needs and aspirations of contemporary South Africa. But they, in

light of this comparative experience, also had before them a rich array of alternatives from other countries. The central purpose of this course is to seek to understand the new framework for governance in South Africa.

Constitutions are complex mixtures of broad principles, and specific rules and institutions. Accordingly, we will be interested in two levels of analysis: first, what broad principles and values underpin the institutional framework, and how are these expressed in the institutions themselves? And, second, more practically, how do these institutions, and the interactions among them, actually work in shaping the process of policy-making and implementation? Thus, we are interested in the values associated with democracy – participation, accountability, consensus, etc; and in those associated with what might be called ‘effective governance’, in light of the policy challenges which face the country.

The course will thus also provide you with an understanding of how government works with a focus on (i) the relationship between the executive and the legislature and what that means for lawyers and (ii) the relationship between national, provincial and local government. Our study of multi-level government and the powers of each sphere of framework necessary for policy making and litigation in this area.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 30% (Assignments) Examination 70%.

### **PBL5624W MASTERS IN MARINE & ENVIRONMENTAL LAW DISSERTATION PART**

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

### **PBL5625W MASTERS IN CONSTITUTIONAL LAW DISSERTATION PART**

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P de Vos

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **PBL5626W MASTERS IN HUMAN RIGHTS LAW DISSERTATION PART**

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Powell

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **PBL5627W MASTERS IN INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC LAW DISSERTATION**

**PART**

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professors C Powell and H Woolaver

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **PBL5628F INTERNATIONAL RIGHTS OF THE CHILD**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one three-hour seminar per week for 13 weeks.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** N Ally and S Lutchman

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Objective:** To examine critically the development, content and implementation of international and regional human rights laws on children; To examine the effectiveness, equity and cultural sensitivity of the laws on children; To consider national laws and jurisprudence in light of international and regional human rights and to discuss strategies for raising children's rights standards at the national level, regional and international level.

**Course outline:**

The course covers a range of contemporary issues, for example: theories of children's rights; the international, regional and domestic protection of children's rights; the relationship between different cultural traditions and the universal and regional values on children's rights; the concept of childhood; key principles underpinning children's rights; child poverty; child justice; the right to

education; the right to survival and development; the right to protection from abuse, neglect, maltreatment and exploitation; legal protections for child soldiers and civilians involved in armed conflicts and the right to family care or alternative care.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures.

**Assessment:** Coursework for 40% and written examination counts for 60% of the final grade.

---

### PBL5631F INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one three-hour seminar a week.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor W Amien

**Course entry requirements:** For both course codes (PBL4631F and PBL5631F), priority will be given to LLM/MPhil and PGDip students specialising in Human Rights Law. Thereafter, applications by students who are not specialising in Human Rights Law will be considered on a case by case basis subject to receiving written motivations by students that are no longer than one page, their curriculum vitae and academic transcripts. In respect of the latter category of students, criteria for consideration include among others, academic merit and exposure to human rights (through completed courses and/or work experience)

**Course outline:**

This is a seminar- and research-based course, which aims to encourage engagement with questions and issues that arise within the context of international human rights law. In particular, the course aims to provide an understanding of the international and regional frameworks that seek to protect and promote human rights. This includes a consideration of the mechanisms that have been established to realise protection of human rights at the international and regional levels. The course covers

- (a) The jurisprudential and philosophical bases of human rights
- (b) The various institutions through which human rights are protected at international and regional levels
- (c) International and regional human rights standards
- (d) The implementation of human rights standards
- (e) Specific topics in international and regional human rights law.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%; Research Paper 70%

---

### PBL5640F PRINCIPLES OF ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester. This course will be taught in Block Teaching Format.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

The health of planet earth, and accordingly the sustainability of human life on it, is facing significant challenges. One of the disciplines which have sought to fashion a framework for overcoming and governing these challenges, is law. The result has seen the rapid emergence of international and regional instruments and domestic laws seeking to regulate the manner in which humans interact with their environment.

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to environmental law. It covers the following main content: historical overview of the development of environmental law; ethical basis for environmental law; the nature, scope and sources of environmental law; the relationship between constitutional rights (environmental rights, administrative justice, access to information, locus standi) and environmental law; environmental governance; the role of common law; and the main legal tools prevalent in environmental laws such as planning measures, institutional arrangements, permitting measures, EIA, civil measures, administrative measures, criminal measures, voluntary measures and incentive-based measures.

As South Africa has one of the world's most contemporary environmental legal regimes, it will be used as a case study throughout the above components. Given the all-pervasive nature of

environmental law, the issues covered in this course are of relevance to all domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector. Furthermore, given the contemporary nature of South Africa's environmental regime, the course is of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic environmental regimes.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation on class seminars and submission of course assignment.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

---

### **PBL5640X PRINCIPLES OF ENVIRONMENTAL LAW - RESEARCH TASK**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

**Course outline:**

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** A research task of a professional nature.

---

### **PBL5641F LAND USE PLANNING LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester. This course will be taught in Block Teaching Format.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. The student must have completed, or be simultaneously completing, Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the course convenor.

**Course outline:**

One of the key ways to govern the impact of society on the environment is through regulating land-use and planning. Land use planning law came into being at the beginning of the twentieth century but environmental law was superimposed on it towards the end of the twentieth century. The past few decades have accordingly seen a significant shift in the array and nature of regulatory tools planning authorities have sought to use to achieve a balance between the dictates of development and environmental protection. Key planning tools which are inherent in domestic legal frameworks include: integrated development planning; future spatial planning; zoning schemes; subdivision; title deed restrictions; environmental impact assessment; the designation of protected areas; and in the context of coastal management, integrated coastal planning.

This course aims to critically examine the nature of these various planning tools. South Africa's domestic regime is used as a case study through which to explore their practical application. These land-use and planning tools are of relevance to every landowner and the course is accordingly of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector. Furthermore, given the contemporary nature of South Africa's environmental impact assessment, coastal planning and protected areas regimes in particular, the course is of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic land-use and planning regimes.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation on class seminars and submission of course assignment.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

---

### **PBL5641X LAND USE PLANNING LAW - RESEARCH TASK**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

**Course outline:**

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** A research task of a professional nature

**PBL5642S NATURAL RESOURCES LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Mkhonza

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees. The student must have completed Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the domestic legal frameworks which have emerged to regulate the use and conservation of natural resources. These legal frameworks prescribe an array of tools including: institutional arrangements; planning schemes, permitting regimes; duties of care; incentive-based measures; civil liability measures; and criminal measures. The course is of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector and of key comparative relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic natural resource regime.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation on class seminars and submission of course assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

**PBL5642X NATURAL RESOURCES LAW - RESEARCH TASK**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Mkhonza

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM Professional Masters

**Course outline:**

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** A research task of a professional nature

**PBL5643S POLLUTION LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Mkhonza

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for LLM and MPhil degrees. The student must have completed Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the domestic legal frameworks which have emerged to regulate land, air and water pollution. These legal frameworks prescribe an array of tools including: institutional arrangements; planning schemes; pollution standards; permitting regimes; trading schemes; duties of care; emergency incident provisions; strict liability; statutory nuisances; rehabilitation orders; incentive-based measures; civil liability measures; and criminal measures. The course is of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector

and of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic pollution regimes.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation on class seminars and submission of course assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination (50%).

---

### **PBL5643X POLLUTION LAW - RESEARCH TASK**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Mkhonza

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

**Course outline:**

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** A research task of a professional nature

---

### **PBL5644S SEXUAL OFFENCES AND THE LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Smythe and Associate Professor J Omar

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Co-requisites:** Students who wish to pursue empirical work for their dissertations in the area of sexual offences will be required to have completed PBL Law in Action.

**Course outline:**

Taking a multi-disciplinary and comparative approach, this course will engage with the utility of law in addressing sexual violence, testing its aims and highlighting challenges and limitations. In doing so, the course situates law within the broader social, economic, political and historical context. The course will also focus on the interpretation and impact of specific provisions of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007 and contemporary and novel issues relating to sexual offences. Topics to be covered during seminars may include: defining rape, autonomy and consent; investigating and prosecuting sexual offences; mens rea; medico-legal and psycho-social issues; the criminalisation of sexually transmitted diseases; online sexual violence; vulnerable witnesses and protective measures; evidence and procedure: caution, corroboration and delays, previous sexual history, character and disclosure of personal records; publication of offender names ('naming and shaming'); vernacular law approaches to sexual violence; compensation; sexual offender registers; quasi-legal proceedings, such as inquiries into sexual harassment in the workplace and other related issues.

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%, Research Paper 70%.

---

### **PBL5651S INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF WOMEN'S HUMAN RIGHTS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 12 or 13 seminars.

**Convener:** S Lutchman

**Objective:** To examine and critically analyse the theory and practice of women's human rights.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the development, content and implementation of international and regional laws that seek to promote and protect women's human rights.

Specific topics will include, amongst others: theoretical underpinnings of women's human rights; international and regional protection of women's human rights; domestication of women's human rights; current concerns and topical issues in women's rights including: violence against women in times of peace and conflict; sexual and reproductive rights; impact of culture, religion and tradition on the realisation of women's rights; women and development under the MDGs and the SDGs; and structures and mechanisms to promote and protect women's human rights.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at, and participation in, seminars and completion of written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; Research paper 60%

---

### **PBL5653F REFUGEE LAW AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor F Khan

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

Part 1 of the course will set out the origins, developments and established principles of refugee rights in international human rights law. Through this discussion students will acquire a thorough understanding of the 1951 UN Convention relating to the status of refugees and certain regional instruments, in particular the OAU Convention, and the South African Refugees Act.

Part 2 will focus on the regime of rights protected by the various instruments. Through a series of seminars students will undertake an analysis of the substance of specific rights (please note that the rights under discussion will change from year to year).

Part 3 will conclude the course by focusing on contemporary issues in refugee law. Under discussion in 2015 will be the question of a “lasting peace” in Rwanda and the pre-mature recommendations of cessation for Rwandans.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at, and participation in, lectures and seminar sessions and completion of written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% (Assignment), Examination 50%

---

### **PBL5654W MASTERS IN ENVIRONMENTAL LAW DISSERTATION PART**

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **PBL5658S ADMINISTRATIVE JUSTICE AND OPEN GOVERNMENT**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester, one seminar per week.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** N Ally

**Course entry requirements:** Competent academic and/or practical knowledge of South African and/or common-law based administrative law. Those without a formal qualification in law will be admitted at the discretion of the course convenor.

**Course outline:**

There is no doubt that the organisational complexity of a modern democratic state demands of its executive branch that it be sophisticated, efficient, open and accountable. Most of such administrative process must be based on discretionary power in the hands of public officials. The challenge is to fashion legal rights, duties and procedures so that the subject has remedies to

confront the abuse of public power, while leaving the executive sufficient space to govern legitimately. South African administrative law is relatively undeveloped when compared with similar legal systems, yet it faces greater demands than exist in most countries. This is particularly the case as the Constitution develops to accommodate changing political reality. This course intends to enable students to become familiar with a responsive package of legal institutions and rules to regulate the administration. Current administrative law will be examined critically, with substantial reference to the way in which the law has developed in other jurisdictions, particularly in the British Commonwealth. The feasibility and form of constitutional protection of the right of access to information and of open government will receive considerable attention, in the context of the exponential increase in legal protection at both international and national level for ATI in the past 15 years, and the emerging new academic literature on ATI. While the course will be critical and forward-looking, it will naturally involve a detailed knowledge of current law and practice, equipping students to be practitioners in the forefront of developments in this field. Several guest lecturers will participate in the course while Associate Professor R Calland will lecture on open government.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40% (Essay, Long paper) Examination 60%.

---

### **PBL5659S HUMAN RIGHTS, LEGAL PLURALISM, RELIGION AND CULTURE**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor W Amien

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees

**Course outline:**

This course enables a study of the implications for human rights arising from the simultaneous operation of secular, religious and customary legal systems within a singular country. To explore the significance that plural legal systems have on human rights, reference is made to different types of religious and customary laws including (but not limited to) family laws, personal laws, inheritance, criminal laws, finance, etc. The course draws on legislation, case law and socio-legal studies where applicable to examine how religious and customary laws drawn from among others (but not limited to) Islam, Hinduism, Judaism, Christianity and African customary laws impact on various human rights including (but not limited to) the rights to freedom of religion, culture and gender equality. Apart from a study of the South African context, comparative perspectives are also offered to enhance the students' understanding of the debates and applications of multiple legal systems and their implications for human rights in the international arena. The course addresses the following broad themes: theoretical foundations of legal pluralism; models for legal recognition of religious and cultural laws and their implications for human rights; selected religious and customary laws and their implications for human rights; legislative and judicial interventions contributing to legal pluralism; and comparative perspectives from across the globe (including South Africa).

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%; Research Paper 70%

---

### **PBL5661S LITIGATING SOUTH AFRICAN BILL OF RIGHTS**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Calland

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

South Africa's experiment in Constitutional Democracy represents a rich case for the study of modern human rights. The socio-economic and political backdrop against which the Bill of Rights operates provides a complex and challenging context for the laboratory in rights and governance that the 1996 Constitution – and the political settlement that lies behind it – creates. Since the Constitution enjoins the courts to take into account international law when applying and interpreting

the rights contained in the Bill of Rights, the course will, therefore, root the South African human rights law trajectory in an international framework and, where appropriate, provide a comparative perspective. Thus, the course tracks the jurisprudence of the South African courts and, in particular, the Constitutional Court since its inception, through the study of specific human rights topics, broadly categorised as civil and political rights – such as the right to freedom of expression and free media speech, the right to equality and religious/cultural freedom, etc; socio-economic rights – such as the right to access to adequate housing, the right to a clean environment, the right to quality basic education, the right to health care, etc; programmatic rights – such as the right to access to justice and the ‘right’ to participate in public policy-making. The course will also consist of several sessions dealing with the conceptual and practical aspects of litigating constitutional cases.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in lectures and completion of written and other assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%, Examination 60%.

---

### **PBL5663S TRANSPARENCY LAW & GOVERNANCE: GLOBAL AND LOCAL THEORY & PRACTICE**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Calland

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees.

**Course outline:**

This course explores both the theory and the practice of modern access to information law (ATI) and the implications for transparency policy as a critical accountability mechanism for a democratic state. The first part of the course includes a comparative law dimension, which asks what works best where, and why, and which considers the potential scope of the law, including whether it encompasses private as well as public information. The growing body of jurisprudence on ATI is reviewed, drawing from diverse legal regimes such as India, South Africa and the United States, and the emerging literature on the underpinning theory of ATI, as a ‘leverage’ human right is examined enabling students to explore the relationship between ATI and development/socio-economic justice. The second half of the course turns to the broader policy questions that include: voluntary disclosure regimes, such as the Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative (EITI); the relationship with data protection/privacy law (and new developments such as the open data movement) and whistleblowing protection; transparent budget process; corporate disclosure rules; and, the different models for enforcement, such as the role of an Information Commissioner. Lastly, the political economy of ATI is unpicked: what are the obstacles to effective implementation of the right to ATI?

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 50% Practical Assignment (comparative usage of ATI Law), 50% Examination.

---

### **PBL5815S PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Phelps

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with a sound theoretical understanding both of the justifications of punishment and human rights constraints in the context of sentencing. Students then apply this understanding to practical examples in order to assess how/ if the theory translates into practice. In so doing it is hoped to transcend a common-sense approach to sentencing and punishment and to build firm opinions/ approaches based on acquired knowledge.

The course is divided into four broad sections. The first section introduces the class to the various philosophical justifications that have historically been provided for sentencing. A brief introduction is also provided to the relationship between human rights law and penal sanctions. The second section explores in detail the current justifications for punishment/ purposes of the correctional system. In so doing, issues such as deterrence, incapacitation, rehabilitation, restoration, retribution

and just deserts will be explored. Section three deals with constraints placed on sentencing in South Africa by human rights norms contained in the Bill of Rights and international law. The final section of the course places the preceding theoretical/philosophical discussions into a practical context by dealing with current and future sentencing practice in South Africa, modes of implementing punishment (e.g. prison) and special stakeholders in punishment.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at, and satisfactory participation in, seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation.

**Assessment:** The presentation of at least one seminar and one research paper. Marks given for the seminars and research paper comprise the entire mark for the course.

---

### **PBL5820F THEORIES OF CRIME AND SOCIAL ORDER**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Moult

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

The course is intended to provide an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped and are shaping criminal justice policy and the way in which both implicit and explicit policy agendas are realized in practice. The course will explore the history of criminological theory on understandings of crime and social order. The course considers the thinking of seminal criminological theorists; schools of thought and emblematic exemplars of each will be explored. The course interrogates Southern critiques of criminology's theoretical and programmatic projects and considers what (South) African criminology contributes to these debates in theory, as discipline and in practice. The course will be presented through a series of seminars/lectures.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Three reaction papers of 2000 words each 45%. A final paper of 5000 words 55%.

---

### **PBL5822S VICTIMS AND VICTIMOLOGY**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Honours degree in Humanities or LLB.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to provide us with an overview of the evolving interest in victims of crime and other forms of social harm. Here we take stock of concepts, theories, social constructions, policies and criminal justice practices which allow us to engage more thoughtfully with victims of crime and social harm. We are interested in the contestations and controversies relating to the social construction of victimhood, how claims to victimhood are staked; the forms of social mobilisation exhibited by groups of victims; the types of contestation to which this may give rise. We consider the interaction and/or fusion of identities between victims and offenders. Substantive areas of concern may include: victims of interpersonal violent crime (homicide; gendered based forms of violence); as well as victims of organised crime; terror; environmental degradation and genocide.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation at seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60% (Assignments) Examination 40%

---

### **PBL5844S POLICE AND POLICING: EXPLORATIONS IN SECURITY GOVERNANCE**

*(Not offered in 2023) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to develop academic and professional expertise in the governance of security and provides a critical understanding of trends in the governance of security through the window of police and policing. Thus, it explores both what trends in governance can tell us about policing and what policing can tell us about developments in governance. It focuses on the impacts that global and local governance developments, new risks, spaces and technologies, have on state and non-state policing, and the regulatory and human rights implications of new trends in policing. This course focuses particularly on security governance in Africa (particularly South Africa).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of assignments.

**Assessment:** Two review papers of 2 500 words (40%) and a policy paper 5 000 words (60%). This will comprise the entire mark for the course.

**PBL5847S FORENSICS AND THE LAW**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 12 lectures with 1 site visit.

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Moutl

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

This course engages integrally with questions of evidence and criminal procedure, as well as criminology and criminal law. It is designed for students who are interested in acquiring an introduction to the use of science to solve crime and will give students an understanding of the application of forensics to the law, including forensic accounting. The course engages with the crime scene investigation process, and provides an overview of the various kinds of forensic evidence that may be collected and presented in court. Students will be introduced to the theory of identification, documentation and collection of physical evidence, including fingerprints, shoe impressions, hair and fibres, firearms evidence and questioned documents. The course then considers biological evidence, including blood spatter and other fluids, forensic anthropology and odontology to introduce the student to some basics of forensic expertise. Finally, the course engages with forensic accounting. It equips students to understand basic forensics should they encounter such evidence in legal practice or research.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Term assignments - 20%; Term paper - 30%; Examination - 50%

**PBL5848F LAW AND SOCIETY IN AFRICA**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Smythe

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

Law shapes and is shaped by our social, political and cultural institutions and practices. In this course we will engage with some of the key theories and concepts, such as legal consciousness and legal pluralism, that help us to understand the relationship between law and society. Explicitly interdisciplinary in orientation, the course will consider questions that arise – and are best addressed – at the intersections of legal, social, political and economic fields like why some laws are made (or enforced) and others are not, the institutional barriers to effective implementation, the reasons why citizens turn to the law (or not) to address their problems, the functioning of police, prosecutors, courts and prisons – and the other forms of social regulation that fill the gaps in between.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Response papers 30%; Presentation at a student conference on Law and Society 20%; Research paper of 6000-8000 words 50%

---

### **PBL5849F LAW IN ACTION**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Moult

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with the knowledge and skills to undertake relevant and ethical research through preparing students both to properly understand empirical research and methods, and to engage in empirical research projects of their own. Students who aim to undertake careers in academia (in the social sciences and in law) are increasingly required to undertake primary research. Thus, this course is designed to introduce students to the foundations of qualitative empirical research, qualitative data collection and analysis techniques. The course intends to familiarise students with the research process from design to implementation, and will also consider the ethical implications of qualitative empirical research. The course is built on the view that empirical research is a craft that requires practice to implement effectively. Classes are therefore hands-on, designed to be highly interactive, and will provide students with the opportunity to learn qualitative techniques by 'doing' in class meetings and in assignments. Although the course is primarily focused on qualitative research, a component of the course will equip students with the skills to be able to read and understand quantitative data.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%. A substantial research proposal of 6000-8000 words 50%.

---

### **PBL5850W MASTERS IN CRIMINOLOGY, LAW AND SOCIETY**

#### **DISSERTATION PART**

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A supervisor appointed by Senate

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **PBL5851S CRIMINAL PROCESS AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor PJ Schwikkard and Dr T Mosaka

**Course entry requirements:** LLB or equivalent

**Course outline:**

The course will draw together two components of the criminal process, namely, substantive and procedural law (the latter including evidentiary issues). Theories underlying the criminal process will be explored in a human rights context and applied to contemporary challenges and developments. These include the appropriateness of a primarily adversarial trial process; the lag between developments in social science and rules of proof; the impact of the digital world on criminal processes and the challenge of de-colonisation.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation at seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40% made up of 2 oral presentations in class (10% each) and 1 written assignment. Final research paper 60%.

---

### **PBL5800W** MASTERS IN CRIMINOLOGY

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

240 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A supervisor appointed by Senate

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Law.

**Course outline:**

Under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, a candidate must undertake research at an advanced level on a subject of legal interest approved by Senate, for the purpose of writing a dissertation. Dissertations, not exceeding 40 000 words in length, must constitute a contribution to knowledge and should demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **PBL5809W** MASTERS IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

*Higher postgraduate course, whole year.*

240 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A supervisor appointed by Senate

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Law.

**Course outline:**

Under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, a candidate must undertake research at an advanced level on a subject of legal interest approved by Senate, for the purpose of writing a dissertation. Dissertations, not exceeding 40 000 words in length, must constitute a contribution to knowledge and should demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **PBL6700W** PHD IN PUBLIC LAW

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convenor:** A supervisor appointed by Senate

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme.

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis must represent an original contribution to, or substantial advance on, knowledge in the field. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **PBL6703W** PHD IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convenor:** A supervisor appointed by Senate

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme.

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis must represent an original contribution to, or substantial advance on, knowledge in the field. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**PBL6704W** PHD IN CRIMINOLOGY

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** A supervisor appointed by Senate

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme.

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis must represent an original contribution to, or substantial advance on, knowledge in the field. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

## MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF

The South African College of Music is a university department offering training in music. Options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory, Technology and Composition.

The department includes sections devoted to African music, jazz, opera (the UCT Opera School) and Western music. The College is located on Lower Campus in Woolsack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenholm, the home of the College since the 1920s.

Contact e-mail: [music@uct.ac.za](mailto:music@uct.ac.za), or telephone 021 650 2626.

Departmental website: [www.sacm.uct.ac.za](http://www.sacm.uct.ac.za)

The letter code of the College is MUZ.

**Professor and Director:**

A Lilley, PhD Cape Town – Jazz Studies

**Professors:**

R Sandmeier, PhD *Trinity College Dublin* Habilitation *Münster* LRSM – Musicology

D Plaatjies, BMus (Hons) MMus *Cape Town* – African Music

**Emeritus Professors:**

A Gobbato, BSc(Hons) DMus (h.c) *Cape Town* LTCL

H Hofmeyr, MMus DMus *Cape Town* State Diplomas *Florence* (Piano, Conducting) *Bologna* (Composition) – Music Theory and Composition

F Larey, BA(Mus) STD *Western Cape* MMus Artist Diploma DMA *Cincinnati* LRSM LTCL

J May, MMus *Cape Town* LRSM

M Rossi, MM DMA *New England Conservatory of Music*

**Professor and Director of the UCT Opera School:**

J Silver, LRAM *Royal Academy of Music* MA *Cantab*

**Associate Professors:**

F Bacharova, BMus *Gnesin Music College Moscow* MMus *Moscow Conservatory* – Strings

S Bruinders, MA *Wesleyan* PhD *Illinois* – Ethnomusicology

F du Toit, BMus (Hons) *Cape Town* ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenklassediplom *Hannover* – Piano

A Herbst, BMus (Hons) *Bloemfontein* MMus DPhil *Stellenbosch* UPLM – Music Education

A Tiffin, MMus *Cape Town* – Jazz Studies

M Watt, BMus (Hons) MMus *Cape Town* DipRAM *London* DMus *Pretoria* – Music Theory and Composition

**Emeritus Associate Professors:**

M Bezuidenhout, DMus *Unisa* LTCL

M Campbell, BMus (Jazz Studies) *North Texas* MMus DMus *Cape Town*

V Davids, PLM *Stellenbosch*

B Liebl, MM DMA *Cincinnati*

A van Schalkwyk, BMus *Cape Town* PDM LRAM (Accompanying) VPLM *Unisa* PhD *Free State*

**Senior Lecturers:**

R Deja, MM (Jazz Studies) *DePaul University* PhD (Musicology) *Illinois* – Ethnomusicology; Curator, Kirby Collection

W Haubrich, BMus *Southern California* – Brass

## 366 MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF

T Herbst, BMus *Stellenbosch* MMus *KwaZulu-Natal Künstlerische Abschlussprüfung*  
(Composition) *Stuttgart* – Music Technology

P Tikolo, PDO *Cape Town* MMus Artist Diploma *SMU Dallas* – Vocal Studies

C Malefane, DMP PGDip(Opera) *Cape Town* – Vocal Studies

M van Noie, BMus MMus *Cape Town* – Jazz Studies

N Xaluva-Dyantyis, BMus MMus *Cape Town* – Jazz Vocals, MBA *Henley Business School*

### **Lecturers:**

V Anguelov, PDO BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* – Vocal Studies

J Bellairs, BMus (Jazz Studies) *Cape Town* MMus (Jazz Performance) *Makhanda* – Saxophone

B Clacherty, PhD (Music) *Cape Town* – African Music

S Fubesi, PGDip (Performance) PGDip (Opera Studies) *RNCM* – Vocal Studies

J Grace, BMus(Hons) *RCM* – Classical Guitar

E Kruger, BMus, Mmus *Stellenbosch* DMA *North Texas* – Piano

J Reolon, BMus *Cape Town* – Jazz Piano

A Sithela, MMus *Cape Town* – Musicology

### **Music Student Advisors:**

S Bruinders – African Music

A Herbst – Music Education

T Herbst – Music Technology

F du Toit – Western Music, Postgraduate Studies

J Silver – Opera

A Tiffin – Jazz

P Tikolo – Vocal Studies

M Watt – Composition

### **Principal Technical Officer:**

I Greylig, MA Music Technology *KwaZulu-Natal*

### **Music Technology Officer:**

D Philander

### **Technician:**

K Hartzenberg

J Scheepers

### **Building Supervisor:**

S Kruger

### **Departmental Assistant:**

M Meyer

### **Technical Assistant:**

C Potgieter, Jnr

### **Concerts Coordinator:**

TBA

### **Senior Administrative Officer:**

A Scheepers

### **Administrative Assistant:**

S Taylor, MSc(SpSci) *Cape Town*

**Senior Secretary:**  
L Diamond, BSocSc *Cape Town*

## WH Bell Music Library

**Music Librarian (acting):**  
E Britz, BMus MMus PGDipLIS *Cape Town*

### Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### MUZ4022FS SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY A

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into BMus Honours.

**Course outline:**

This course enables Honours students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturers' availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all coursework

**Assessment:** Weighting: 60% coursework, 40% exam. Mixed Methods: in-class participation, tests, assignments, research paper, examinations

---

### MUZ4025H MAJOR RECITAL - HONOURS

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance.

**Course outline:**

This course provides mentored postgraduate musicianship development. It aims to reward the exceptional musician with a qualification of excellence and prestige. Students are required to perform a recital (50-60 minute duration) of selected material in order to demonstrate high proficiency musicianship, at postgraduate level, in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Emphasis is placed on advanced performance skills, both solo and ensemble. The various streams offered are: Western Classical solo instrumental; Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment; Western Classical vocal; Jazz Recital; African Music Recital. The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the SACM's Higher Degrees Committee and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by that Committee. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in the recital.

See internally distributed SACM document for further details.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

---

**MUZ4027H MINOR RECITAL I - HONOURS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance.

**Course outline:**

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos.

Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a. Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto;
- b. Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a solo recital consisting of 20 minutes of actual music;
- c. Western Classical vocal: a recital of ensemble repertoire consisting of 20 minutes of actual music. A candidate may request that a public performance of a solo part in an opera or oratorio be substituted for the ensemble part of this recital.

*NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.*

**DP requirements:** Western Classical concerto: *viva voce* on principles of form and instrumentation.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

---

**MUZ4028H MINOR RECITAL II - BMUS HONOURS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance.

**Course outline:**

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a. Western Classical instrumental: a chamber work of 15-20 minutes of actual music;
- b. Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: 15-20 minutes of actual chamber music;
- c. Western Classical vocal: a recital of 20 minutes of Lieder (allowing a 5-minute break between the Minor recitals I and II).

*NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.*

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

---

**MUZ4029H MINOR RECITAL JAZZ OR AFRICAN MUSIC BMUS HONOURS**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor A Tiffin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance (African Music, Jazz students).

**Course outline:**

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument.

- a. Jazz musicians: a formal concert of approximately 45 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on the ensemble and the ability of the candidate to interact in the typical jazz ensemble context. Featured solos from other instruments should be minimal. The candidate may include no more than two of his/her own compositions and the compositional style should be reflective of the tradition. Emphasis will also be placed on instrumental proficiency and ability to articulate musical ideas in the tradition.
- b. African musicians: a recital of approximately 45 minutes of actual music.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

**MUZ4030H COMPOSITION MINOR PORTFOLIO**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Watt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a BMus Hons, At least 70% for Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to compose and submit a composition portfolio of 10-12 minutes in duration. Individual works must be at least 3 minutes long. An outline of the portfolio must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

**MUZ4031H COMPOSITION (MAJOR PORTFOLIO) - HONOURS**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Watt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Composition. For Western classical music: at least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass for Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution; for Jazz: a first-class pass for Jazz Arrangement B (MUZ4341H) or equivalent from another institution.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a portfolio of original compositions and arrangements (jazz candidates) of 20-25 minutes in duration, which must include an orchestral work of at least 10 minutes duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. (A candidate for the degree will be encouraged to give a public presentation of the non-orchestral work(s) in his/her portfolio.)

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings as prescribed by the Convener.

**Assessment:** Two temporarily bound copies of the portfolio (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

**MUZ4033H RESEARCH ESSAY/ PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper of approximately 15,000 words in length OR a project with an explication, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Honours programme specialising in Musicology OR of the Honours programmes specialising in Composition or Performance. Candidates are required to find appropriate ways of documenting the project for examination. The completed essay/project must be submitted by no later than 31 October.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor. Candidates in BMus Honours in Jazz Studies are required to attend a weekly Research Writing Seminar in the first semester.

**Assessment:** 15,000-word research essay or a project with a 7,500-word explication.

---

#### **MUZ4034H ORCHESTRATION**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Watt

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% for Orchestration II or equivalent from another institution.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip them to submit an arrangement of 10-12 minutes in duration, for standard symphony orchestra. Special focus will be placed on the use of extended techniques.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

#### **MUZ4037H SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY B**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

This course enables honours and master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all coursework

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%, final essay 30%.

---

#### **MUZ4038FS SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY C**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

This course enables Honours students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all coursework

**Assessment:** Weighting: 60% coursework, 40% exam. Mixed methods: in-class participation, tests, assignments, essays, examination

---

#### **MUZ4039FS SELECTED TOPICS IN AFRICAN MUSICOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course students will obtain an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped the intellectual traditions and historical development of the study of African musics. Students will also come to understand the complex musicological issues surrounding African musics.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance, completion of all coursework

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (class participation, weekly reports, assignments, research essay, etc.) counts 100%.

---

**MUZ4045FS ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS D**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** T Herbst

**Course entry requirements:** A 70% Pass in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV or an equivalent course from another institution. Acceptance for a BMus Honours.

**Course outline:**

This course is rooted in the undergraduate Music Technology courses offered at the SACM. It extends and amalgamates the vocational and theoretical skills and expands on the content explored in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV. In this course, 20th- and 21st- century global compositional and musicological trends are traced and explored. Against this backdrop, representative electro-acoustic musical compositions are selected for investigation and analysis. This is done in a manner that exposes the student to broader technical and aesthetic currents that accompany the application of technology to musical composition and performance. Throughout this process, careful attention is paid to putting into practice the technical procedures identified and studied in the musical compositions under investigation.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** One written assignment - 100%.

---

**MUZ4050H INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL - PGDIP**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for PGDip in Music Performance.

**Co-requisites:** MUZ4053H Minor Recital I – PGDip. For singers: MUZ3377H Lyric Diction III, unless the course (or an equivalent from another university) has been completed previously.

**Course outline:**

At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. Normally 60 minutes of actual music should be performed. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. For further details please consult the SACM's internally distributed document.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements. *NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.*

---

**MUZ4051H MINOR RECITAL II - PGDIP**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in MUZ4050H.

**Co-requisites:** MUZ4052H Final Major Recital – PGDip.

**Course outline:**

During the course of the second year of study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a. Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of normally 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- b. African performance: normally 45 minutes of actual music;
- c. Jazz performance: one set of normally 45 minutes of actual music;
- d. Western Classical chamber music or accompanist/repetiteur: a solo recital of normally 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e. Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of normally 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f. Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must normally total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.
- g. Conducting: a 90-minute rehearsal for the programme to be performed in MUZ4052H Final Major Recital.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. For further details please consult the SACM's internally distributed document

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

#### **MUZ4052H FINAL MAJOR RECITAL - PGDIP**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in MUZ4050H.

**Co-requisites:** MUZ4051H Minor Recital II – PGDip.

**Course outline:**

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give a second major public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. Normally 60 minutes of actual music should be performed. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. For further details please consult the SACM's internally distributed document.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ4053H MINOR RECITAL I - PGDIP**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor F Du Toit**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Music Performance.**Co-requisites:** MUZ4050H Interim Major Recital – PGDip.**Course outline:**

Students are required to perform a recital of selected material and to demonstrate highly proficient musicianship at a postgraduate level placing emphasis on advanced performance skills. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all such works must be for three or more performers, except for keyboard players and guitarists who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. Conductors present a 90-minute rehearsal for the programme to be performed in MUZ4050H Interim Major Recital. The recital programme must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to its scheduled performance. No work played by the candidate in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be performed without explicit permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. For further details please consult the SACM's internally distributed document.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ4054FS SELECTED MUSICOLOGICAL TOPICS IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** T Herbst**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BMus honours or equivalent.**Course outline:**

Building on the pivotal role of over a century's dialogue between music and technology in the creation, dissemination and appreciation of sound and music, the course considers components of what has come to be called Music Technology and the reasons no single, homogenous definition of Music Technology has emerged. In considering how distinctive but vibrant industries and research fields, ranging from audio engineering to film-sound practices, have come to be seen as distinct fields or specialisations, and are served by their own distinctive programmes, the course mimics that trend whilst building on practical skills and theoretical knowledge introduced in undergraduate and honours level Music Technology courses. In order to be able proficiently to merge research and vocational skills in sound-related occupations that demand critical thinking along with practical abilities, the course guides and encourages learners to:

- (i) define and critically investigate key concepts and their definitions;
- (ii) study the impact of technology-driven aesthetics on diverse musical composition styles;
- (iii) contribute to the scholarly debates linking musicology and technology, and
- (iv) become proficient at using soft- and hardware tools.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Four written assignments 25% each = 100%.

---

**MUZ4055FS TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY A**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor R Sandmeier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative

life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology B and Topics in Historical Musicology C.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

### **MUZ5003W INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL - MMUS**

32 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMusHons performances; or pass an audition.

**Course outline:**

At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of the SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material the candidate must provide information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements. *NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.*

### **MUZ5004W MINOR RECITAL I - MMUS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMusHons performances or pass an audition.

**Course outline:**

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos.

During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a. Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto
- b. African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c. Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d. Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e. Western Classical vocal: a number of operatic and/or oratorio excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f. Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing;
- g. Orchestral studies: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music.

A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

#### **MUZ5005W MINOR RECITAL II - MMUS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme.

**Course outline:**

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a. Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- b. African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c. Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d. Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e. Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f. Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.
- g. Orchestral studies: a selection of orchestral excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

#### **MUZ5006W FINAL MAJOR RECITAL - MMUS**

32 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme.

**Course outline:**

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The requirements are the same as for the Interim major recital except for orchestral studies (see below). Works from the first recital may not be repeated in the second recital.

Orchestral studies: a movement from a solo work from the baroque period, the first movement of a classical concerto including the cadenza(s), the first movement of a romantic or 20<sup>th</sup>-century concerto including the cadenza.

**DP requirements:** The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

#### **MUZ5013W COMPOSITION 50% - MASTER'S**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Watt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MMus including coursework. For Western classical music: 70% in Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass in Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent at another university; for jazz: a first-class pass in Jazz Arrangement B (MUZ4341H) or equivalent at another university; or HOD permission

**Course outline:**

The major composition or portfolio of compositions and arrangements (jazz candidates) must:

- a. be of 30-35 minutes performing duration;
- b. show the candidate's ability to write in either a single large form, which should normally be orchestral, or a variety of small ones, which must contain at least one work for full orchestra of at least 12 minutes in duration; for jazz candidates: at least two works for standard big band format of at least 4 minutes in duration each;
- c. show evidence of musical imagination and insight;
- d. be satisfactory regarding presentation and be in a clear, legible manuscript;
- e. include a fully-realised version if any part of a work is written in an indeterminate manner.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of master's candidates apply.

---

### MUZ5023FS ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS A

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professors A Tiffin (Jazz) and M Watt (Classical)

**Course entry requirements:** 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or an equivalent course from another institution.

**Course outline:**

This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western Classical) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging in style from Baroque to contemporary Western classical.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

---

### MUZ5040F ADVANCED ORCHESTRATION - BMUS HONOURS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Watt

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H) or an equivalent course from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to further candidates' understanding of the functioning and interior mechanisms of a large symphony orchestra as well as inculcating a sense of style particular to the 20th century. Existing twentieth-century orchestration practices and scores will be studied in preparation for the projects. As the students' projects progress, they will be discussed during the lectures. The supervisor will recommend suitable scores for study and appropriate reading material. The candidates will be required to familiarise themselves with the standard literature on the topic.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Two orchestration projects, equally weighted.

---

### MUZ5055FS TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY B

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:**

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music; why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology A and Topics in Historical Musicology C.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

#### **MUZ5056FS TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY C**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:**

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music; why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology B and Topics in Historical Musicology A.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

#### **MUZ5057W MINOR DISSERTATION/ PROJECT**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research dissertation OR creative project chosen in consultation with the convener of the MMus programme specialising in Coursework OR of the MMus programmes specialising in Composition or Performance. The project may take the form of a single work or of a portfolio of work and must be supported by a written explication. Candidates are required to find appropriate ways of documenting the project for examination.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor. Candidates in the first year of the MMus in Jazz Studies are required to attend a weekly Research Writing Seminar in the first semester. Attendance is compulsory in the first year of registration, and encouraged in subsequent years of registration.

**Assessment:** Project with a written explication of no fewer than 8,000 words and no more than 15,000 OR a dissertation of no more than 25, 000 words.

#### **MUZ5058FS TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY A**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a MMus Programme.

**Course outline:**

This course enables honours and master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Participation at weekly meetings 20%, research paper 40%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

---

**MUZ5059FS TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY B**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a MMus Programme.

**Course outline:**

This course enables honours and master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Participation at weekly meetings 20%, research paper 40%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

---

**MUZ5060FS TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY C**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** A 70% Pass in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV or an equivalent course from another institution. Acceptance into a MMus Programme.

**Course outline:**

Building on the pivotal role of over a century's dialogue between music and technology in the creation, dissemination and appreciation of sound and music, the course considers components of what has come to be called Music Technology and the reasons no single, homogenous definition of Music Technology has emerged. In considering how distinctive but vibrant industries and research fields, ranging from audio engineering to film-sound practices, have come to be seen as distinct fields or specialisations, and are served by their own distinctive programmes, the course mimics that trend whilst building on practical skills and theoretical knowledge introduced in undergraduate and honours level Music Technology courses. In order to be able proficiently to merge research and vocational skills in sound-related occupations that demand critical thinking along with practical abilities, the course guides and encourages learners to:

- i. define and critically investigate key concepts and their definitions;
- ii. study the impact of technology-driven aesthetics on diverse musical composition styles;
- iii. contribute to the scholarly debates linking musicology and technology, and
- iv. become proficient at using soft- and hardware tools.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Four written assignments 25% each = 100%.

---

**MUZ5061FS ETHNOGRAPHIC MUSIC METHODOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a MMus Programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar is a fundamental Ethnomusicology research methodology course in which the particularities of musical ethnography are taught. It aims to introduce practical, ethical and theoretical issues relating to ethnomusicological field research. Students will be required to do fieldwork for their research projects, which can be based on their thesis proposals and will be presented in class in the form of a conference paper.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (class participation, weekly reports, assignments, research essay, etc.) counts 100%.

**MUZ5062FS SELECTED TOPICS IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Deja

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an MMus Programme.

**Course outline:**

This coursework option is intended for students specialising in ethnomusicology and students of other subjects requiring knowledge of the field. It aims to provide the students with a theoretical base in ethnomusicology by investigating the major intellectual developments in ethnomusicological theory and praxis through critical reading of established and nascent scholarly literature.

**DP requirements:** Participation in every class; completion of all assignments

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (class participation, weekly reports, assignments, research essay, etc.) counts 100%.

**MUZ5063H TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY D**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to an MMus or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course enables masters students to undertake a theoretical course in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Mixed: assignments, essays, class participation, examinations.

---

**MUZ5064FS ADVANCED ANALYSIS OF ELECTROACOUSTIC MUSIC**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** T Herbst

**Course entry requirements:** A 70% pass in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV, or an equivalent course from another institution. Acceptance for an MMus or master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is rooted in the undergraduate Music Technology courses offered at the SACM. It extends and amalgamates the vocational and theoretical skills and expands on the content explored in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV. In this course, 20th and 21st – century global compositional and musicological trends are traced and explored. Against this backdrop, representative electro-acoustic musical compositions are selected for investigation and analysis. This is done in a manner that exposes the student to broader technical and aesthetic currents that accompany the application of technology to musical composition and performance. Throughout this process, careful attention is paid to putting into practice the technical procedures identified and studied in the musical compositions under investigation.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** 4 written assignments 25% each.

---

# PHILOSOPHY

The Department is housed on the third floor of the Humanities Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [philosophy@uct.ac.za](mailto:philosophy@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3316.

The letter code for the Department is PHI.

Departmental website: [www.philosophy.uct.ac.za](http://www.philosophy.uct.ac.za)

**Professor and Head of Department:**

B Weiss, BSc(Hons) *Dunelm PGCE London PhD St Andrews*

**Professor:**

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professors:**

T Angier, MA *Cantab* MPhil *UCL* Dipl *Oxon* PhD *Cantab* PhD *Toronto*

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*

R Nefdt, BA(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* MSc *Amsterdam* PhD *St Andrews*

J Ritchie, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MPhil PhD *London*

**Senior Lecturer:**

G Hull, BA(Hons) *Cantab* MPhil PhD *London*

**Assistant Lecturer:**

O Mogomotsi, BA(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* MPhil *Cantab*

**Administrative Officer:**

M Erasmus

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Gubb

**Senior Secretary:**

L Davison

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

## PHI4004H PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor T Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course involves a guided reading of certain key philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts. Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the texts considered in the course.

---

### PHI4015FS TOPICS IN THEORETICAL PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Nefdt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore a number of concerns lying at the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the topics considered in the course.

---

### PHI4016FS TRUTH AND MEANING

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The course is an investigation of the concepts of truth and linguistic meaning through recent work in the philosophy of language. A central question is whether truth can be recruited in an account of linguistic meaning, that is, whether we can, in general, think of the meaning of a declarative sentence as consisting in the condition that must obtain for it to be true. Merits of the proposal are canvassed but so too are reasons for abandoning such accounts in favour of those which take conditions of use as determinants of meaning. Various use-conditional accounts are examined. The implications of such discussions for issues to do with semantic realism is a persistent theme.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

---

### PHI4017FS AESTHETICS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course convener.

---

**PHI4018S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science; reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences; and issues in the philosophy of physics including the interpretation of quantum theory.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Class participation (10%) and 3 x 3,000-word essays (30% each).

---

**PHI4019W HONOURS RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Angier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Philosophy honours programme.**Course outline:**

At honours level, students must submit an independent Research Essay of not more than 10,000 words. This essay may be written on any topic of interest to the student, on condition that the Department has the capacity to provide supervision in that area and that the topic is approved by either the Postgraduate Convener or the Head of Department.

**DP requirements:** Submissions of essay by due date.**Assessment:** 10,000 words on an approved subject.

---

**PHI4021FS TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Three essays of approximately 3,000 words each, weighted equally. Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the theories considered in the course.

---

**PHI4022FS MORAL PHILOSOPHY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Benatar**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course will explore a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate knowledge of and engagement with the topics considered in the course and understanding of how to apply what they have learned to practical moral problems.

---

### PHI4023F HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course critically examines a cluster of topics from the history of philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. If the course focuses on the work of one philosopher (e.g. Plato, St. Augustine, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, Sartre), competing interpretations of several key writings by this figure will be studied as well as those writings themselves. The course might alternatively focus on a particular school of thought or tradition rather than just one past philosopher: e.g. Ancient Greek approaches to Teleology; Scholastic Metaphysics; Early Modern theories of Legitimacy and the State; the Idealism of Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel; French Existentialist theories of Freedom; Critical Theory and the development of Western Marxism. In this case, as well as assessing the different arguments and views studied, the course will examine how philosophers from different times and places have (mis)interpreted and reacted to one another's work.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

---

### PHI4024FS PPE TEXTS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Hull

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course involves a guided reading of a key text from the fields (often overlapping) of Politics, Philosophy and Economics. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the text. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on the classic text studied.

---

### PHI5001W MASTERS IN PHILOSOPHY: COURSEWORK COMPONENT

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Philosophy master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the Postgraduate Convener or the Head of Department. These may be chosen from the postgraduate courses offered by the Philosophy Department in the given year. For PHI5001W the student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

---

**PHI5002W** MASTERS IN PHILOSOPHY: MINOR DISSERTATION

## COMPONENT

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Angier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into Philosophy master's programme.**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Submission of dissertation by due date.**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**PHI5004FS** TRUTH AND MEANING

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

The course is an investigation of the concepts of truth and linguistic meaning through recent work in the philosophy of language. A central question is whether truth can be recruited in an account of linguistic meaning, that is, whether we can, in general, think of the meaning of a declarative sentence as consisting in the condition that must obtain for it to be true. Merits of the proposal are canvassed but so too are reasons for abandoning such accounts in favour of those which take conditions of use as determinants of meaning. Various use-conditional accounts are examined. The implications of such discussions for issues to do with semantic realism is a persistent theme.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

---

**PHI5006H** PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Angier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course involves a guided reading of certain key advanced philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts. Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the texts considered in the course.

---

**PHI5007F** PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science; reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences; and issues in the philosophy of physics including the interpretation of quantum theory.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%) and 3 x 3,000-word essays (30% each).

---

**PHI5008FS** MORAL PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Benatar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener who may preclude admission of students who have previously completed PHI4022F/S.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore, at an advanced level, a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the topic considered in the course, and ability to evaluate contemporary applications of ethical theories.

---

**PHI5009FS** TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING

*NOTE: Students who have completed PHI4021FS will not be permitted to register for PHI5009F.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate, at an advanced level, some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the theories considered in the course.

**PHI5010FS TOPICS IN THEORETICAL PHILOSOPHY**

*NOTE: Students who have completed PHI4015FS will not be permitted to register for PHI5010FS.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Nefdt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore, at an advanced level, a number of concerns lying at the forefront of the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the topics considered in the course.

---

**PHI5017FS AESTHETICS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Three coursework essays of 2 500-3 500 words, each counting for a third of the marks.

---

**PHI5023FS HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course critically examines a cluster of topics from the history of philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. If the course focuses on the work of one philosopher (e.g. Plato, St. Augustine, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, Sartre), competing interpretations of several key writings by this figure will be studied as well as those writings themselves. The course might alternatively focus on a particular school of thought or tradition rather than just one past philosopher: e.g. Ancient Greek approaches to Teleology; Scholastic Metaphysics; Early Modern theories of Legitimacy and the State; the Idealism of Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel; French Existentialist theories of Freedom; Critical Theory and the development of Western Marxism. In this case, as well as assessing the different arguments and views studied, the course will examine how philosophers from different times and places have (mis)interpreted and reacted to one another's work.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (90% each).

---

## POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th Floor of the Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za](mailto:politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za), or telephone 021 650 3381.

The Departmental letter code is POL.

Website: [www.politics.uct.ac.za](http://www.politics.uct.ac.za)

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

Z Jolobe, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor:**

A Butler, MA Oxon PhD *Cambridge*

**Associate Professors:**

V Naidoo, BA *Saskatchewan* MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MA PhD *Washington*

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD *London*

**Senior Lecturer:**

L Paremoer, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *NSSR New York*

**Lecturers:**

L Lushaba, BA(Hons) *Transkei* MA *Ibadan* MPhil *Kolkata* PhD *Witwatersrand*

G M Maluleke, BSocSc *Cape Town* MA *Jyväskylä* PhD *Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz*

G M Maxaulane, BSc(Hons) *Zimbabwe* BA(Hons) MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

X A Ndlovu, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand*

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

N Hlalukana, BAdmin *Western Cape*

**Administrative Assistants:**

V Sinden

T Mthalane, BCom *Cape Town*

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

---

### **POL4007H RESEARCH PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** Compulsory for all honours students in Political Studies.

**Course outline:**

POL4007H is a whole year course in which students are expected to submit a research essay of 10,000 – 15,000 words (30-50 pages) by the 1st of November. The topic and format of the project is to be mutually agreed upon between the student and the designated supervisor. By the end of this course students should be able to use appropriate research methods to formulate and coherently answer a research problematique in the thematic area of Politics.

**DP requirements:** Participate in departmental seminars and workshops. Meet and submit to the designated supervisor drafts according to a mutually agreed upon schedule.

**Assessment:** Research Project 100%.

### **POL4059FS POLITICAL THEORY: AFRICAN POLITICAL THEORY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Lushaba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to key debates, texts, questions, concepts and traditions in African political theory, including its engagements with Western political theory. Through a survey of ancient and more contemporary texts students will be encouraged to critically analyse points of resonance and tension in the ontologies, epistemological claims and normative commitments of thinkers writing against the canon, and those who define it. For example, students will be introduced to the work of thinkers like Ibn Khaldun, Cabral, Ake, Emecheta, Amadiume, Mudimbe, Biko, Mbembe and that of their intellectual interlocutors.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%) and examination (50%).

### **POL4060FS COMPARATIVE POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Naidoo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course surveys major topics and theoretical contributions in the field of comparative politics and government. The course examines: the formation and evolution of the modern state, government institutions and their role in the policy process; democracy; authoritarianism; revolution and political stability; theories of transitions; nationalism; voters and parties, constitutional arrangements and their effects, and macro theories of political change. With the explicit goal of exploring how research in comparative politics should be pursued in the future, each session assigns readings from both traditional macrohistorical and methods of comparison, and more recent analytical models.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%) and examination (50%).

### **POL4061FS GLOBAL POLITICS: INTERNATIONAL AND TRANSNATIONAL RELATIONS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This graduate course introduces students to key political debates, theoretical approaches and empirical cases of international and transnational politics to analyse the dynamics of global political processes. It includes interactive elements in which students train their analytical and practical skills in order to gain more in-depth knowledge about key geopolitical problems. The course will also examine the more functional and institutional problems in today's diplomacy (e.g. security, human rights, trade, environment & biodiversity, social diplomacy) as well as the efficacy of strategies used by societies to deal with the legacies of political atrocities and gross human rights violations.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%) and examination (50%).

**POL4062FS RESEARCH METHODS IN POLITICS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to introduce postgraduate students to the logic of social science inquiry, strategies of research design, and a variety of research methods. The course aims to explore both quantitative and qualitative approaches to social science research in terms of their epistemologies, their research design strategies, and the tools they offer for carrying out social science research.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written tasks/assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**POL5001F COMPARATIVE POLITICS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This seminar surveys the major topics in comparative politics and is intended to familiarise graduate students with the qualitative aspects of the subfield. From feminist political thought to theories of nationalism and social revolution, the course will introduce students to classic works as well as recent contributions that build upon those works, and will consider works of theoretical importance that deal with the politics of the 'Global South'. Drawing from leading theoretical approaches, each week will discuss a subsection of the scholarly literature, focusing on a major question and debate. Key methodological issues in comparative politics are addressed in the context of these substantive and theoretical works.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Seminar participation (10%), seminar presentations (20%); critical essay (25%); final paper (45%).

---

**POL5005H INTERNSHIP COMPONENT 2**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Justice and Transformation master's programme, and by permission of the Convener.

**Course outline:**

Provision is made for a student to serve an internship with an approved outside organisation, under the supervision of his/her programme convener. The student is required to intern two days a week for thirteen weeks or the equivalent hours. A detailed report of the work engaged in during the internship is required on its completion.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

---

**POL5006F PUBLIC MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course is an analysis of the major issues and trends in Public Administration and Management. It looks at traditional Public Administration approaches to service delivery; the New Public Management (NPM) approach which attempts to incorporate business-type principles into the

running of government; the governance approach which takes a broader view to the study of Public Administration; the non-hierarchical network literature and Joined up/Holistic government, which calls for a more centralised core in the delivery of services. An examination is also undertaken of the Public Value and Neo-Weberianism schools which both can be classified as post-NPM approaches.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

### **POL5007FS POLICY IMPLEMENTATION & EVALUATION**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Naidoo

**Course entry requirements:** POL4006F, or by permission of the course convener to eligible master's students. Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Public policy is being subjected to greater scrutiny around how well it is 'implemented' and 'evaluated'. Implementation and evaluation have become buzzwords to either express the success or failure of policies, or to defend a government's commitment to them. The challenge for students of public policy is to learn and employ a set of analytical tools to systematically assess the efficacy of implementation and evaluation processes, without falling into the rhetorical trap of simply blaming policy failure on 'lack of implementation', or poor monitoring and evaluation. This course will deconstruct the implementation and evaluation components of the policy cycle. This will include a survey of theories and concepts employed to critique implementation and evaluation processes, and their application to policy cases in South Africa and other contexts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

### **POL5008FS THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr G M Maluleke

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to some of the key theories in the study of International Relations and to the intellectual history of the field. The course also deepens students' ability to read critically, and to think about real-world problems in an abstract way. The first part of the course offers an overview of the main theories and debates which constitute the field, and asks how they apply to international politics. The second part of the course explores the western-centric nature of IR as a discipline, and investigates the resultant problems in applying IR theory to the developing world, and Africa in particular.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays - 50%; Three response papers (10% each) - 30%; Group presentation - 10%; Participation - 10%

### **POL5010W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

At master's level, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval prior to the allocation of a supervisor. Residential master's students are required to participate in the Departmental Master's/PhD seminars. (Additional modules of the Research Methods course may be required in conjunction with the dissertation project.)

**DP requirements:** Completion of minor dissertation by Faculty deadline dates, on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography).

**Assessment:** By dissertation assessed by two Faculty-approved external examiners.

---

**POL5026F SPECIAL TOPICS I**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convenor.

**Course outline:**

Every year the Department offers a small number of additional and exceptional courses under the rubric Special Topics. Such courses do not form part of our normal menu of course offerings. Special topics courses can be drawn from anywhere in the broad field of Political Studies: Political Science, International Relations, Political Theory, Public Policy and Administration, Governance, or Transformative Justice, among others. These courses are typically offered as a result of the temporary availability of expert academic staff who are not normally available to teach within the department.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

---

**POL5030FS DISCOURSE, TEXTUALITY & IDEOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr G Maxaulane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course will explore various interpretative methods in the social sciences and human sciences field through the study of the concepts of textuality, ideology, discourse analysis, etc. Firstly, we will examine what has become known as the Saussurian revolution in the fields of linguistics and philosophy. This involves a familiarisation with Saussure's Course in General Linguistics, in particular his notion of differential relations. From then on we will examine the extensions of Saussure in areas such as Derridian deconstructionism, and psychoanalytic theory that concern the status of the signifier, the signified, and the sign. We will explore how these attempt to present the realm of the social as though it were structured like a language, viz those of structuralism (Althusser), poststructuralism (Foucault), post-Marxism (Laclau). In the case of Althusser, this involves in particular, a consideration of concepts of overdetermination, structural – metonymic causality, and ideology. In the case of Laclau, discourse, articulation, antagonism and hegemony. The status of the human subject (vis-a-vis its structural constitution – determination) in Althusser's theory of ideology and Laclau's theory of the discursive construction of subjectivity will be a guiding thread of our inquiries. We then examine the critique of the Althusserian concept of the subject developed by Zizek, then move on to Badiou's 'set theoretical turn' and the theory of the event and of the subject he proposes on this basis.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** One long essay – 50%; Exam – 50%. Assignments for Masters students should be at 4,500 words.

---

**POL5032FS INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** X A Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme; previous studies in IPE or related subjects and by permission of the course convenor.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a graduate level survey of the fundamental issues in International Political Economy (IPE). The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the theoretical concepts that are central to the study of IPE as it relates to Africa, and to encourage students to practice academic debate on complex political and economic issues. The course takes an interdisciplinary approach to

the study of IPE; drawing on literature from several fields such as political science, economics, sociology and history. It utilises both theoretical and policy approaches to examine the interactions of states, markets and society in the era of globalisation. The course is designed to be accessible to all but requires students to spend time reading core literature and following current events (on the continent and beyond) to broaden their knowledge

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60% and Exam 40%.

### **POL5040F COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme. Relevant background studies in the areas of human rights, conflict and conflict-resolution, social and political theory.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore the field of transitional justice in a comparative and critical perspective. In recent decades the development of peace-building initiatives to resolve conflict and address human rights violations have been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict and post-authoritarian societies to address human rights abuses of the past. The course is intended to confront some of the central moral and political debates around transitional justice such as the relationships between peace and justice, accountability and reconciliation. The first part of the course examines the notion of 'transitional justice' in relation to various theories of justice including restorative, retributive, reparative and social justice. Part Two will examine the "pillars" of transitional justice: truth seeking, criminal justice, reparations and institutional reform and will consider the relevance of these processes in post-conflict transformation. Part Three will examine some of the cross-cutting concerns of transitional justice, including the role of children and gender issues.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to complete three response papers (30%), one seminar presentation (20%) and a research essay of approx. 6000 words (50%).

### **POL5042FS INTERNATIONAL MEDIATION**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

Mediation is one of the most common methods of dealing with and resolving social and political conflict. Irrespective of the society, conflict, or type of organisation, and location in time, mediation has always been a method of managing conflict and practice of settling disputes through third parties. Since the field of mediation is so extensive, this graduate course is limited to the concept of international mediation (i.e. mediation by international actors) in the context of armed conflict, between representatives of the main conflicting actors, and dealing with conflicting issues or incompatibilities. It examines the theory about, research on, and practice of international mediation, and its efficacy and consequences for the peace-making process. It will deal with questions of strategy in mediation, and how to conceptualise success.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** A minimum of five assignments of 2,500 words each (50%); one course paper of 6,000-8,000 words (50%).

---

**POL5045F THIRD WORLD POLITICS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Paremoer

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course critically evaluates prominent discourses about development, modernity, independence and solidarity in the Third World. We will address the following questions: How and why did the Enlightenment and the processes of colonialism and imperialism give rise to the idea of the Third World? What, if anything, was distinctive about the characteristics and ambitions of the Third World governments in comparison to other blocs in the international community of sovereign nation-states? Which power relations associated with the "West", "First World" or "Second World" did Third World elites critique, and which power relations did they try to replicate in their own states after attaining independence? What are the prospects for producing scholarship on the Third World that is critical, reliable, embedded in the experiences of Third World peoples, original and transformative?

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Three response papers (15% each); Term paper (55%).

---

**POL5047FS ADVANCED FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme or by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the field of foreign policy analysis and seeks to answer several key questions: What are the foreign policy goals of states? What are the different factors and actors that influence foreign policy making? What are the tools available to states? The course will cover different approaches to foreign policy analysis as well as case studies, with a focus on the emerging powers.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Presentations and a research project (60%); examination (40%).

---

**POL5048FS GLOBAL POLITICAL THOUGHT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Reddy

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The emergence of capitalism and the ideas associated with the 'Enlightenment' forced all societies to confront, adapt, and think through the values, practices and key institutions of capitalist-modernity. This course in Political Theory locates the contest of ideas in the historical context of Western global domination and resistance to it, tracing the sources of modern political ideas, and debates surrounding their relevance and influence in diverse settings.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Students present and lead discussion on weekly readings (10%); write four response paper assignments to key themes identified in the weekly readings (40%), submit a research paper (20%), and take a 2 hour in class test (30%).

---

**POL5049S COMPARATIVE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Naidoo

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the emergence, evolution and contemporary issues in the 'comparative' study of public administration, or Comparative Public Administration (CPA). The objective of the course is to equip students with the historical, theoretical and methodological knowledge and skills to dissect and conduct comparative analyses of the administrative or bureaucratic institutions in a state. This will cover the historical emergence of a comparative interest in studying bureaucracies globally, an overview of the comparative research produced on administration, as well as methods of comparative analysis. The course will have a particularly strong African focus, drawing from administrative scholarship on and analytical methods to study bureaucracies on the continent.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 70%; Exam: 30%

**POL5052F PUBLIC POLICY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Butler

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convenor.

**Course outline:**

This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Presentation (10%) and two long essays (45% each).

**POL5056F GENDER, PEACE & JUSTICE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The development of peace-building initiatives in Africa has been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict societies to address human rights abuses of the past such as war crimes tribunals and truth and reconciliation commissions. Despite increased attention by the international human rights community to the gender dimension of violations perpetrated during conflict, gendered experiences of conflict have generally received inadequate attention in transitional justice processes. Neglecting gendered patterns of abuse ultimately affects both women and men in their access to justice. This course will explore the evolution of transitional justice mechanisms in Africa and will analyse their successes and failure in addressing gender-based human rights violations.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays - 50%; Three response papers (10% each) - 30%; Group presentation - 10%; Reflective journal and participation - 10%.

**POL5058FS TRANSNATIONAL FEMINISMS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr G M Maluleke

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines transnational feminist scholarship engaged in challenging the legacies of Eurocentric feminist theory to interrogate old and newer forms of racisms, capitalists /nationalist

projects and, postcolonial/decolonial studies. Examining theoretical texts, films/videos, literature and social media, we will focus on cross-cultural knowledge production, labour organising, the relationship between sexuality and citizenship, global care chains and the commodification of women's bodies to develop a deeper analysis of the politics of knowledge and representation that emerge out of engaging in transnational feminisms.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Students are expected to complete three short assignments (50%) and a research essay of 5000 words (50%).

---

## PSYCHOLOGY

The Department is housed on levels 1, 2 and 3 of the PD Hahn Building, Chemistry Mall, Cissy Gool Avenue, Upper Campus. Contact us by e-mail ([aayesha.patel@uct.ac.za](mailto:aayesha.patel@uct.ac.za)) or by telephone (021 650 3435/3417).

The letter code for the department is PSY.

Departmental website: <http://www.psychology.uct.ac.za>

**Professor and Head of Department:**

K G F Thomas, PhD *Arizona*

**Professors:**

F Boonzaier, PhD *Cape Town*

M L de G Solms, PhD *Witwatersrand*

S Kessi, PhD *LSE*

C G Tredoux, PhD *Cape Town*

C L Ward, PhD *South Carolina*

**Emeritus Professors:**

D H Foster, PhD *Cantab*

J Louw, PhD *Amsterdam*

**Associate Professors:**

S Malcolm-Smith, PhD *Cape Town*

L E Schrieff-Brown, PhD *Cape Town*

L Wild, PhD *Cantab*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

A Dawes, MSc *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

G Lipinska, PhD *Cape Town*

M Malinga, PhD *Unisa*

P Njomboro, PhD *Birmingham*

**Lecturers:**

B U Christ, MA *Cape Town*

R Makama, PhD *Unisa*

**Research Associate:**

M Huysamen, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

A Patel

**Senior Clinical Coordinator:**

E Pantelis, PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

R Adams

**Senior Secretaries:**

M Karriem

T Guzole

---

## CHILD GUIDANCE CLINIC

The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building, Chapel Road, Rosebank. Contact us by e-mail ([judith.adriaanse@uct.ac.za](mailto:judith.adriaanse@uct.ac.za) or [susanna.manley@uct.ac.za](mailto:susanna.manley@uct.ac.za)) or by telephone (021 650 3900/3902).

Website: <http://www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za>

**Senior Lecturer and Director of Child Guidance Clinic:**

M Spedding, PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor:**

W Long, PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professor:**

D Kaminer, PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer:**

A Maw, PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturer:**

S Mkabile, PhD *Stellenbosch*

**Administrative Assistants:**

J Adriaanse

S Manley

**Professional Registration**

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational, Neuropsychology or Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Master's degree in Psychology and an appropriate internship at a recognised training institution. The duration of an internship is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2002 have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology. In addition, to register with the Professional Board for Psychology as a Clinical Psychologist, a one-year period of community service must be completed.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology and in Neuropsychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the field of Organisational Psychology.

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSf level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSf level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

**PSY4025W HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY: COURSEWORK**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Schrieff-Brown

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the honours programme: minimum requirement is 70% average in third year psychology courses.

**Course outline:**

This suite of courses aims to provide students with an opportunity to study aspects of the discipline in greater depth. Completion of six semester courses is required:

1. **Compulsory semester courses:**

- Research Methods in Psychology
- Statistics for Psychological Research
- Philosophical and Theoretical Issues in Psychology

2. **Electives: three of the following semester courses must be chosen:**

- Social Psychology of Inequality
- Counselling Practice and Theory
- Neuropsychology
- Developmental Psychology
- Psychology and Law
- Critical Psychology of Gender
- Affective Neuroscience
- Prevention Science
- Neuropsychological Rehabilitation
- Political Psychology

Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff. All course requirements must be satisfied by October annually.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work by due dates specified; attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework; students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work for each module.

---

**PSY4026W HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY: RESEARCH PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Schrieff-Brown

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the honours programme: minimum requirement is 70% average in third year psychology courses.

**Course outline:**

The Honours research project aims to provide students with practical competence in research. The student will be required to select an area for systematic empirical study, using qualitative or quantitative research methods. Students learn how to plan and conduct an empirical project, involving the collection and analysis of empirical data. In doing so students are familiarised with statistical or qualitative analyses used in psychological research. The research project is an independent piece of research conducted under the supervision of an academic staff member in the Department. The maximum length of the report is 8 000 words for projects using quantitative methodology and 10 000 words for projects using qualitative or mixed methods methodology. Requirements for the Research Project must be satisfied by October annually.

**DP requirements:** Presentation of research project at the annual Honours Colloquium.

**Assessment:** A research report (the requirements of which are specified to students) counts approximately 25% towards the overall Honours mark.

---

**PSY5002W COURSEWORK - CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

*NOTE: Students who fail PSY5002W Coursework – Clinical Psychology will have failed the Masters degree. A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a clinical career may be advised accordingly by the Head of Department. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the course after the first semester of clinical practice and before the first Friday of the second semester, will not be liable for second semester course fees.*

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Maw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for master's programme and satisfactory performance in PSY5003W.

**Course outline:**

The first year of study involves undertaking and completing a research project, attendance of case conference presentations, Professional Development and Prevention Science seminar series as well as participating in community projects. The second-year programme entails a whole year of study in Clinical Psychology (8.30 to 18.00), Monday to Friday, with occasional evening and weekend workshops based at the Child Guidance Clinic. The course covers practical and academic aspects of psychological assessment, psychodiagnostics, trauma interventions, psychotherapy (including psychodynamic, family, group and cognitive behavioural approaches) with children, families and adult clients, and ethics, in weekly 1-and-a-half to 2-hour seminar classes. There is weekly off-site clinical individual and group supervision, as well as fieldwork, relating to case management, psychological assessment and psychotherapy. The course is orientated throughout to the particular issues of clinical work in South Africa. Students are strongly advised to be in personal psychotherapy from the beginning of the second year of the two-year programme, in order to enhance and support the development of clinical skills.

**DP requirements:** June and November exams – all psychometric reports must be completed and signed off within five weeks from final assessment administration session.

**Assessment:** The candidate will be evaluated through: a) an assessment of clinical skills development (30% of final mark); b) written assignments (20%) and c) written and oral clinical examinations (50%).

---

**PSY5003W MINOR DISSERTATION - CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Maw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to develop the candidate's ability to competently conduct a research study in the area of clinical psychology and to write this up in the form of a mini-dissertation. The following guidelines apply:

- 1) The minor dissertation, based on research completed during the first year of study, must be written on a clinical or clinically-related topic.
- 2) The length of the dissertation should be approximately 25,000 words, including references. Formal application may be made by the supervisor to the Head of Department of Psychology to exceed this maximum.
- 3) As a general guideline, the minor dissertation should address a question or problem, requiring research, and should employ a methodology appropriate to the problem. This may include, for example, single case studies, empirical investigations requiring statistical treatment of results, or conceptual or theoretical investigations relevant to applied clinical psychology.

**Assessment:** The candidate will be assessed by way of a dissertation that must be passed by two examiners.

---

**PSY5015W MINOR DISSERTATION - NEUROPSYCHOLOGY**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.**Course outline:**

Students specialising in the MA in Neuropsychology must submit a supervised dissertation on a piece of appropriate empirical research in neuropsychology, not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval by a departmental dissertation committee and by its ethics committee prior to commencing with the research.

**DP requirements:** To be agreed between individual students and supervisors.**Assessment:** 25,000-word dissertation.

---

**PSY5019W MINOR DISSERTATION - PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH**

144 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor C L Ward

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research. Successful completion of PSY5026W Research Design.

**Course outline:**

For the MA specialising in Psychological Research, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 40,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval by a departmental dissertation committee prior to commencing with the research. Students are required to participate in the Department's seminars.

**DP requirements:** Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.**Assessment:** 40,000-word dissertation.

---

**PSY5022F INTRODUCTION TO NEUROPSYCHOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.**Course outline:**

The aim of this first block is to lay the preliminary foundations for competency in neuropsychological assessment. It does so by grounding students in the methodological, technical, theoretical and ethical bases of neuropsychological assessment. This also requires students to be introduced to the fundamentals of some neighbouring (mainly medical) disciplines, knowledge of which is pre-requisite for competency in neuropsychological assessment.

1. Clinical Ethics
2. Research Ethics
3. Psychopathology (adult and paediatric)
4. Overview of brain behaviour relationships
5. Neuropathology (adult and paediatric)
6. Neuropsychological Nosology and Diagnosis (adult and paediatric)
7. Interviewing Skills (adult and paediatric)
8. General Psychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
9. Psychometric Assessment in Neuropsychology (adult and paediatric)
10. Clinical Neuropsychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
11. Report Writing
12. Counselling of Neurological Patients and their Families (adult and paediatric)
13. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation I
14. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation II
15. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation III

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work**Assessment:** Coursework 30%; Exam 70%.

---

### **PSY5023S NEUROPSYCHOLOGY DISORDERS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

**Course outline:**

These seminars form one of the two main pillars of the first year and are of fundamental importance. The aim of these seminars is to provide detailed knowledge of (a) the theoretical background to modern conceptualizations and classifications of the major categories of neuropsychological disorders, (b) the principal clinical and psychometric features of those disorders, and (c) the assessment tools and techniques that are used to identify, differentiate, interpret and measure them. Special care will be taken to ensure that the manner in which these disorders present in different age groups (child, adult, geriatric), and with different neuropathologies (in both medical and surgical conditions), is adequately covered.

1. Disorders of Language
2. Disorders of Memory
3. Disorders of Spatial Cognition
4. Other Apraxias and Agnosias
5. Disorders of Executive Control
6. Neuropsychiatric Disorders

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%; Exam 70%.

---

### **PSY5025W CLINICAL PRACTICALS**

*NOTE: Students who fail the final practical examination will have a fail result for PSY5025W and will have failed the Masters degree. A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a clinical career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Head of Department. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the course after the first semester of clinical practice and before the first Friday of the second semester, will not be liable for second semester course fees.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology. Successful completion of PSY5022F, PSY5023S and PSY5028W.

**Course outline:**

This course provides clinical knowledge and training of fundamental importance. The seminars are conducted at the bedside (and in other assessment settings), with constant didactic reference to the theoretical knowledge acquired during the first semester.

The sessions are divided into two sections. The aim of the first section is to provide students with direct casework with patients suffering from the disorders and pathologies that are taught in the academic and clinical seminars, and of the neuropsychological assessment process, including report-writing, feedback to patients, and liaison with referring professionals. The patients are assessed by one of the lecturers, who explain their clinical reasoning while they read the referral letter and clinical records, plan and conduct the assessment, reach their conclusions, counsel the patient, and write their report. The aim of the second section is to provide students with an opportunity to take the first steps in conducting neuropsychological assessments, under supervision, to pave the way for independent practice. This training component includes fieldwork relevant to ongoing case management. *Special care is to be taken to ensure that students see patients children, adult and geriatric patients, with a wide range of pathologies (functional, medical and surgical), in both acute and chronic settings (including out-patient and rehabilitation).*

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** Adult continuous evaluation 15%; Paediatric continuous evaluation 15%; Professional ethics in neuropsychology 5%; Final practical examination 65%.

---

**PSY5026W RESEARCH DESIGN***(Non-credit bearing)*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor C L Ward**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA specialising in Psychological Research.**Course outline:**

The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the masters degree mentioned above. Its goal is to assist students to design their research dissertations, prepare research proposals and to obtain ethical clearance for the research.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Approval of an appropriate research proposal which must satisfy the Department by explicitly addressing methodological and ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research. *Note: While this is not a credit-bearing course, it is a pre-requisite for PSY5019W.*

---

**PSY5028W NEUROANATOMY AND NEUROPATHOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA Neuropsychology.**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide the student with an in-depth understanding of the three principle clinical neurological disciplines: neuroanatomy, neuropathology, and neuroimaging. By the end of this course the student will have a detailed integrated understanding of how the brain functions during homeostasis, how the brain can become affected with disease, and how to identify both of the above by virtue of clinical neuroimaging as investigation.

**Clinical Neuroanatomy**

1. Introduction to clinical neuroanatomy
2. Structural and functional organisation of the brain
3. Clinical neuroembryology
4. Cerebrovasculature and cerebrospinal fluid
5. The cranial nerves
6. The cerebellum
7. The basal ganglia
8. The hypothalamus
9. The limbic system

**Clinical Neuropathology**

1. Introduction to neuropathology
2. Neurotrauma
3. Cerebrovascular diseases
4. Infections of the CNS
5. Demyelinating diseases
6. Degenerative diseases
7. Genetic, toxic and acquired metabolic diseases
8. Neoplasia

**Clinical Neuroimaging**

1. Introduction to neuroimaging
2. Neoplasia
3. Cerebrovascular diseases
4. Neurotrauma
5. Infectious and non-infectious inflammatory diseases of the brain
6. Neurodegenerative diseases and hydrocephalus
7. White matter diseases
8. Congenital disorders of the brain

**DP requirements:** Brain dissection after Block: A is compulsory. Full class attendance is compulsory

**Assessment:** 2 written examinations 50% each.

---

### PSY5031H PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH COURSEWORK I

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor C L Ward

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research.

**Course outline:**

Students choose **ONE** of the following modules: **Multivariate Statistical Methods** and their use in psychological research, emphasising practical applications. **Critical Qualitative Psychologies:** Theoretical, practical, logistical, ethical, and methodological implications of conducting psychological research in the global south, providing a range of perspectives on critical qualitative psychologies, theories and methods.

*Note that courses usually run on a two-year cycle, and so are not necessarily offered in any one year.*

**DP requirements:** The student has to complete all coursework, including oral presentations where specified by individual course outlines.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work (100%).

---

### PSY5032H PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH COURSEWORK 2

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor C L Ward

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research.

**Course outline:**

Students choose one of the following modules:

**Affective Neuroscience:** Affective neuroscience applications of research techniques, such as functional neuroimaging, behavioural and electrophysiological experiments and brain lesion studies, to investigate the neural bases of emotion and mood.

**Aging and the Human Brain:** Cognitive changes in otherwise healthy older adults; psychiatric and psychological disorders manifesting in older adults; effects of early-life trauma and other negative environmental events and choices on successful aging process.

**Programme Evaluation Methods:** Familiarising students with programme evaluation's practical aspects including drawing up evaluation plans, monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment. Note: Requires field training in research methodology.

*Note that courses usually run on a two-year cycle, and so are not necessarily offered in any one year.*

**DP requirements:** The students has to complete all coursework, including oral presentation where specified by individual course outlines.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work (100%).

---

## SOCIAL WORK AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Department is housed on the 5<sup>th</sup> floor in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [socialdevelopment@uct.ac.za](mailto:socialdevelopment@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3483.

The letter code for the Department is SWK.

Departmental website: [www.socialdevelopment.uct.ac.za](http://www.socialdevelopment.uct.ac.za)

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

L Holtzhausen, BSocSc(SW) *North West MSocSc PhD Johannesburg*

**Professor:**

N Noyoo, BA(SW) *UNZA MPhil Cantab PhD Witwatersrand*

**Associate Professor:**

E T Gxubane, BA(SW) *Witwatersrand MSocSc PhD Cape Town*

**Emeritus Associate Professors:**

A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd *Cape Town DPhil Stellenbosch*

V Taylor, BA(SW) *UDW BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

S Abdullah, BA(SW) *Western Cape BA(Hons) Unisa MA PhD Cape Town*

A M Kubeka, BSocSc *Cape Town MPhil Stellenbosch MA PhD Ohio State*

S Hoosain, BA(SW) *Western Cape Mdiac (Play therapy) Unisa PhD Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

R Addinall, BA(SW) *Stellenbosch BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc Cape Town*

C Bruyns, BSocSc(Hons) *MSocSc Cape Town*

L van Niekerk, BSocSc(SW) *BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc Cape Town*

F Williams, BSocSc(SW) *BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc Cape Town*

A Manqoyi-Ouamba, BSocSc(SW) *BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc Cape Town*

**Administrative Officer:**

S Valley

**Administrative Assistant:**

T Powell

**Professional registration and conduct**

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the South African Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Work and Social Development provides training according to these standards. The University offered a 3-year BSocSc degree in Social Work for students who first registered before 2007. These students were required to complete an appropriate Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Work and Social Development in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions. From 2007, students registered for a 4-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Students registered for the professional degrees in social work are required by statute to register from their second year of study with the South African Council for Social Service Professions as a student social worker. As such they are bound by the Council's professional code of conduct. Students who do not adhere to this code of conduct may be required to terminate their registration in

the Faculty. Should a student in the course of his/her studies or who qualifies for the award of the degree that allows for professional registration with the said Council be deemed unfit to practise as a social worker following a professional assessment, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the Council and inform the student accordingly.

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

**SWK4000F SOCIAL RESEARCH**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** A Manqoyi-Ouamba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to introduce students to research methodologies grounded in the knowledge, skills and values required for research within a Southern African developmental context. The course will familiarise students with social research as a method of systematic enquiry, emphasising the inter-related nature of research and practice within the social service professions. The generic basis of research will be emphasised, whilst field and specialism specific issues will be accommodated.

The course will include the following:

- An introduction to epistemological and methodological perspectives in research;
- The research process;
- Research design;
- Gathering data - survey research, qualitative research methods;
- Analysing data - quantitative and qualitative;
- Evaluative research;
- Participatory research; and
- Writing a research proposal.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written work by the due date.

**Assessment:** One group presentation (10%), quantitative test and reflection paper (15%); literature review (25%); one written examination (50%).

---

**SWK4001S RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

Honours students are required to engage collaboratively in designing and executing research on a limited scale in a specialist field. Specialist convenors facilitate the discussion of strategically focused research areas that are aligned with various specialist fields which may include Probation & Correctional Services; Social Development, Social Policy & Management and Clinical Substance Abuse. This approach allows for the integration of specific coursework - linked theoretical models which could inform the conceptual underpinning of the actual research problem. Quantitative,

qualitative or mixed methodologies may be utilised depending on the scope and purpose of the study. The practice research project requires students to write a research report of no more than 10,000 words, typed in double spacing.

**DP requirements:** Submission of written work by due dates and attendance of workshops.

**Assessment:** Final research report counts for 100%.

---

### SWK4013F SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: THEORIES AND APPLIED APPROACHES

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** A Manqoyi-Ouamba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to honours students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to give students an understanding of Social Development, within the framework and constraints of a national and global development environment. The following aspects are dealt with:

- Basic concepts in the field of Social Development;
- The historical framework of development as a discipline;
- Globalisation of social and economic development;
- Some theoretical models which are used to overcome poverty;
- Poverty and underdevelopment in South Africa, and possible strategies for reducing and overcoming these, and
- Models for people-centred development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment (30%); group presentation and document (10%); position paper 5%; class participation 5%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK4014S INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to honours students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to develop students' knowledge and understanding of social and economic reconstruction and development within a people-centred development framework. It includes:

- Social development facilitation through projects and programmes, as well as social mobilisation;
- Community driven development;
- Skills development;
- Micro-finance;
- Entrepreneurship;
- Poverty eradication strategies;
- Strategies of economic empowerment.

The course promotes learning about the multiple linkages between social justice and social and economic development and focuses on the socially and economically excluded.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignment of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

**SWK4026S** DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Abdullah

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to honours students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of the broad field of social development planning. Social development planning includes development planning, social planning, strategic planning and programme planning. The course provides:

- A theoretical framework as well as applied techniques in planning;
- The macro planning context of South Africa is examined and the impacts of globalisation on both planning processes and outcomes are analysed;
- Planning and planning tools that could be used in promoting people centred development within the framework of reconstruction and development in South Africa;
- It challenges the purely technocratic approach to planning. It emphasises the need for an understanding of the socio-political processes involved in development planning; and
- The dilemmas facing post-apartheid South Africa as we engage in a global political economy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Site visits to projects in the field are required.

**Assessment:** Group assignment 15%; individual assignment 30%; presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5000F** COMPARATIVE SOCIAL POLICY IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Abdullah

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is open to master's students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the contemporary debates and issues in the field of social policy, with special reference to the South African context. It highlights theoretical as well as technical concerns in the process of public policy analysis and formulation. The course encourages students to understand policy within the broad arena of governance and emerging democratic practice in South Africa. The impacts of globalisation on policy processes and outcomes are also analysed.

Given the changes in the geo-political landscape at a global, regional and national level, the course challenges students to understand the linkages between the international and national factors that contribute to social policy developments. It also attempts to focus attention on the complex nature of policy processes, content and outcomes within the political economy of change. The relationships between the public, private and civil society sectors and issues of participation and power are examined.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visit to Parliament.

**Assessment:** Individual assignment 25%; group assignment 25%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5001W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dependent on specialisation.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

The outcome of this course is a dissertation, completed under supervision, which shows thorough knowledge of the approved topic and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical thinking in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The

dissertation should demonstrate a good understanding and appropriate use of theories and theoretical approaches taught at both honours and master's levels in the stream concerned.

**DP requirements:** As agreed in the Memorandum of Understanding.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

### SWK5003F FORENSIC PRACTICE IN SOCIAL WORK

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip professionals with a broad-based understanding of basic legal and criminological principles of forensic social work in the South African Criminal Justice System. The section then builds on this knowledge by examining key areas involving the interaction between mental health and the law, and examining the role of the 'expert witness' in court. The aim of this course is to introduce practitioners to the scientific investigation and assessment of an individual or individuals involved in a criminal case and the presentation of these assessments to courts of law or to legal authorities in order to assist the court to understand the psychosocial functioning of a specific victim or witness. Secondly, it equips practitioners to provide expert testimony in courts of law, in the form of professional opinions based on evidence aimed at enlightening the court with regard to factors such as the psycho- social factors that influence human behaviour and that could lead to social problems. Lastly, competencies in developing and evaluating evidence-based practice models and programmes for offenders, victims and community safety will be developed. Upon completion of the course students will be able to:

- Describe the criminal justice system, its purpose, and the population it serves.
- Explore the ethical dilemmas inherent in forensic social work. For example, ethical obligation to advocate for a clients' self-determination contrasted with the needs of the community for safety, order and justice.
- Develop competencies in evidence-based practice models and critically evaluate the effectiveness of existing programs for offenders, victims of crime, and families.
- Describe the development of the criminal personality and its relationship to the justice system.
- Understand how biological and environmental risk and protective factors lead to antisocial trajectories (micro, mezzo and macro).
- Utilise risk assessment instruments with criminal offenders and trauma assessment with victims of crime including the appropriate use of and limitations of psychometric and risk assessment tools.
- Utilise standardised Forensic Interview Protocols during forensic investigations and interviews.
- Apply the Code of Ethics to practice in the criminal justice system.
- Develop competencies and skills in working within the courts and judicial system including testifying in court and in collaboration with other professionals.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK5007S STRATEGIC LEADERSHIP

*(May not be offered in 2023)*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development. This course is also open to a limited number of master's students in the Faculty of Humanities.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces strategic leadership theory and practice. It systematically deals with the leadership competencies required for effective leadership and includes analysing examples from strategic leadership practice. Leadership is central to effective organisation functioning. As such, the course also introduces the concept of strategic leadership, concentrating on assessment of leadership potential and strategic management development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Seminar paper 10%; seminar presentation 5%; class participation 5%; assignment 25%; assignment presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5009S PROGRAMME AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

*(May not be offered in 2023)*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's in Social Policy and Management. The course is also open to a limited number of students in the Faculty of Humanities.

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of programme planning and management theory as well as financial management, particularly as it relates to social service programme planning and management. The course content is divided into two modules and will cover:

1. Programme Management:

- Theories and practice of programme planning and functions of management and their relationship to each other and the organisation;
- Analysis of the impact that management and administration has on the effectiveness and efficiency of a social service programme;
- Appropriate selection of tools and techniques associated with programme planning; and
- Programme planning funding strategies and proposal writing.

2. Financial Management:

- Introduction to financial management systems in the context of social service organisations;
- Practical exposure to the control and implementation of the financial management process;
- Techniques for using the financial management system in the effective management of an organisation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Five mini-projects of 10% each; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5010H CRIMINAL JUSTICE SOCIAL WORK INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor E T Gxubane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's programme in Criminal Justice Social Work.

**Course outline:**

This supervised internship of 12 weeks is designed to integrate advanced Criminal Justice Social Work knowledge and skills in a practice setting relevant to the field of Criminal Justice. It offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of the structure, functions and management of agencies and institutions delivering services in probation, forensic and correctional practice environments. The supervised practice for the course is a maximum of 24 hours per week, and the weekly timetable is negotiable between the student and agency so that maximum use is made of

learning opportunities. As such the internship is viewed as a capstone experience where all previous learning is brought together as a unified whole.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Practice 40%; organisational report 10%; comprehensive report 30%; presentation 20%.

---

### **SWK5011H CLINICAL SOCIAL WORK INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** R Addinall

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

**Course outline:**

A supervised clinical internship of 16 weeks (400 hours), which is designed to integrate and apply the psychodynamic and psychiatric knowledge and skills with depth psychotherapeutic practice. It offers students an opportunity to acquire and master knowledge of psychiatric assessment, differential diagnosis and psychodynamic formulation, and to apply psychotherapy with individuals, couples, families and groups in a milieu clinical setting. In the psychotherapy with individual's component, students intervene directly with clients/patients which includes a psychiatric clerking assessment with a mental status examination, a formal formulation of the case, and differential diagnosis, leading to psychotherapy planning and intervention. Students should demonstrate their ability to engage clients from intake through therapeutic intervention to termination. In the group psychotherapy component, students run one supervised therapeutic group. The group may take the form of a closed group of 10 sessions or the clinical social work intern may act as a co-facilitator in the group therapy component of a psychiatric milieu programme.

**DP requirements:** Completion of the internship hours, submission of clinical reports and successfully passing an unseen exam and formal group psychotherapy presentation.

**Assessment:** Psychotherapy with Individuals/Couples/Families 40%; Group Psychotherapy 45%; clinical unseen examination and oral presentation 15%.

---

### **SWK5012H SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Hoosain

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's programme in Social Development.

**Course outline:**

It will consist of a 12-week programme within an approved organisation. The programme will be scheduled in accordance with the tasks required and the parameters of the organisation. During this period, the student will be required to observe, record and analyse the links between poverty eradication and social development policy and programmes practised by the organisation. Students will have to critically analyse how the organisation attempts to address poverty and how development needs link to a national development planning framework. The internship should contribute to an understanding of how social development professionals can work in non-governmental and government agencies to promote people centred development. Students will also have to show evidence of their understanding of development theory and development planning processes influencing transformation in South Africa.

In addition, students will be required to describe and analyse a particular aspect of policy in depth and to make recommendations regarding programmes and projects in that field.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Process reports, presentation and final report – 100%.

---

### **SWK5013H SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's programme in Social Policy and Management.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to undertake a supervised internship of 12 weeks during which they are exposed to a wide variety of social policy and management activities. The internship is designed to integrate knowledge, skills and values with practice, and to articulate, critically compare and appropriately apply in practice, the major concepts contained in social policy, management and organisational theories/approaches.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Process reports, presentation and final report count for 100%.

---

**SWK5014S SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Manqoyi-Ouamba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on a master's programme in the Department of Social Development. This course is open to other master's students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of social and economic development processes. Taking a 'development as freedom' and capabilities approach to social and economic development, the course highlights the need for strong links between social and economic goals and processes at the local and global levels. Issues related to growth and human development are discussed. The relationships among different kinds of economic security and how these impact on human well-being are explored. Students examine intersections of *inter alia* race and gender with social and economic development processes.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visits to development projects.

**Assessment:** Assignment 20%; assignment 30%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5015F ORGANISATION THEORY**

*(May not be offered in 2023)*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the theory of organisations (behaviour, structure and processes) and identifies factors that influence the attainment of organisational goals. Two of the four major management functions, namely Organising and Leading, are dealt with. The readings, case studies and materials presented will provide the knowledge base required for the understanding of structures and functions of social service organisations. Organisation Theory is one of the pillar courses of the degree programme. It serves as an important foundational course to the second semester courses, particularly the course on Programme and Financial Management. The functions of management are covered in Organisation Theory and in Programme and Financial Management. In addition to presenting the relevant theoretical approaches to organisational life, the course will also attempt to develop students' conceptual and analytical thinking in preparation for the internship and minor dissertation in the second year of the programme.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Learners will be assessed continuously and graduated in line with incremental learning appropriate to outcomes-based education. This assessment will include class presentations, individual and/or group assignments and an examination in line with university policy. Students will be assessed and graded as follows: Major Assignment - 35%; Class presentation - 15%; Examination - 50%.

---

**SWK5052FS CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE SOCIAL WORK**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr S Hoosain**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree in a relevant field.**Course outline:**

This course is offered in the first or second semester and focuses mainly on contemporary and advanced practice related issues in criminal justice social work. The course is designed to enable students to adapt and keep abreast with the changing challenges and issues confronting practitioners and researchers in the field of criminal justice social work in SA and beyond. The course is divided into three modules. The first one focuses on programme planning & management, social planning for human service programmes, critical issues in the application of restorative justice, and professional supervision of practice. The second module focuses on sexual and gender-based violence and reproductive health rights, broadly. It engages with the Domestic Violence Act, Child Sexual Offences, Children's Act, and Sexual Offences Act as well as social context, legal framework and statutory duties of social workers, and sexual and reproductive health rights. The third module focuses on substance abuse, gang violence and interventions in domestic violence in SA.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, hand in all assignments and participate in group discussions.**Assessment:** Two assignments weighted at 25 grade points each and one exam weighted at 50 grade points totalling 100.

---

**SWK5053F PSYCHOTHERAPY AND PSYCHIATRIC DISORDERS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** F Williams**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's in Clinical Social Work.**Course outline:**

This course provides an overview of the aetiology, clinical features, diagnostic criteria and management of common psychiatric disorders across the lifespan and consists of two modules, viz. Adult Psychiatry and Child & Adolescent Psychiatry. The Adult Psychiatry module focuses on an introduction to the field of psychiatry and psychiatric disorders in adults. The Child & Adolescent Psychiatry module focuses specifically on psychopathology as manifested in children and adolescents highlighting unique aspects of psychiatric intervention with children and adolescents. Both modules address the role of the clinical social worker in the assessment, diagnosis and management of clients presenting with psychiatric illness, while appreciating their social contexts.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5054S PROBATION PRACTICE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor E T Gxubane**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's programme in Criminal Justice Social Work.**Course outline:**

The course focuses on probation practice and is divided into two sections. The first section looks at Youth Justice as a legislative context for probation practice in South Africa & internationally. The section will explore the international & regional legal instruments which have influenced South African youth justice practice, and then provides an overview of key national legislation & policies (including the Child Justice Act 75 of 2008) and how the role of a probation officer is conceptualised in them. The second section examines the fundamental principles and functions of a probation officer as well as the history and legal foundations of probation practice internationally and locally. The topics covered include the structure and function of the South African criminal justice system, the psychology of the criminal court, the theory of criminal punishment, the role of

probation officers in sentencing, crime prevention strategies, and restorative justice as an underlying philosophy in probation practice with youth offenders in general.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5056FS SOCIAL INCLUSION AND THE YOUTH**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** A Manqoyi-Ouamba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on social inclusion and youth development with special emphasis on Africa and South Africa. Taking a social inclusion perspective, the course examines processes and conditions that either promote the inclusion or the exclusion of youth and challenges students to develop innovative strategies of intervention at macro, mezzo and micro levels to promote youth development and inclusion.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment 30%; position paper 10%; group presentation and document 10%; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5058 PSYCHOTHERAPY WITH FAMILIES AND GROUPS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of two modules, viz. Group Psychotherapy and Family Therapy. The Group Psychotherapy module will present an in-depth theoretical understanding of group psychotherapy dynamics and processes. Students will develop specialised knowledge and skills in facilitating Object Relations informed Psychodynamic Group Psychotherapy. The Family Therapy module will develop student's knowledge and skills in a range of contemporary Family and Couple Therapy theoretical models and practice equipping them to offer Family and Couple therapy at a specialist level.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5059F PSYCHODYNAMIC THEORY & ASSESSMENT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** R Addinall

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

**Course outline:**

The Psychodynamic Theory module presents the neuroscientific evidence base for psychodynamic psychotherapy and focuses extensively on the core Object Relations and Attachment theories and theorists. Students develop knowledge, understanding and insight into the cornerstone theoretical paradigm that underpins the clinical social work programme. The Psychodynamic Assessment module equips students with knowledge and skills in both psychiatric clerking assessment and depth psychodynamic assessment and formulation. Both the development of a healthy self and a fragile self is learnt. The skill of drawing on this understanding and applying it to the assessment of a client and the development of a comprehensive psychodynamic formulation is developed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5060S PSYCHOTHERAPY WITH INDIVIDUALS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

**Course outline:**

This course comprises of two modules; Psychotherapy with Individuals and Psychotherapy with Children & Adolescents. In the Psychotherapy with Individuals module students develop knowledge and skills in the process of both short-term and long-term psychodynamic psychotherapy; addressing the dynamic elements of the Frame, the therapeutic alliance, transference, counter-transference, projective identification, resistance and interpretation and how this plays out in the process of offering psychodynamic psychotherapy. It culminates in the understanding of the Intersubjective approach. In the Psychotherapy with Children & Adolescents module students, drawing from the knowledge of the dynamics of psychodynamic therapy in module one; then develop further knowledge and skills in the unique and particular approaches, methods and techniques in the offering of psychotherapy to children and adolescents.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

## SOCIOLOGY

The Department is housed in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [soc-sociology@uct.ac.za](mailto:soc-sociology@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3501.

The letter code for the Department is SOC.

Departmental website: [www.sociology.uct.ac.za](http://www.sociology.uct.ac.za)

**Professor and Head of Department:**

A Pande, BA *Delhi* MA *Delhi School of Economics* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

E Moore, MSc PhD *Trinity College Dublin*

**Professor and Director of the Centre for Social Science Research:**

J Seekings, BA(Hons) *Exeter* BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon*

**Emeritus Professors:**

J Maree, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* BA *Oxon* MA *Sussex* PhD *Cape Town*

A Sitas, BA(Hons) PhD *Witwatersrand*

**Associate Professor:**

F Matose, BA *Zimbabwe* MSc *Alberta* DPhil *Sussex*

**Emeritus Associate Professors:**

D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSocSc PhD *Birmingham*

K Jubber, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MA *Wilfrid Laurier* PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Professor:**

S Damodaran, BA *Delhi* PhD *JNU Delhi*

**Senior Lecturers:**

A Benya, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Witwatersrand*

R Chaturvedi, MA *Delhi* PhD *Columbia*

J de Wet, MA PhD *Cape Town*

N Gama, PhD *Cape Town*

F Garba Muhammed, BA(Hons) *Ghana* MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

N Mabandla, MSocSc *Cape Town*

T Meyer, BSocSc (Hons), MPhil *Cape Town*, PhD *Stellenbosch*.

B Tame, BSocSc MA *Freiburg & KwaZulu-Natal*

N Vally, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

**Administrative Officer:**

T Stoffels

**Administrative Assistants:**

Z Mlindi

J Stoffels

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Noticeboards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

**SOC4000H RESEARCH ESSAY / PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, on a topic chosen in negotiation with the supervisor, of no more than 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 30 November. Where appropriate, the research project may be based on empirical research arising from an internship in a relevant field.

**DP requirements:** Regularly meet with and submit drafts to a supervisor according to a mutually accepted schedule; participate in departmental Research Essay/Project workshops.

**Assessment:** Research paper: 100%.

---

**SOC4003S WORLDS OF WORK**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** B Tame**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course explores the global reality of deteriorating employment opportunities in relation to key debates on occupational citizenship, labour regulation and precarious livelihoods. These debates are situated in the context of addressing the decent work deficit and understanding its impact on households. By focusing on a few key themes we will pay special attention to the various claims, tensions, and contradictions that emerge in different contexts and among those seeking livelihood opportunities.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation/s and submissions (20%); response paper (30%); long essay (50%).

---

**SOC4004S POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr R Chaturvedi**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course revolves around the relationship between state and society. It proceeds from the understanding that state and society are not two radically separate realms but fields of action and meaning that continually make and unmake one another. Thus on the one hand this course will examine the nature of ideas, and the network of institutions and practices that make up the modern nation state especially in postcolonial Africa; on the other hand it will study the formation of socially embedded agents of power who have not only lived out their own aspirations of self-determination, democracy and justice but also revolted against nationalist and neo-liberal concordances. Popular protests in Africa and other parts in the global south will be our special focus of attention here. The ways in which state and society have mutually constituted one another will be a key concern. In order to understand that, the course will draw on classical and contemporary

theories as well as sociologically grounded ethnographies of political life particularly in the global south.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation, presentation and short report (35%); long essay of up to 7,000 words (65%).

---

### **SOC4013F SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS: QUANTITATIVE**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr T Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The SOC4013F course introduces the primary theoretical and real world considerations in survey research and quantitative methods. The survey research portion covers research design, sampling design, measurement construction and psychometric properties. The statistics portion covers the nature of data and distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, and univariate and bivariate and hypotheses testing.

**Assessment:** Research design assignment (25%); mini-term paper (25%); written examination (50%).

---

### **SOC4015F SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS: QUALITATIVE**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** N Mabandla

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces qualitative research by focusing on qualitative interviews and qualitative data analysis, with reference to social research methods and research design. Students learn about the basic conceptual, methodological and technical aspects of conducting qualitative interviews and analysing qualitative data. They also begin to develop the ability to read critically and assess qualitative research reports. Classroom sessions combine theory and practice in the form of lectures, discussions, exercises and instruction on how to use NVivo computer software.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework.

---

### **SOC4019F GENDER, FAMILIES & THE STATE**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Moore

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course will examine the interrelationship between families, state and gender relations in the context of changing welfare policy and family law. The course pays particular attention to claims of use and abuse of state powers and resources in relation to families and personal life. The course will include a discussion of the relationship between responsibility and obligation, rights and rewards in the context of changing families and state intervention. The course will include detailed South African and international case studies which highlight different aspects of state-family engagement. Contrasting models of state-family relations will be outlined to help identify the idiosyncrasies of the South African context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar participation (25%); short seminar assignments (10%); examination (65%).

---

### **SOC4021S INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECOLOGY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Matose

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme. Please note that places in the course are limited. Students in the Development Studies and Environmental Humanities streams will be given preference. Space permitting, students in other programmes will be admitted.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resource management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course lays the ground for students in examining the nature of environmental issues that are faced by society today, with a particular focus on Africa. This is an introduction to a political ecology approach to environmental issues. The rest of the course then examines a select five sectoral issues that Africa faces beginning with land, followed by forests, wildlife and rangelands, wetlands and riverine commons. For each weekly seminar students will be exposed to each environmental issue within the human dimensions of natural resource use by engaging with a diverse range of empirical scholarship for each set of natural resource commons.

**DP requirements:** Class participation, seminar presentations and submission of all weekly assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%), presentation (10%), weekly hand-ins (30%), 3,000-word research paper (50%).

**SOC4028F SOCIAL THEORY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr N Gama

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course we will first explore a number of philosophical, theoretical and political debates that have influenced Sociology (and, when appropriate, social studies more generally). Thereafter, we will examine the implications of these debates for researching, teaching and interpreting social phenomena in South Africa as well as other countries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** One essay (50%), seminar presentation (30%) and class participation (20%).

**SOC4053F IDENTITY, SUBJECTIVITY AND DIFFERENCE**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr N Vally

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

The seminar will encourage debate around race, class, gender, and sameness/difference and the ways that these concepts and identities entangle and knot. We will challenge dualistic thinking that delineates 'insiders' and 'outsiders'. In doing this we will be attentive to how historical thinking is inseparable from some of our most contemporary concerns. The seminar will pay attention to voices on the margins and will place emphasis on thinking decolonisation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Paper presentations (50%); thematic long essay (50%).

**SOC4055F ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** N Mabandla

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines influential theories of development and their relationship to colonialism and global capitalism. The course emphasises historical context and ethnographic approaches for understanding the contemporary period, particularly the postcolonial developmental state.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework: This might include weekly tasks, blogs and reviews of a given topic. Students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work. Honours assignments should average 5000 words.

---

### **SOC4056F RACE, CLASS AND IDENTITY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr A Benya

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores how scholars have conceptualised class, race, and identities and the role that these have played in the subjugation of people in society. Using an intersectional approach, we pay attention to how race, class and identities are constructed, for what purpose, their consequences, how they are negotiated and contested in particular socio-political contexts and historical junctures. The course is appropriate for students in general and industrial sociology/psychology and other social sciences/humanities disciplines.

**DP requirements:** Participants are required to attend all seminars and participate actively in discussion in class.

**Assessment:** Attendance and participation (10%); Presentation and discussion facilitation (10%); Reflection Paper (1000 words) (20%); Media Reaction paper (1000 words) (20%); Argumentative long paper (3000 words) (40%).

---

### **SOC4057S ACTION, RESISTANCE, ALTERNATIVES**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** B Tame

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

The World Social Forum and many social movements and other organisations organise and mobilise around the slogan: “Another world is possible”. This course examines key features of working class experience in the context of globalisation. It examines the development of unions, social movements and protest action, focusing on the collective responses of the ‘discontents’ of globalisation. The central concern is acts and processes of resistance in the context of recurring capitalist crisis, and visions of alternative central to that resistance. Though a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise working class resistance in the lived experience of globalisation and examine major debates within and about such resistance. Particular attention will be paid to issues of alienation and commodification in the struggle for alternatives in everyday life. Specific examples are drawn from recent South African history while the issues and questions are explored in the global context in which they exist.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%). The following criteria for all graduate assessment: Accuracy; Relevance; Coherence; Cohesion. At Master's level, the final criteria of cohesion which requires the deepest level of analysis will be given the highest weighting in allocating the final mark.

---

### **SOC4058S SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER AND GLOBALISATION**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor A Pande

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

This course will examine how definitions of gender and sexuality are reproduced, negotiated and deployed in the context of globalisation. Through a reading of theoretical texts about globalisation and ethnographic case studies of real people experience these processes, we will ask: What can we learn about gender, nation states, labour markets and globalisation from studying the encounter between them? The course is loosely divided into three sections. After an introduction to the

theoretic debates around engendering globalisation, we will critically analyse the centrality of gender in national security, sovereignty of nation states and in policing national borders. In the next section we will discuss one of the most striking features of the contemporary global order: the feminisation of the global labour force and the concomitant commodification of intimacy. The class will end with some hopeful visions: alternative discourses and transnational alliances possible in the context of this globalised and gendered world.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (30%); long paper (70%).

### **SOC4059S WORKERS, CHANGE AND CONTINUITY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr F Garba Muhammed

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

The transition from Apartheid was accompanied with hopes and promises of “a better life for all”. This course explores the development of the workers movement in the struggle against Apartheid for that “better life for all”. It examines central aspects of the lived experience of the working class post-Apartheid, exploring the role of working class organisation and action. It is concerned with the question of change and continuity and the key issues which have emerged out of the struggle for change. These include visions of change held in the past, the meaning of such visions in the present, and their legacy for the future. Through a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise processes of organisation and mobilisation, and examine major debates within and about these processes. Particular attention will be paid to practices and visions of collectivism, solidarity and sharing in the context of competitive individualism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation and tasks assigned in seminars.

**Assessment:** Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%). The following criteria for all graduate assessment: Accuracy; Relevance; Coherence; Cohesion. At Master's level, the final criteria of cohesion which requires the deepest level of analysis will be given the highest weighting in allocating the final mark.

### **SOC4060FS THEORIZING JUSTICE FROM THE SOUTH**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Chaturvedi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on responses of various judicial and state institutions, and civil and political society to experiences of injustice and inequality in different parts of the postcolonial world—especially Africa, South Asia and Latin America. Students will be trained to glean understandings of a just world, freedom, self and community that underlie their institutional and discursive interventions, interrogate as well as draw upon them as conceptual resources. They will hence be prepared to undertake the work of generating new theories of justice and equality that abide by social and political life of the global south, and offer more inclusive, rich and democratic normative content than the prevailing paradigms.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 80% course attendance.

**Assessment:** Group project framed as a public intervention on selected topic (30%); Annotated bibliography on selected topic (20%); 1x Long paper (45%); Course participation (5%)

### **SOC4061FS FEMINIST SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIETY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr N Vally

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to introduce students to the field of Science, Technology and Society (STS). While we will acclimate students to the field, this is not intended as an exhaustive overview of the themes and issues in STS. Rather, we aim to explore some materials and methodologies in the field that allow us to better grapple with the 'social' of science. This course will be based on the intersections of feminist theory and STS. Instead of focusing on gender as the sole axis of Feminist STS, we will engage with how debates have developed over time around STS and the conversations with postcolonial, queer, disability studies and critical race theory.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assessment will include seminar participation (20%), a book review (30%), a presentation (25%), and weekly peer reviews (25%).

---

**SOC5003FS IDENTITY, SUBJECTIVITY AND DIFFERENCE**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr N Vally

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The seminar will encourage debate around race, class, gender, and sameness/difference and the ways that these concepts and identities entangle and knot. We will challenge dualistic thinking that delineates 'insiders' and 'outsiders'. In doing this we will be attentive to how historical thinking is inseparable from some of our most contemporary concerns. The seminar will pay attention to voices on the margins and will place emphasis on thinking decolonisation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

---

**SOC5007F ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL CHANGE**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Seekings

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores social and economic change through the lens of debates over 'development' and 'welfare' in contemporary Africa. We focus specifically on how social and economic changes - including deagrarianisation, urbanisation, change in kinship relations, cultural shifts and the changing global economic context - have challenged deep-rooted understandings of 'development' and 'welfare' in Southern and East Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two essays (40% each); class participation (20%)

---

**SOC5008S CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr F Garba Muhammed

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the corpus of sociological theory and the role of African intellectuals in the making of the modern world. In the simplest and general terms, theories help us clear up conceptual confusion and lay down standards of intelligibility in the construction of knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

---

**SOC5010F ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES**

*(May not be offered in 2023)*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** N Mabandla

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines influential theories of development and their relationship to colonialism and global capitalism. The course emphasises historical context and ethnographic approaches for understanding the contemporary period, particularly the postcolonial developmental state.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework: This might include weekly tasks, blogs and reviews of a given topic. Students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work. Masters assignments should average 6500 words and the essay should be prepared in the style of a journal article.

**SOC5011S SOCIETY AND NATURAL RESOURCES**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Matose

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC5058S or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resources management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course links an academic training in developmental sociology to the needs of non-profit organisations within the environmental sector in Cape Town. As part of the course, students undertake a short-term review of NPOs, government agencies or private sector organisations located within the Cape Town metropolitan area as a means for them to develop an understanding of the 'real world' challenges in policy and practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations (20%); draft project submission (30%); final project report, up to 5,000 words (50%).

**SOC5013S ACTION, RESISTANCE, ALTERNATIVES**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** B Tame

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The World Social Forum and many social movements and other organisations organise and mobilise around the slogan: "Another world is possible". This course examines key features of working class experience in the context of globalisation. It examines the development of unions, social movements and protest action, focusing on the collective responses of the 'discontents' of globalisation. The central concern is acts and processes of resistance in the context of recurring capitalist crisis, and visions of alternative central to that resistance. Though a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise working class resistance in the lived experience of globalisation and examine major debates within and about such resistance. Particular attention will be paid to issues of alienation and commodification in the struggle for alternatives in everyday life. Specific examples are drawn from recent South African history while the issues and questions are explored in the global context in which they exist.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation, and tasks assigned in seminars.

**Assessment:** Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%).

**SOC5014S SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER & GLOBALISATION**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Pande

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine how definitions of gender and sexuality are reproduced, negotiated and deployed in the context of globalisation. Through a reading of theoretical texts about globalisation and ethnographic case studies of real people experience these processes, we will ask: What can we

learn about gender, nation states, labour markets and globalisation from studying the encounter between them? The course is loosely divided into three sections. After an introduction to the theoretic debates around engendering globalisation, we will critically analyse the centrality of gender in national security, sovereignty of nation states and in policing national borders. In the next section we will discuss one of the most striking features of the contemporary global order: the feminisation of the global labour force and the concomitant commodification of intimacy. The class will end with some hopeful visions: alternative discourses and transnational alliances possible in the context of this globalised and gendered world.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (20%); short papers (20%); long paper (60%).

---

### **SOC5015S WORKERS, CHANGE & CONTINUITY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr F Garba Muhammed

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The transition from Apartheid was accompanied with hopes and promises of "a better life for all". This course explores the development of the workers movement in the struggle against Apartheid for that "better life for all". It examines central aspects of the lived experience of the working class post-Apartheid, exploring the role of working class organisation and action. It is concerned with the question of change and continuity and the key issues which have emerged out of the struggle for change. These include visions of change held in the past, the meaning of such visions in the present, and their legacy for the future. Through a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise processes of organisation and mobilisation, and examine major debates within and about these processes. Particular attention will be paid to practices and visions of collectivism, solidarity and sharing in the context of competitive individualism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation and tasks assigned in seminars.

**Assessment:** Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%).

---

### **SOC5019F RACE, CLASS AND IDENTITY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Benya

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores how scholars have conceptualised class, race, and identities and the role that these have played in the subjugation of people in society. Using an intersectional approach, we pay attention to how race, class and identities are constructed, for what purpose, their consequences, how they are negotiated and contested in particular socio-political contexts and historical junctures. The course is appropriate for students in general and industrial sociology/psychology and other social sciences/humanities disciplines.

**DP requirements:** Participants are required to attend all seminars and participate actively in discussion in class.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%), three long essays (30%).

---

### **SOC5020S SOCIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS TODAY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr N Gama

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course we undertake an in-depth analysis of an author or a topic of contemporary sociological interest. The course serves to familiarise students with the relevant themes and debates. Apart from

its general academic inspiration, it may help to develop ideas and approaches for the writing of the master's dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** 50% coursework and 50% exam.

### **SOC5024S DEVELOPMENT THEORY & PRACTICE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J de Wet

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. Please note that places in the course are limited. Students in the MPhil Development Studies programme will be given preference. Space permitting, master's students in other programmes may be admitted.

**Course outline:**

This course links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners working in non-profit organisations (NPOs) in Southern Africa. It explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge from a people-centred perspective. It contributes to personal and organisational effectiveness of middle and senior level personnel by developing, for example: analytical, policy formulation, financial management and evaluation skills. As part of the course, students undertake supervised internships in NPOs operating in the Cape Peninsula.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Internship project evaluation report (30%); weekly contributions to seminars (10%); oral presentations (10%); two essays (50%).

### **SOC5030F IN-DEPTH INTERVIEWING AND ANALYSIS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Moore

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC4013F or equivalent

**Course outline:**

This module uses seminars and fieldwork assignments to address some of the methodological and technical aspects of conducting in-depth interviews and analysing the results. Students will learn the techniques involved in interviewing for life histories, lived periods, situations and on-going personal experiences. The focus of this course is primarily on analysis of qualitative data. Qualitative data requires close interpretation which can be accomplished in a number of ways depending on the objectives of an investigation. This module will focus on thematic and narrative analysis and students will learn how to apply thematic and narrative analytic methods to qualitative data.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to do the reading for, attend and participate actively in all of the weekly seminar classes; to write short assignments for every seminar class; to write two short essays; and to complete the final assignment at the end of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework (40%); take-home exam (60%).

### **SOC5032W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Adhere to the MoU signed by the student, supervisor and Head of Department; participate in departmental Dissertation workshops.

**Assessment:** A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

#### **SOC5034S GPNS DEVELOPMENT & DECENT WORK**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Benya

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore mainstream and alternative ideas and theories that have shaped Global Production Networks (GPNs) discourse. In the context of GPNs, and from a Global South perspective, we will grapple with a number of unresolved debates concerning decent work and development. Global shift in production and consumption trends, 'new' employment regimes, trade union strategies and collective resistance will be discussed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Four essays (20% each); class participation (20%).

---

#### **SOC5052F SURVEY DATA ANALYSIS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC4013F or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The SOC5052F course applies intermediate level statistical techniques in the analysis of quantitative survey data. The course is not a statistics course per se but rather concentrates on the application of these techniques in the analysis of survey research data. The emphasis is thus on the following: the conceptualisation of research questions from theory and available research literature, engaging with survey datasets using multiple linear regression, logistic and factor analysis and reporting the results. The course also introduces students to a nuanced understanding of ethics and social justice in quantitative survey research. Students attend a weekly two-hour seminar and a two-hour practical which introduces them to computer-software assisted data analysis (SPSS).

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%), Assignment 1 (20%), Assignment 2 (20%), final research paper (50%).

---

#### **SOC5054S WORLDS OF WORK**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** B Tame

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the global reality of deteriorating employment opportunities in relation to key debates on occupational citizenship, labour regulation and precarious livelihoods. These debates are situated in the context of addressing the decent work deficit and understanding its impact on households. By focusing on a few key themes we will pay special attention to the various claims, tensions, and contradictions that emerge in different contexts and among those seeking livelihood opportunities.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation/s and submissions (15%); response paper (25%); long essay (60%).

---

#### **SOC5056S POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Chaturvedi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme

**Course outline:**

This course revolves around the relationship between state and society. It proceeds from the understanding that state and society are not two radically separate realms but fields of action and meaning that continually make and unmake one another. Thus on the one hand this course will examine the nature of ideas, and the network of institutions and practices that make up the modern nation state especially in postcolonial Africa; on the other hand it will study the formation of socially embedded agents of power who have not only lived out their own aspirations of self-determination, democracy and justice but also revolted against nationalist and neo-liberal concordances. Popular protests in Africa and other parts in the global south will be our special focus of attention here. The ways in which state and society have mutually constituted one another will be a key concern. In order to understand that, the course will draw on classical and contemporary theories as well as sociologically grounded ethnographies of political life particularly in the global south.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Class attendance and participation (10%); presentation (25%); 6000-words final essay (65%). Masters students should draw on at least 2 whole books and 4 articles for their final paper.

**SOC5058S INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECOLOGY**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Matose

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. Please note that places in the course are limited. Students in the Development Studies and Environmental Humanities streams will be given preference. Space permitting, students in other programmes will be admitted.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resource management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course lays the ground for students in examining the nature of environmental issues that are faced by society today, with a particular focus on Africa. This is an introduction to a political ecology approach to environmental issues. The rest of the course then examines a select five sectoral issues that Africa faces beginning with land, followed by forests, wildlife and rangelands, wetlands and riverine commons. For each weekly seminar students will be exposed to each environmental issue within the human dimensions of natural resource use by engaging with a diverse range of empirical scholarship for each set of natural resource commons.

**DP requirements:** Class participation, seminar presentations and submission of all weekly assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%), presentation (10%), weekly hand-ins of 2 page reflections on assigned readings (30%), 5000-word research paper (50%).

**SOC5059FS THEORIZING JUSTICE FROM THE SOUTH**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Chaturvedi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on responses of various judicial and state institutions, and civil and political society to experiences of injustice and inequality in different parts of the postcolonial world—especially Africa, South Asia and Latin America. Students will be trained to glean understandings of a just world, freedom, self and community that underlie their institutional and discursive interventions, interrogate as well as draw upon them as conceptual resources. They will hence be prepared to undertake the work of generating new theories of justice and equality that abide by social and political life of the global south, and offer more inclusive, rich and democratic normative content than the prevailing paradigms.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 80% seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** 1x short submission framed as intervention in public and academic debates (35%) 1x Long research paper (50%); Course participation and seminar presentation (15%).

---

**SOC5060FS** COMMONS GOVERNANCE IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Matose

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course offers both critical and propositional perspectives, to equip graduates, practitioners, policy makers and officials to improve governance and wellbeing in African countries' integrative commons governance to address contemporary crises, and how the knowledge economy may be refocused on innovation that supports the commons and sustainability.

**DP requirements:** Attendance/engagement of seminars and submission of assigned tasks.

**Assessment:** Initial short essay of 2500-3000 words in which each student situates their commons problematic; Weekly reflections on materials shared on seminar website; Final long essay or project of 5000-6000 words on a selected commons case study from Africa.

---

**SOC5061FS** FEMINIST SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIETY

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr N Vally

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to introduce students to the field of Science, Technology and Society (STS). While we will acclimate students to the field, this is not intended as an exhaustive overview of the themes and issues in STS. Rather, we aim to explore some materials and methodologies in the field that allow us to better grapple with the 'social' of science. This course will be based on the intersections of feminist theory and STS. Instead of focusing on gender as the sole axis of Feminist STS, we will engage with how debates have developed over time around STS and the conversations with postcolonial, queer, disability studies and critical race theory.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assessment will include seminar participation (20%), a book review (30%), a presentation (25%), and weekly peer reviews (25%). Masters students will be expected to submit longer assignments and will be graded with a different rubric.

---

## THEATRE, DANCE AND PERFORMANCE STUDIES

Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies includes a Theatre Section based on Hiddingh Campus and a Dance Section based on Lower Campus.

The letter code for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies is TDP.

Departmental website: [www.ctdps.uct.ac.za](http://www.ctdps.uct.ac.za)

The Little Theatre is the production house of the Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies. The Little Theatre is located on the Hiddingh Campus.

---

### THEATRE SECTION

The Theatre Section is housed in the Rosedale Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [ctdps@uct.ac.za](mailto:ctdps@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 7121.

**Associate Professor and Director of the Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies:**  
S Matchett, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

M Mtshali, BA MA *Pietermaritzburg* PhD *Northwestern*

**Professors:**

M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA PhD *Cape Town*

J Pather, ATCL BA(Drama Hons) BA(English Hons) *Durban-Westville* MA *New York*

**Associate Professor:**

V Baxter, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* PhD *Winchester/Southampton*

**Emeritus Associate Professors:**

G Hyland, BA *UOVS* HDE BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *York*

G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* ADB *London* MA PhD *Cape Town*

C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

**Senior Lecturer:**

M Mbothwe, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

J Crewe, BA (Hons) *Rhodes* MFA *Tulane*

T Elliott, BA(Hons) MA *Rhodes*

M Steyn, NDip BTech *Tshwane* MA *Pretoria*

W Seane, MA(Dramaturgy) *Cape Town*

M Tshazibane, BA MA *Cape Town*

P Nqelenga, BJourn BA(Hons) MA *Rhodes*

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

R Keith, BBA *Unisa*

**Administrative Officer:**

S Pansari

## LITTLE THEATRE

**Production Manager:**

R Jordaan, BTech *Tshwane MA Cape Town*

**Senior Stage Manager:**

N Blou

**Head of Wardrobe:**

L Bishop, NDip in Fine Art *Witwatersrand Technikon*

**Senior Costume Assistant:**

D Jack

**Resident Theatre Technician:**

S Abrahams

**Technical Assistant:**

S van Rheede

**Workshop Manager:**

L Cindi, BSc *Pretoria*

**Workshop Assistants:**

J Jacobs

M Miller

**Administrative Assistant:**

T Pansari

---

## DANCE SECTION

The Dance Section is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by e-mail at: [ctdps@uct.ac.za](mailto:ctdps@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2399.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**

G Samuel, Dip in Ballet *Cape Town MA KwaZulu-Natal PhD Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

J Job, MMus PhD *Cape Town*

M Xolani Rani, BMus(Dance) MMus *Cape Town*

L Wilson, BSc *West Indies BFA Wesley Institute MEd Exeter*

**Lecturer:**

J Manyaapelo, MA *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

T Jacobs

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### **TDP4000H THEATRE AND DANCE RESEARCH**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** At least DRM2011S and DRM2010F and concurrent registration in DRM3010F and DRM3018S (or the equivalent) if these have not already been passed, as well as T&P Studiowork 3A Acting or T&P Studiowork 3A Theatre Making.

**Co-requisites:** Students will be required to attend designated seminars, lectures and workshops and complete at least two assignments. All students will complete a research essay on a topic to be decided on in consultation with the lecturer.

**Course outline:**

This course, consisting of weekly seminars, lectures or workshops will investigate undertaking a research project on a topic related to some aspect of theatre, dance and/or performance. In the course of the year, students will complete a research essay or project under supervision. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. This project must be completed (submitted or shown) by 31 October. Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year.

**Lecture times:** Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral or written assignments.

**Assessment:** Research proposal, draft submissions and interaction with tutor counts 40%. Final Essay counts 60%.

---

### **TDP4017F READINGS IN PERFORMANCE A**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is an intensive consideration of theory and philosophy in historical and contemporary theatre, dance and performance texts. Through this course the student will develop critical, analytical skills for reading performance texts, a comprehensive understanding of world theatre, dance and performance, and understand the influence of broad socio-political movements on performance. The course will focus on a specific geopolitical region and timeframe, e.g. Africa and South African theatre and performance, 1960-2010. Regular theatre attendance locally, and attendance at key theatre/dance festivals is desirable.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and other class meetings, as well as successful and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Formative written assignments and seminar presentations 50%. Written Examination and written assignment, 50%, externally examined.

---

### **TDP4022W APPLIED THEATRE & DANCE**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to students to becoming a facilitator or teaching artist using applied theatre and/or dance in arts projects, educational and/or social justice contexts. The course will offer the student opportunities to engage practically with schools and communities in the development of

their facilitation skills. Coursework is by theoretical seminars on key practices, practical workshops in applied theatre/dance, and regular facilitation engagements with off campus groups in formal or non-formal educational or social justice settings. Assessment will consist of two externally examined facilitation sessions, a critically-reflexive journal and written assignments.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative written and practical tasks 50%. Facilitation tasks and reflexive essay 50%, externally examined.

---

#### **TDP4023W DIRECTING**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores directing theory in depth, and offers the students opportunity to develop their directing practice for the stage. Coursework is by extensive reading of directing theory, regular studio workshops, and observation of an experienced director at work, practical directing tasks and written assignments. Assessment will consist of formative directing tasks, analytic written assignments, a directing examination piece and the Director's Book.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative written and practical tasks 40%. Director's Book and Directing task 60%, externally examined.

---

#### **TDP4024S READINGS IN PERFORMANCE B**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is an intensive consideration of theory and philosophy in historical and contemporary theatre, dance and performance texts. Through this course the student will develop critical, analytical skills for reading performance texts, a comprehensive understanding of world theatre, dance and performance, and understand the influence of broad socio-political movements on performance. The course will focus on a specific geopolitical region and/or timeframe, e.g. European and Asian theatre and performance. Regular theatre attendance locally, and attendance at key theatre/dance festivals is desirable.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and other class meetings, as well as successful and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Formative written assignments and seminar presentations 50%. Written Examination and written assignment, 50%, externally examined.

---

#### **TDP4036W TECHNICAL THEATRE MANAGEMENT**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** J-L Crewe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the challenges of technical theatre management through fortnightly class tutorials in theoretical and practical aspects of technical work in the theatre. The theory and practice is applied through the work completed in at least two (major) assignments, in the fields of stage management, lighting, costume, properties and sound or audio/visual design. These assignments are accompanied by a fully theorised and written explication of this work, including visual support materials as appropriate (such as design sketches, photographs, lighting plans, ground plans, prompt copy, lighting or sound cue sheets, a CD/DVD of lighting or sound material utilised).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Contribution to tutorials, readings and reports (15%); practical contribution and written explication of involvement in one production (35%). Examination task (production assignment, written explication, portfolio), externally examined (50%).

---

#### **TDP4042W DANCE**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Associate Professor G Samuel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BA Hons specialising in Dance.

**Course outline:**

This course explores several discourses in Dance through practical studios, workshops, field trips and masterclasses. The boundaries and interstices between the professional lives of dancers is a central axis of this course. Attendance at a wide range of Dance performances and seminars is expected.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Participation in studios, workshops and masterclasses, together with the final live presentation and portfolio count 100% of the final mark.

---

#### **TDP4043W LIVE ART**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor J Pather

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BA Hons (Live Art Stream).

**Course outline:**

This course investigates through practice and theory, notions of 'live art' or 'performance art'. Live art as a term is used here, to encompass performance practice that cannot be defined as dance, drama, visual art or music. The field draws from these disciplines as well as others such as writing, architecture and film to such disciplines as anthropology, ecology, sociology and political science. Theoretical perspectives consider the history of such interdisciplinary practices in the West with the development of performance art at the turn of the twentieth century as well as the roots of elements of live art in classical African tradition. The course focuses on the practice of live art in contemporary South Africa and the conceptualization and production of a Live Art work.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Assessments consisting of seminar presentations, the examination of the live art production and a written assignment will together count 100% of the final mark.

---

#### **TDP4044W PUBLIC ART**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor J Pather

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BA Hons (Public Art Stream).

**Course outline:**

This course explores in depth the rationale and processes for the engagement of performance and performance theory in public spheres. The course considers a range of theoretical perspectives around public spheres and public art in South Africa as well as internationally. Coursework is through lectures as well as by extensive reading around urban theory, formal and informal processes in the production of public art projects and the use of art making practices in public spheres for a range of outcomes. .

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Assessments including critiques of contemporary public art practice, several short practical public art interventions and engagements, seminars on international public art practice and

the conceptualizing and production of a public art project for a specified public space will count 100% of the final mark.

---

**TDP5003W THEATRE & PERFORMANCE PART A**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In support of the student's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department
- The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

**Assessment:** The student will propose, undertake and present for: **Theatre Making:** A supervised minor project; a supervised medium project; a seminar paper; **Theatre Practice - Directing:** A directed scene or project of 20-30 minutes, one act play or equivalent thereof, a seminar paper;

**Theatre Practice - Theatre Voice:** Two voice workshops and a one-on-one session of 20-30 minutes each OR a creative voice project of 20-30 minutes, a vocal coaching project OR a creative voice project of 60-90 minutes, a seminar paper. Provided the student has completed the required coursework, the student will be awarded an unclassified 'Pass', and will be allowed to proceed with DRM5013W.

---

**TDP5010W THEATRE AND DANCE STUDIES: RESEARCH**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their study in the coursework. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

The research, which will probably be submitted by April or September in the year following the first registration, must be embodied in a 25,000 (maximum) word dissertation,

**DP requirements:** The candidate will abide by the supervision and submission arrangements as agreed between the candidate and supervisor in their memorandum of understanding at the start of the process of writing the minor dissertation.

**Assessment:** By minor dissertation of 25,000 words, externally examined.

---

**TDP5013W THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE PART B**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. Successful completion of DRM5003W, or with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

In support of the student's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department
- The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

**Assessment:** An independent research project; a one-person show; a seminar paper, which together with the result for DRM5003W will count 100%.

---

#### **TDP5014H TOPICS IN APPLIED THEATRE STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to offer candidates opportunity for further study in areas of perceived need in respect of their programme focus. It will seek to or develop areas of specialisation as appropriate.

Provided the candidate has successfully completed the Topic Research Proposal, they may register for this course in the first or second year of Master's study. Candidates undertaking this option, in consultation with their supervisor and as approved by the HOD, will pursue a course of written and, or practical work with specified outcomes, of a volume equivalent to any other elective, under the supervision of an allocated tutor.

**DP requirements:** As appropriate to the course requirements agreed upon between the course co-ordinator and the candidate at the commencement of this option.

**Assessment:** The nature of the examination and coursework requirements for both DP and examination purposes will be finalised by the co-ordinator no later than by 30 June of the year of enrolment. Coursework and examination marks, arising out of classwork, projects, assignments or essays, will be collated to comprise the final assessment for this option. In cases where this is appropriate, the candidate will write a three-hour examination paper, or perform a final practical examination.

---

#### **TDP5015H APPLIED THEATRE PRACTICE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to provide practical skills training and development necessary to the Applied Theatre practitioner by means of:

- participation in the Centre's Master's Studio at least for the equivalent of one semester,
- participation in other Master's level practicums
- undertaking class work assignments as set during the studio or adjacent to it,
- participating in workshops offered by visiting lecturers and scholars, and attending performances.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, studio sessions, performances, project meetings etc. and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Staff assessment of student's contribution to the studio and coursework assignments will comprise the coursework mark which will be up to 50% of the final mark. (i) A viva on the student's reflections on the studio and (ii) the minor project including the proposal will comprise the examination and will be no less than 50% of the final mark.

---

#### **TDP5016H APPLIED THEATRE FIELDWORK**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is for the candidate to gain first-hand experience in the field and to develop the capacity to conceptualise the demands of the fieldwork, the requisite skills, values and competencies to handle fieldwork well and the ability to report on the fieldwork: i.e. to be held accountable for work in the field. The candidates will procure, conceptualise, negotiate the terms

and undertake fieldwork in Applied Drama/Theatre which coincides with their chief fields of interest, develops their skills and experience in working on projects with participants in situ.

This course should commence by June of the first year of study and must be completed by the end of May of the second year of study.

Candidates may only register for the course if they have duly completed the Fieldwork Project Proposal as a pre-requisite.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings, project commitments, performances, etc., and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Research proposal for the fieldwork will comprise no less than 25% of the final mark. The fieldwork project itself will comprise no less than 50% of the final mark.

---

#### **TDP5017H APPLIED THEATRE AND DANCE STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the component is to provide knowledge and understanding of, as well as insight into, the field of Applied Theatre and/or Dance. The focus of this course is comparative methods of, and approaches to, Applied Theatre/Dance Studies. Candidates will prepare, attend and participate in an Applied Theatre/Dance Studies weekly (or fortnightly) seminar in which topics pertinent to Applied Performance work will be addressed. This will lead to the delivery of at least one preparatory and one substantial seminar paper that anticipates the dissertation, by the end of the first year of study. Candidates will also attend the Centre's graduate student and staff drama research seminar programme and discuss the written work of peers.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and punctual delivery of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Contribution to the Applied Drama and Theatre Studies seminar series: 50%. Final seminar proposal, paper, delivery and defense: 50%.

---

#### **TDP5018W MINOR DISSERTATION/PROJECT**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The research component requires the completion of a creative research project in line with the candidate's research enquiry. This project must assume a form appropriate to the field of study (theatre-making, performance, film and/or television production, performance practice or dramaturgy) and must be supported by a written explication or document outlining the theoretical underpinnings of the work. The research component should make a coherent contribution to the theory and practice of the selected field of study. Candidates are required to find appropriate ways of documenting the work for its inclusion in the university libraries post examination. The final examination submission may be composed of a range of 'texts': performance, scripts, digital recording, vocal recordings, images, written explication.

**Assessment:** A written document or explication, conforming to academic writing and referencing practices which is integral to the creative research project should be no less than 8,000 words and no more than 15,000, except in the case of the MA Dramaturgy in which the written submission should be no more than 25,000 words.

---

#### **TDP5023FS DRAMATURGY STUDIO**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop practical skills in dramaturgy for application in cross-cultural contexts including skills in cultural translation and mediation and in the archiving and curating of performance events. Through a series of seminars and studio sessions students are asked to apply theory to practice and to theorise from practice. In addition, students should become conversant with research methods applicable to Dramaturgy as a practice and to Dramaturgy as an academic field.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all studios and seminar sessions (except where appropriate arrangements have been made in accordance with the rules of the Drama department as outlined in the Drama department internal handbook). Completion of all projects, studio tasks and seminar papers/responses.

**Assessment:** Coursework including practical projects, a seminar presentation and a final essay will together count 100% towards the final mark.

---

**DOH5002F/S DRAMATURGY EXCHANGE**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The course aims • To foster an understanding of Dramaturgy in theatre and performance making through practical exploration supported by theory. • To develop an understanding of and ability to work in a range of international, cross-cultural contexts. • To introduce cultural policy issues impacting on dramaturgical work in international contexts. • To develop a capacity to establish and curate archives of performing arts events. • To develop research skills and capacities both for theatre and performance production processes and in academic contexts. On completion of the course students should have: • Developed practical skills in dramaturgy for application in cross-cultural contexts; • The ability to apply theory to practice and theorise from practice; • A basic understanding of cultural policy issues pertaining to work in international contexts; • Become conversant with research methods applicable to Dramaturgy as a practice and to Dramaturgy as an academic field of study.

---

## THE STUDY OF RELIGIONS, DEPARTMENT FOR

The Department is housed on the 5<sup>th</sup> floor of the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at [Milani.Mba@uct.ac.za](mailto:Milani.Mba@uct.ac.za) or telephone: 021 650 3452.

The letter code for the Department is REL.

Departmental website: [www.religion.uct.ac.za](http://www.religion.uct.ac.za)

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

E Porcu, Laurea MA *Cagliari* PhD *Marburg*

**Professor and Chair for the Study of Religions:**

A Ukah, BA(Hons) MA MSc *Ibadan* Dr. phil. Dr. habil. *Bayreuth*

**Professors:**

A I Tayob, BA *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

S Shaikh, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *UND* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

**Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:**

TBA

**Emeritus Professors:**

D S Chidester, BA *Cal State* PhD *California*

J R Cochrane, BSc PhD *Cape Town* MDiv *Chicago*

J W De Gruchy, BA BD DLitt h.c. *Rhodes* MTh DLitt h.c. *Chicago* DTh *Unisa* DSocSc *Cape Town* DTh h.c. *Stellenbosch* DD h.c. *Knox Toronto*

C A Wanamaker, BA *Lincoln* MA *Illinois* MCS *Regent* PhD *Dunelm*

**Honorary Associate Professor:**

U Dessi, PhD *Marburg*

**Senior Lecturer:**

L P Blond, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Edinburgh*

**Lecturer:**

A Alhourani, BA *Hebron* BA(Hons) MA PhD *Western Cape*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

F England, PhD *Cape Town*

S Smith, PhD *Ohio State*

M Picchi, PhD *University of Naples "l'Orientale"*

M A Mascarenhe, PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

T Wise, BSocSc *Cape Town*

**Senior Secretary:**

M Mbä

**Mission Statement**

The Department for the Study of Religions is committed to the study of religions which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental contexts. It is dedicated to:

- the open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
- the in-depth study of African religious traditions;

- the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;
- the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree specialisations that focus on the broad themes of religion, culture, identity and ethics. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life, its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. These themes are explored in core courses team-taught by faculty members and also reflected in various research projects and institutes presently housed in the Department.

Core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in this department. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, Islamic Studies, Jewish Studies, Buddhism and Japanese Religions, and Critical Theory.

#### **Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI)**

The CCI is located in the Department for the Study of Religions, Leslie Social Science Building, Upper Campus.

Website: [www.cci.uct.ac.za](http://www.cci.uct.ac.za)

Director and Co-Director: Professor S Shaikh (Study of Religions) and Associate Professor Fatima Seedat (African Feminist Studies).

The CCI was founded in 1995 to bring attention to the scholarly study of Islam and Muslim societies and communities. From Oct 2021, under the new leadership of Prof Shaikh and A/Prof Seedat, the CCI functions as feminist, decolonial research and teaching hub for the study of Islam, gender and sexuality in Africa and globally. The CCI has housed numerous research projects over the last 26 years including Muslim Scholars in the History of the Lake Chad Area (Dr Andrea Brigaglia); Islam and Public Life in Africa and Biographies of Religious Engagement (Prof Abdulkader Tayob); South African Muslim Women: Sexuality, Marriage and Reproductive Choices and Theorizing Experience Subjectivity and Narrative in Studies of Gender and Islam (Prof Shaikh). The CCI provides a place for established and emerging researchers, as well as the general public to share ideas and develop insights about Islam and Muslim societies. Over the next five years CCI will develop research, teaching and advocacy on contemporary Muslim feminist approaches to ethics and law, to expand the epistemological foundations for gender justice and social transformation in Muslim communities.

The CCI houses both regular and occasional publications. The *Journal for Islamic Studies*, currently edited by a team of scholars from across South Africa, is an annual peer-reviewed publication accredited by the Department of Education (South Africa). *ARIA - Annual Review of Islam in Africa* provides a forum for young and established researchers to publish their findings in an accessible format.

#### **African Centre for Religion, Ethics and Society (ACRES)**

African Centre for Religion, Ethics and Society (ACRES) is headed by Professor Asonzeh Ukah as director and Professor Abdulkader Tayob as deputy director. Based in the Department for the Study of Religions. ACRES was established in 2021 as an amalgam of two pre-existing research units. These units were the Research Institute for Christianity and Society in Africa (RICSA) and a research project pioneered and Chaired by Professor Abdulkader Tayob on Islam, African Publics and Religious Values. The latter project is a core enterprise of the NRF Chair in the Department for the Study of Religions. After several years of working in silos, the coming together of these research strands was to give force and impetus to the place of African religions (Indigenous religions, Christianities and Islam) as a transforming and transformative force in African societies. ACRES is a pluridisciplinary think tank of eminent scholars from varying academic disciplines with the

mandate to conduct empirical research on the changing character and the transformative potential of religion in contemporary African societies and elsewhere around the world. The undergirding philosophy of practice of ACRES is the rarely acknowledged historical understanding that in the past hundred and fifty years, the greatest, most pervasive, and most far-reaching socio-cultural transformation in Africa has been religious in character. Understanding the multi-faceted implications of this historical fact would shed light on different aspects of social, economic, cultural and political life in Africa and how these are connected to the global arena. The intellectual mandate of ACRES is the mapping out of the modes of religious epistemologies as an engine of socioethical transformation and a (potential) driver of social change in Africa and elsewhere. To this end, ACRES provides a platform for the development of research on the intersection of African religions, projects of development and transformation, moralities in the making and other aspects of social life. Scholars working in the centre investigate how religious knowledge and ethics intersect with other spheres of social experience and life, and further the collaboration and network among researchers in Africa, and at the international level on the critical study of African religions and their ethical doctrines and practices in contemporary society.

### **The Centre for the Study of Asian Religions (CSAR)**

The Centre for the Study of Asian Religions (CSAR) is headed by Associate Professor Elisabetta Porcu and aims to promote and systematize both the study of religious aspects of Asian culture in historical and contemporary perspective, and the interactions of Asian religions with South African culture and society. The CSAR coordinates the research of scholars and postgraduate research students based at the University of Cape Town, with the aim to foster the academic study of Asian religions and their interplay with society and culture within South Africa and beyond; foster collaborations and networks among colleagues within South Africa and at the international level for the study of this topic, among other objectives.

### **Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

---

### **REL4010F CRITICAL TERMS IN THE STUDY OF RELIGIONS 1**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Dr L P Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the field and discipline of the study of religion, as it has developed in the West and imposed itself in this and other Departments of Religious Studies. The main part of this course will be a critical reading of core texts describing and analysing the making of the discipline of Religious Studies, focusing on laying bare the foundations, theoretical frameworks, disciplinary questions and central concerns of the study of religion that has dominated the academy. The course will critically interrogate some of the defining parameters, epistemological and political assumptions that have historically defined the discipline. Selected post-colonial and post-modern readings will be used to read against the dominant narratives to enable a creative rethinking of current possibilities in the field of Religious Studies.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

**Assessment:** Response papers (50%). Final essay of 4000 words (50%).

---

**REL4011H RESEARCH PROJECT / ESSAY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor S Shaikh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, on a topic chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department and written under the supervision of a staff member. The paper needs to be of approximately 15,000 words in length, and it must demonstrate the student's ability to engage with the theory and methodology of religious studies.

**DP requirements:** Submission of essay.**Assessment:** Research essay 100%.

---

**REL4012S CRITICAL TERMS IN THE STUDY OF RELIGIONS 2**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Alhourani**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The course focuses on applying the theoretical frameworks and methodologies introduced in Critical Terms 1 to the honours research project in the study of religion in terms of research proposal, selection of methodological and theoretical framework, literature review, thesis development and data analysis.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.**Assessment:** Response papers (50%). Research project of 4000 words (50%).

---

**REL4046FS BUDDHISM IN CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Porcu**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course will examine Buddhism as a living tradition in its relation to society and culture. Students will be exposed to different Buddhist traditions both in their historical and contemporary developments, their teachings and practices. We will, for example, explore issues of orientalism and hegemonic power in the construction of Buddhism, Buddhism and gender, Buddhism and popular culture, Buddhism, art and the media, and the transmission of Buddhism to the West and Africa, as well as Buddhism-based new religious movements. Particular emphasis will be placed on East Asian Buddhism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.**Assessment:** Class presentations (10%). 4 weekly response papers (40%). Final essay of 4000 words (50%).

---

**REL4049FS ISLAMIC STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Alhourani**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course provides postgraduate students with tools to study Islam as a religious tradition-spanning through changing historical context(s). Using the tools of the phenomenological and historical study of religion, the course enables the students to analyse the beliefs, practices and institutions of Islam in their variety, historical development and various contexts. Themes explored include the life of the Prophet Muhammad; the transmission of the foundational sacred texts of Islam (Quran and Hadith); the development of Islamic law and jurisprudence, the formation of

schools of theology and philosophy; Islamic mysticism (Sufism). Each of the above themes is addressed through a combination of phenomenological and critical historical method.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers (50%) and one 4000-word essay (50%).

---

#### **REL4054FS RELIGION AND GENDER**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor S Shaikh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course addresses intersections between gender studies and cross-cultural study of religion. Various feminist theoretical perspectives will be used to analyse the significance of social, ethical and symbolic discourses relating to sexuality and gender in selected religious traditions. The course is particularly attentive to theorisations of gender and conceptions of personhood in a variety of contemporary religious practices, texts, hermeneutics, and broader religious imaginaries.

**DP requirements:** Regular participation to weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers (50%) and a 4000-word essay (50%).

---

#### **REL4091FS EXPLORATIONS IN ISLAM**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor S Shaikh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores Islamic spirituality and its relationship to ethics. A significant manifestation of spirituality in the Islamic tradition is embodied in the way of the Sufis. Sufism is the name given to the mystical path (al-tariqa) of Islam and remains one of the most influential interpretations and practices of Islam. In this course we trace core developments within Sufi doctrine and practices including rituals, techniques for self-cultivation, music and poetry, as well as animating ideas of human subjectivity and diversity, and how these are embodied in communal life and social relations, both in the past and in the present. In its attentiveness to ethics, the course will also explore the implications and connections of Sufism to law and legal ethics.

**DP requirements:** Regular participation in weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.

**Assessment:** Attendance of, and preparation for, seminars; seminar papers (55%) and a final essay of 4000 words (45%).

---

#### **REL4110FS AFRICAN RELIGIOUS MOVEMENTS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convenor:** Professor A Ukah

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

With the coming of Islam and Christianity in Africa, new religious movements blossomed in the continent. This course examines some major theories in the history and the sociology of religious movements, and provides a critical investigation of selected case-studies of major religious movements within the three major religious traditions of Africa, namely, African Indigenous religions, African Christianities and African Islams.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Reading/essay assessments (30%) and a final essay of 4000 words (70%).

---

**REL4113FS ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY JEWISH THOUGHT**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L P Blond**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course raises issues that affect much of 20th century and contemporary Jewish thought as they affect religious and secular life. The Jewish experience of the twentieth century is marked by emancipation, holocaust and the re-establishment of the State of Israel. We will explore a selection of thinkers who have attempted to come to terms with the consequences of these events as they affect secular and religious life. The thinkers selected will be major figures in Jewish thought who have wrestled with the political, philosophical and religious questions raised in Jewish experience, such as Hannah Arendt, Emil Fackenheim, Richard Rubenstein, Theodor Adorno, Emmanuel Levinas, Jacque Derrida, Yeshayahu Leibowitz. We will also address themes such as post-holocaust thought, religious freedom and the law, and the relationship of Jews to the European tradition and the concept of otherness.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers (50%) and a 4000-word essay (50%).

---

**REL5003W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Shaikh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultation with supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**REL5018FS RELIGION & GENDER**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Shaikh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course addresses intersections between gender studies and cross-cultural study of religion. Various feminist theoretical perspectives will be used to analyse the significance of social, ethical and symbolic discourses relating to sexuality and gender in selected religious traditions. The course is particularly attentive to theorisations of gender and conceptions of personhood in a variety of contemporary religious practices, texts, hermeneutics, and broader religious imaginaries.

**DP requirements:** Regular participation in weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers 50%; final essay of 6000 words 50%.

---

**REL5091FS EXPLORATIONS IN ISLAM**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Shaikh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores Islamic spirituality and its relationship to ethics. A significant manifestation of spirituality in the Islamic tradition is embodied in the way of the Sufis. Sufism is the name given to the mystical path (al-tariqa) of Islam, and remains one of the most influential interpretations and practices of Islam. In this course we trace core developments within Sufi doctrine and practices including rituals, techniques for self-cultivation, music and poetry, as well as animating ideas of human subjectivity and diversity, and how these are embodied in communal life and social relations, both in the past and in the present. In its attentiveness to ethics, the course will also explore the implications and connections of Sufism to law and legal ethics.

**DP requirements:** Regular participation in weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.

**Assessment:** Attendance of and preparation for seminars; seminar papers (55%) and a final essay of 6000 words (45%).

---

**DOH5100S ISLAM, GENDER AND SEXUALITY: RESEARCH METHOD AND DESIGN A**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Associate Professor F Seedat and Professor S Shaikh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide critical engagement on epistemology and research methodology in the study of gender, sexuality and Islam. It seeks to provide students with the theoretical and methodological tools to develop a research proposal which is informed by the interdisciplinary insights at the convergence of the study of gender, sexuality and Islam. It aims to support Masters level researchers in the study of religion and gender studies in the design, and implementation of their individual research projects, as well to ensure a peer-based cohort of young scholars capable of critical and engaged discussion on research processes within local and global contexts.

**Assessment:** Participation (30%); paper 1 (10%); paper 2 (10%); proposal (50%).

---

**REL5110FS AFRICAN RELIGIOUS MOVEMENTS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Professor A Ukah

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

With the coming of Islam and Christianity in Africa, new religious movements blossomed in the continent. This course examines some major theories in the history and the sociology of religious movements, and provides a critical investigation of selected case-studies of major religious movements within the three major religious traditions of Africa, namely, African Indigenous religions, African Christianities and African Islams.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Reading/essay assessments (30%) and a final essay of 6000 words (70%).

---

**REL5111FS READING RELIGIOUS TEXTS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr A Alhourani

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to give students exposure to religious texts and their commentarial literature in the religious traditions studied in the department. It will introduce hermeneutical and analytical tools for reading these texts in translation or, skills permitting, in their original languages. With these tools, students will undertake a close reading of selected texts in light of their social and religious contexts. They will also develop the skills to address relevant issues about canon,

authenticity, orality and writing, intertextuality and interpretation. This course will prepare masters students for the critical contextual reading essential to undertake new research in these traditions.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar papers (50%). A final essay of 6000 words (50%).

---

### REL5113FS ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY JEWISH THOUGHT

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L P Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course raises issues that affect much of 20th century and Contemporary Jewish Thought as they affect religious and secular life. The Jewish experience of the twentieth century is marked by emancipation, holocaust and the re-establishment of the State of Israel. We will explore a selection of thinkers who have attempted to come to terms with the consequences of these events as they affect secular and religious life. The thinkers selected will be major figures in Jewish thought who have wrestled with the political, philosophical and religious questions raised in Jewish experience, such as Hannah Arendt, Emil Fackenheim, Richard Rubenstein, Theodor Adorno, Emmanuel Levinas, Jacque Derrida, Yeshayahu Leibowitz. We will also address themes such as post-holocaust thought, religious freedom and the law, and the relationship of Jews to the European tradition and the concept of otherness.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Attendance of, and preparation for, seminar; seminar papers (50%) and a final essay of 6000 words (50%).

---

### REL5114FS BUDDHISM IN CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Porcu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine Buddhism as a living tradition in its relation to society and culture. Students will be exposed to different Buddhist traditions both in their historical and contemporary developments, their teachings and practices. We will, for example, explore issues of orientalism and hegemonic power in the construction of Buddhism, Buddhism and gender, Buddhism and popular culture, Buddhism, art and the media, and the transmission of Buddhism to the West and Africa, as well as Buddhism-based new religious movements. Particular emphasis will be placed on East Asian Buddhism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

**Assessment:** Class presentations (10%). 4 weekly response papers (40%). A final essay of 6000 words (50%).

---

### REL5115FS ISLAMIC STUDIES

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Alhourani

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides postgraduate students with the tools to study Islam as a religious tradition spanning Using the tools of the phenomenological and historical study of religion, the course enables the students to analyse the beliefs, practices and institutions of Islam in their variety. Themes explored include the life of the Prophet Muhammad; the transmission of the foundational sacred texts of Islam (Quran and Hadith); the development of Islamic law and jurisprudence; the

formation of schools of theology and philosophy; Islamic mysticism (Sufism). Each of the above themes is addressed through a combination of phenomenological and critical historical method.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers (50%) and one 6000-word essay (50%).

---

### **REL5117FS CRITICAL TERMS IN THE STUDY OF RELIGIONS 1**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr L P Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the field and discipline of the study of religion, as it has developed in the West and imposed itself in this and other Departments of Religious Studies. The main part of this course will be a critical reading of core texts describing and analysing the making of the discipline of Religious Studies, focusing on laying bare the foundations, theoretical frameworks, disciplinary questions and central concerns of the study of religion that has dominated the academy. The course will critically interrogate some of the defining parameters, epistemological and political assumptions that have historically defined the discipline. Selected post-colonial and post-modern readings will be used to read against the dominant narratives to enable a creative rethinking of current possibilities in the field of Religious Studies.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

**Assessment:** Response papers (50%). Final essay of 6000 words (50%).

---

### **REL5118FS CRITICAL TERMS IN THE STUDY OF RELIGIONS 2**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convenor:** Dr A Alhourani

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on applying the theoretical frameworks and methodologies introduced in Critical Terms 1 in the study of religion in terms of research proposal, selection of methodological and theoretical framework, literature review, thesis development and data analysis.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

**Assessment:** Response papers (50%). Research project of 6000 words (50%).

---

## CENTRES AND INSTITUTES IN THE FACULTY

### Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR)

The CSSR is located in the Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue.

Reception: LS 4.89.

Website: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za>

The Centre for Social Science (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research and training centre at the University of Cape Town dedicated to conducting and building capacity for systematic, policy-relevant social science research in South Africa, the region and across Africa. The CSSR comprises four research units and several standalone projects. The four units are the Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU); the AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU); the Families and Society Research Unit (FaSRU) and the Sustainable Societies Unit (SSU).

#### Director:

TBA

#### Chair of CSSR Advisory Board:

TBA

#### Academic and Contract Staff:

Dr B Conradi (also School of Economics)

Mr N Geffen

Associate Professor R Govender (also Sociology Department)

Dr R Hodes (also Historical Studies Department)

Dr E Moore (also Sociology Department)

Professor N Nattrass (also Sociology Department)

Ms A Ndlovu (also Political Studies Department)

Professor J Seekings (also Sociology Department)

### Institute for Creative Arts (ICA)

ICA is located in the Hiddingh Hall Building, Hiddingh Campus.

Contact by e-mail: [ica@uct.ac.za](mailto:ica@uct.ac.za)

Website: <http://www.ica.uct.ac.za>

Telephone: 021 480 7156.

#### Director:

Associate Professor J Pather

#### Administrative Assistant:

S Saevitzon

The Institute for Creative Arts (ICA) is an interdisciplinary institute in the University of Cape Town's Humanities Faculty – formerly the Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA). The ICA facilitates research projects in the creative and performing arts that disrupt boundaries, while underscoring creative education and practice across discipline and faculty. Interdisciplinarity, Live Art and Public Spheres are key themes of the Institute, and projects are imbued with innovation, collaboration and a dialogue with urbanism and community.

### Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA)

## 448 CENTRES AND INSTITUTES IN THE FACULTY

Located in the Faculties of Humanities and Law, HUMA takes a broad view of the humanities, encompassing the social sciences and law.

**Director:**

TBA

**Staff:**

TBA

The humanities have long been vital to the creative and critical energies of societies in the throes of profound change. HUMA – the Institute for the Humanities in Africa – is a new initiative at UCT, intended to create a space of dynamic interdisciplinary community for scholars and students in the humanities at large. Fostering top-end academic research, HUMA seeks also to draw on that work to nurture critical public debate, promoting UCT's vision of itself as a civic university contributing to the making of democratic citizenship. HUMA's intellectual agenda is driven by two inclusive research themes 'on being human', and 'circuits of consumption', which inform and structure three primary objectives:

- to conduct and promote research that is historically grounded and theoretically engaged, with an eye to the 'big' theoretical and ethical questions that anchor South African issues in wider fields of experience and analysis. The combination of intellectual focus and breadth provided by HUMA's research themes is intended to open up spaces for dialogue, collaboration and argument across disparate theoretical, epistemological and methodological traditions, and in ways that help examine the project of interdisciplinary work.
- to nurture the expertise and enthusiasm of graduate students interested in an academic career, through a combination of intensive and supportive doctoral supervision, and a broader programme of seminars, symposia and workshops that help develop the intellectual versatility and confidence which an academic career requires. A doctoral fellowship programme is central to the pursuit of this objective.
- to bring scholars and graduate students into conversation with interested publics, around issues of shared and topical concern. HUMA hopes to promote what public intellectuals in the humanities do best, which is to de-familiarise and unsettle established ways of seeing, think creatively about pressing social and political questions, and keep the imagination of alternative futures alive.

This mission is embedded in a particular understanding of our location in Africa. Africa is a landmass with a deep and complex history of connection and disconnection amongst its many inhabitants; being African means being party to formative relationships of connection and disconnection that shape the ways we think and act. Our scholarship and debate, then, will be positioned in Africa, even if the focus of our deliberations is not limited to the continent.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

Professor J Alexander	Emeritus Professor R G Lass
Professor D Chidester	Professor P Skotnes
Professor J-L Cornille	Professor M Solms
Professor J Higgins	Professor N A Worden
Emeritus Professor P J L Klatzow	

### Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities have received the award:

Mr N Bakker (School of Education)	1988
Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature)	1992
Professor N Worden (Historical Studies)	1992
Mrs G Symington (School of Languages and Literatures)	1993
Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)	1993
Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies)	1995
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)	1996
Professor D H Foster (Psychology)	1999
Professor D Benatar (Philosophy)	1999
Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)	2000
Associate Professor R S Edgecombe (English Language and Literature)	2001
Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies)	2001
Professor A Mager (Historical Studies)	2002
Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music)	2003
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature)	2005
Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute)	2007
Associate Professor V Everson (School of Languages and Literatures)	2008
Associate Professor C Clarkson (English Language and Literature)	2009
Associate Professor M Campbell (South African College of Music)	2011
Associate Professor S Levine (Social Anthropology)	2011
Professor J Higgins (English Language and Literatures)	2012
Dr J Wanderer (Philosophy)	2012
Dr H Macdonald (Anthropology)	2013
Dr I-M Rijsdijk (Film and Media Studies)	2013
Dr H Twidle (English Language and Literatures)	2013
Dr A Reisenberger (School of Languages and Literatures)	2015
Associate Professor J Hardman (School of Education)	2015
Dr T Dowling (School of Languages and Literatures)	2019
Associate Professor A Pande (Sociology)	2019
Dr Bodhisattva Kar (Historical Studies)	2020
Dr Marlon Swai (Anthropology)	2020

**UCT Book Award**

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff, that brings credit to the University. The following are members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Associate Professor R Mendelsohn	<i>Sammy Marks, "The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal"</i>	1991
Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and N G Penn	<i>Sound from the Thinking Strings</i>	1992
Professor D Chidester	<i>Shots in the Street</i>	1993
Professor M Shain	<i>The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa</i>	1996
Professor V Bickford-Smith	<i>Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902</i>	1998
Professor J Higgins	<i>Raymond Williams. Literature, Marxism and Cultural Materialism</i>	2000
Professor N G Penn	<i>Rogues, Rebels and Runaways</i>	2001
Professor N G Penn	<i>The Forgotten Frontier</i>	2009
Professor P Skotnes	<i>The Archive of Willem Bleek and Lucy Lloyd</i>	2009
Mrs S Loots	<i>Sirkusboere</i>	2013
Associate Professor S Shaikh	<i>Sufi Narratives of Intimacy: Ibn 'Arabi, Gender and Sexuality</i>	2015
Dr L Modisane	<i>South Africa's Renegade Reels: The Making and Public Lives of Black-Centred Films</i>	2016
Professor D Chidester	<i>Empire of Religion: Imperialism and Comparative Religion</i>	2017
Professor D Wardle	<i>Suetonius: Life of Augustus</i>	2018
Mrs A Tietze	<i>A History of the Iziko South African National Gallery: Reflections on Art and National Identity</i>	2019

**Scholarships and Prizes**

The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: *Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study* and in Handbook 14: *Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students*. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

**INTER-FACULTY PRIZES***In the field of social/political relations in the South African context*

Arnold Wynne Prize

*Philosophy and Politics*

Mayshel Ticktin Award

**EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF**

Director of the School of Education Prizes

Whitton Award

**ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES**

The Bertha Isobel Epstein Endowment  
 English Honours Book Award  
 Lehlohonolo Maruping Prize  
 Thelma Tyfield Prize

**FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR**

Jane Stadler Book Prize  
 Robin Cohen Prize

**FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF**

Judy Steinberg Prize  
 Matthew Somers Memorial Prize  
 The Michaelis Prize  
 Simon Gerson Prize

**HISTORICAL STUDIES**

Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize  
 The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize  
 Eric Axelson African History Book Prize  
 Mandelbrote Book Prize  
 Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize

**LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF***Classics /Latin and Greek/*

Douallier Prize  
 Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize  
 Laurence Prize  
 William Rollo Prize

*French Language and Literature*

French Embassy Scholarships

*German Language and Literature*

German Consulate General Book Prize

*Hebrew Language and Literature*

Bender Memorial Scholarship

Ivor Lewin Prize

*Italian Studies*

Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

**MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF**

A Rupert Prize  
 Alfred Libochowitz Prize  
 Chamber Music Prize  
 Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera  
 Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize  
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize  
 Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto  
 Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary  
 Lesley Arnold Prize  
 Lionel Bowman Piano Prize  
 Leonard Hall Prize for African Music  
 Leonard Hall Prize for Chamber Music  
 Meyer Levinson Prize

## **452 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Nicholas Abbott Prize  
Paul Bothner Jazz Prize  
Percy Ould Prize  
Peter Klatzow Prize  
Priaulx Rainier Prize  
Professor WH Bell Prize  
Ralph Nussbaum Music Award  
Ruth Ormond Prize  
Schock Prize for Chamber Music  
Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize  
Thea Estie Prize

### **PHILOSOPHY**

Asha Barron Prize

### **THEATRE, DANCE AND PERFORMANCE STUDIES, CENTRE FOR**

Eli Wallendorf Prize  
Gretel Mills Book Prize  
School of Dance Prize  
Triegaardt Prize

# INDEX

Abbreviations and Definitions.....	12
Academic Literacies.....	236
Accounting for Portfolio Managers.....	197
Accounting SP & FET.....	217
Action, Resistance, Alternatives.....	420
Additional Information.....	449
Additional Topic in Historical Studies .....	296
Administrative Justice and Open Government.....	357
Advanced analysis of electroacoustic music .....	379
Advanced Brand Management .....	284
Advanced Creative Writing I.....	332
Advanced Creative Writing II .....	333
Advanced Development Theories .....	419
Advanced Econometrics .....	205
Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis .....	394
Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches .....	302
Advanced Macroeconomics .....	203
Advanced Media Methodology .....	282
Advanced Micro Economics .....	203
Advanced Music Analysis A .....	376
Advanced Music Analysis D .....	371
Advanced Orchestration - BMus Honours .....	376
Advanced Research Design.....	233
Advanced Television Analysis .....	278
Advanced Theory in Feminist Research and Methodology.....	161
Aesthetics .....	387
African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics, School of.....	157
African Climate and Development Initiative (ACDI), Courses offered by the .....	262
African Languages and Literatures Section.....	309
African Religious Movements.....	444
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section .....	310
Afrikaans SP and FET .....	218
Air quality monitoring, management and prediction.....	272
Anthropology and Contemporary Theory .....	180
Anthropology of Disability and Debility.....	182
Anthropology of Gender & Sexuality .....	176
Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development .....	177
Applied Economic Modelling Econometrics.....	196
Applied Growth Theory .....	204
Applied International Trade .....	207
Applied Labour Economics .....	199
Applied Ocean Sciences Minor Dissertation.....	268
Applied Theatre & Dance.....	431
Applied Theatre and Dance Studies .....	436
Applied Theatre Fieldwork.....	435
Applied Theatre Practice .....	435
Applied Time Series Analysis .....	208
Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences.....	265
Approaches to African Cinema .....	285
Approaches to Film & TV .....	279
Arabic Language and Literature Section .....	311
Archaeology & Environmental Science Honours.....	185

Archaeology (Faculty of Science) .....	184
Archaeology Dissertation .....	185
Archaeology Honours .....	185
Archaeology Thesis .....	186
Architecture, Planning and Geomatics .....	187
Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education .....	227
Atmospheric Science Honours .....	253
Authorship in Cinema .....	280
Avant-garde Film .....	276
Buddhism in Contemporary Society .....	441
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) .....	447
Centres and Institutes in the Faculty .....	447
Children's literature and literacy in multilingual contexts .....	215
City Research Studio: Research Practice & Methods .....	271
Classical Studies IV .....	323
Classical Studies Topics I .....	322
Classical Studies Topics II .....	323
Classical Studies Topics III .....	323
Classics Section .....	311
Climate Change & Predictability .....	265
Climate Change Adaptation & Mitigation .....	264
Climate change adaptation and transformation .....	266
Climate Change and Predictability .....	256
Climate Change and Predictability Coursework .....	262
Climate Change Minor Dissertation .....	263
Climate Modelling .....	255
Clinical Practicals .....	402
Clinical Social Work Internship .....	411
Commons Governance in Africa .....	428
Comparative Politics .....	390
Comparative Politics and Government .....	389
Comparative Public Administration .....	394
Comparative Social Policy in Africa .....	408
Comparative Transitional Justice .....	393
Composition (Major Portfolio) - Honours .....	369
Composition 50% - Master's .....	375
Composition Minor Portfolio .....	369
Consumption and Microeconomic Theory .....	199
Contemporary African Feminist Theorisation .....	160
Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry .....	332
Contemporary French & Francophone Literatures I .....	319
Contemporary French & Francophone Literatures II .....	319
Contemporary issues in Criminal Justice Social Work .....	413
Contemporary Issues in Science Education .....	238
Contemporary Moving Image Theories .....	286
Contemporary Social Theory .....	422
Contents .....	3
Corporate Finance and Equity Valuation .....	195
Coursework - Clinical Psychology .....	400
Creative Non-Fiction .....	283
Creative Writing 1 .....	317
Creative Writing 2 .....	317
Creative Writing Fiction .....	331
Creative Writing in isiXhosa: Prose and Poetry .....	334

Creative Writing Part B .....	331
Creative Writing Poetry .....	333
Creative Writing Workshop .....	334
Criminal Justice Social Work Internship .....	410
Criminal Process and Human Rights .....	362
Crisis Communication in Africa .....	278
Critical Issues in Contemporary Art .....	290
Critical Issues in Heritage Studies .....	170
Critical Medical Humanities in Africa .....	181
Critical Perspectives on the Bio-economy .....	269
Critical Terms in the Study of Religions 1 .....	440
Critical Terms in the Study of Religions 2 .....	446
Critical Thinking in Curatorship .....	291
Cross-sectional Econometric Methods .....	199
Curating in Context .....	305
Curating Urban Regulation .....	187
Curation for Digital Media & Formats .....	305
Dance .....	433
Dance Studies FET .....	218
Dance, School of .....	430
Debates in African Studies .....	166
Debates in World Literature: Perspectives from the Global South .....	247
Decolonial Theory .....	166
Design Studies FET .....	219
Development Economics .....	194
Development Microeconomics .....	209
Development Planning .....	408
Development Theory & Practice .....	425
Development, Conflict and Political Change .....	160
Developmental Learning .....	232
Didactics .....	322
Digital Curation .....	308
Digital Economics .....	201
Digital literacies across the lifespan .....	238
Digital Methods for Social Media Research .....	284
Directed Reading in English .....	242
Directed Reading in Gender Studies .....	161
Directed Reading in the School of Languages and Literatures .....	333
Directed Reading Project .....	245
Directing .....	432
Discourse, Textuality & Ideology .....	392
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty .....	449
Doctoral degrees, Rules for .....	151
Documentary Film: Forms and Theories .....	280
Doing Research in Education .....	228
Drama .....	429
Dramatic Arts FET .....	219
Dramaturgy Exchange .....	437
Dramaturgy Studio .....	436
Early Literacy in School & Home .....	236
Earth Polities: Ecopolitical Transformations .....	183
Earth, Ecology, Humanities .....	246
Econometrics .....	191
Economic Challenges in Africa .....	191

Economics and Social Change.....	422
Economics Module .....	196
Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	193
Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences and Policy .....	201
Economics SP and FET .....	220
Education .....	216
Education Development & Reform .....	237
Education Policy & Change.....	237
Education, School of.....	212
Educational Management and Leadership .....	231
Educational Psychology in changing context of SA schooling .....	231
Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices.....	233
Emerging technology in Education.....	226
English language and literacy .....	215
English Language and Literature .....	240
English SP and FET.....	220
Environment, Society & Sustainability Coursework .....	261
Environment, Society & Sustainability Minor Dissertation .....	262
Environmental & Geographical Science Dissertation .....	261
Environmental & Geographical Science Honours .....	254
Environmental & Geographical Science Thesis .....	272
Environmental and Geographical Science (Faculty of Science).....	251
Environmental Economics .....	194
Environmental Governance in the Global South .....	259
Environmental Law for Judicial Officers .....	343
Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers .....	347
Ethnographic Music Methodology .....	378
Ethnographic Problematiques .....	180
Ethnographic Research Methods .....	175
Experiments in Economics .....	193
Explorations in Islam .....	443
Fellows in the Faculty .....	449
Feminist Readings in Islamic Thought .....	162
Feminist Science, Technology and Society .....	421
Film and Environment .....	286
Film and Media Studies, Centre for .....	274
Final Major Recital - MMus .....	375
Final Major Recital - PGDip.....	372
Financial Economics .....	194
Financial Software Engineering.....	205
Fintech and Cryptocurrencies .....	204
Fixed Income Security Analysis .....	196
Forensic Practice in Social Work .....	409
Forensics and the Law .....	361
French Language and Literature Section .....	312
French Linguistics for Teaching French as a Foreign Language .....	322
Further Special Topics in Anthropology .....	179
Futures, Options & Derivatives .....	197
Gender & Literature .....	248
Gender Analysis & Research Design .....	158
Gender and Violence .....	158
Gender, Families & the State .....	418
Gender, Peace & Justice .....	395
Gender, Sexuality and Islam .....	159

Gendering the Black Transnational: Mobility in Literary History .....	298
General Information .....	9
Geographies of Sexualities: Identity, place, & health .....	272
Geographies of Sexualities: Identity, place, & health. ....	260
Geography SP and FET .....	221
Geomorphology .....	267
German Language and Literature Section .....	313
Global Political Thought .....	394
Global Politics: International and Transnational Relations .....	389
Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA) .....	447
Governance & Growth .....	202
Governing under the Constitution: Law and Practice.....	350
Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice.....	337
GPNs Development & Decent Work.....	426
Graduate Writing across the Humanities.....	330
Greek Language & Literature Topics I.....	323
Greek Language & Literature Topics II .....	324
Greek Language & Literature Topics III .....	324
Greek Language & Literature Topics IV .....	324
Guide to the usage of this Handbook.....	8
Hebrew Language and Literature Section .....	313
Higher Education Curriculum & Course Design.....	229
Historical Research.....	299
Historical Studies.....	293
Histories of Land and Labour Struggles in South Africa .....	300
History and Historicity .....	243
History Education: Theory, Research, Practice .....	229
History in Public Life .....	301
History of Philosophy .....	387
History SP and FET .....	221
Honours degrees, Rules for .....	34
Honours in Psychology: Coursework .....	399
Honours in Psychology: Research Project.....	399
Honours Long Essay.....	197
Honours Research Essay/Project .....	383
Human Rights, Legal Pluralism, Religion and Culture .....	358
Identity, Subjectivity and Difference.....	419
Imagining Southern Cities .....	268
Independent Research Paper in Judicial Studies .....	343
In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	425
Industrial Organization .....	210
Information Architecture & Metadata .....	306
Information Resources .....	304
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA) .....	447
Inter-disciplinary Research Thesis .....	210
Interim Major Recital - MMus .....	374
Interim Major Recital - PGDip.....	371
International Contemporary Fiction & Prose .....	335
International Environmental Law.....	350
International Environmental Law - Research Task .....	350
International Finance .....	206
International Law in Theory and Practice .....	349
International Law of the Sea.....	348
International Law of the Sea - Research Task .....	348

International Law on Disputes and Use of Force.....	349
International Mediation .....	393
International Political Economy .....	392
International Protection of Human Rights .....	353
International Protection of Women's Human Rights .....	356
International Rights of the Child .....	352
Internship .....	307
Internship Component 2 .....	390
Interrogating Southern African landscapes.....	255
Introduction to Climate Change & Sustainable Development.....	264
Introduction to Gender/Transformation.....	159
Introduction to Neuropsychology .....	401
Introduction to Political Ecology .....	427
Introduction to Social and Economic Development .....	407
Investment Decision Theory and Applications.....	195
Islam, Gender and Sexuality: Research Method and Design A .....	163
Islamic Studies.....	445
Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought .....	443
Italian Studies Section .....	313
Judging in a Constitutional Democracy .....	342
Judicial Skills and Practical Jurisprudence .....	341
Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education .....	235
Knowledge for Practice in Mathematics Education.....	230
Knowledge for Practice in Science Education.....	230
Knowledge Organisation & Management .....	305
Labour Economics .....	198
Land & Agrarian Question .....	167
Land Economics and Governance .....	211
Land Use Planning Law.....	354
Land Use Planning Law - Research Task .....	354
Language & Literacy in Schooling: Theory, Research and Practice .....	230
Language & Literacy in Theory & Practice.....	235
Language and Race .....	168
Language Ecology - Exploring Intersections.....	169
Language Endangerment, Activism and Revitalisation .....	173
Language in Multilingual Schools .....	235
Languages and Literatures, School of.....	309
Latin Language & Literature Topics I .....	324
Latin Language & Literature Topics II.....	325
Latin Language & Literature Topics III.....	325
Latin Language & Literature Topics IV .....	325
Law and Society in Africa .....	361
Law and Technology for Judicial Officers .....	344
Law in Action .....	362
Law in Action - Research Methods .....	347
Learning & Teaching in Higher Education.....	227
Learning and Teaching .....	228
Learning Science Education & Teaching .....	238
Learning With Technologies .....	234
Learning, teaching & emerging technology .....	227
Library and Information Studies .....	94
Life Sciences FET .....	221
Lifeskills SP and FET .....	222
LIS Leadership and Management .....	307

Literary Cities/ Cities of Literatures .....	242
Literary Criticism & The Archive .....	242
Literary Theory from the Global South .....	248
Litigating South African Bill of Rights .....	358
Live Art .....	433
Local Issues in Curatorship .....	291
LoLT - English .....	217
Macroeconomic Policy Analysis .....	209
Macroeconomics .....	190
Major Recital - Honours .....	367
Making the Critical Documentary .....	283
Managing Complex Human Ecological Systems .....	255
Master's by dissertation in Financial Technology .....	202
Master's degrees, Rules for .....	39
Masters in Constitutional and Administrative Law Dissertation Part .....	349
Masters in Constitutional Law Dissertation Part .....	351
Masters in Criminal Justice .....	363
Masters in Criminology .....	363
Masters in Criminology, Law and Society Dissertation Part .....	362
Masters in Economics Full Dissertation .....	201
Masters In Economics Half Dissertation .....	207
Masters in Environmental Law Dissertation Part .....	357
Masters in Human Rights Law Dissertation Part .....	352
Masters in International Public Law Dissertation Part .....	352
Masters in Marine & Environmental Law Dissertation Part .....	351
Masters in Philosophy: Coursework Component .....	384
Masters in Philosophy: Minor Dissertation Component .....	385
Masters in Public Law .....	348
Masters in Public Law Dissertation Part .....	348
Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	198
Mathematics for Educators .....	216
Mathematics SP & Maths Lit FET .....	225
Mathematics SP and FET .....	222
Media and Brand Management .....	277
Media and the Public Domain .....	280
Media Creative Production .....	277
Media Internship .....	284
Media Research Project .....	276
Media Theory & Media Research .....	276
Media, Development and the Environment .....	282
Medical Anthropologies: Culture, Health & Illness .....	179
Medical Anthropologies: Well-being in a precarious world .....	178
Memory, Trauma and the Limits of Language .....	244
Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory II .....	317
Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literature and Cultural Theory I .....	317
Microeconometrics .....	208
Microeconomics .....	190
Microeconomics II .....	211
Minor Dissertation .....	204
Minor Dissertation - Clinical Psychology .....	400
Minor Dissertation - Neuropsychology .....	401
Minor Dissertation - Psychological Research .....	401
Minor Dissertation in FinTech .....	203
Minor Dissertation/ Project .....	377

Minor Dissertation/Project.....	436
Minor Recital I - Honours.....	368
Minor Recital I - MMus.....	374
Minor Recital I - PGDip .....	373
Minor Recital II - BMus Honours.....	368
Minor Recital II - MMus .....	375
Minor Recital II - PGDip.....	371
Minor Recital Jazz or African Music BMus Honours .....	368
Modern African Literature.....	244
Moral Philosophy.....	383
Multimodal and Visual Anthropology .....	177
Music Choir Training SP & FET .....	223
Music Theory & Hist SP & FET .....	223
Music, South African College of .....	365
Narrative Journalism.....	276
Natural Resource Economics .....	206
Natural Resources Law .....	339
Natural Resources Law - Research Task .....	355
Natural Sciences SP .....	223
Neuroanatomy and Neuropathology .....	403
Neuropsychology Disorders .....	402
Online learning design .....	226
Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory .....	299
Orchestration.....	370
Organisation Theory .....	412
Pan-Africanism & Regional Integration in Africa.....	167
Panel Data Methods.....	199
PhD in Criminal Justice .....	363
PhD in Criminology.....	364
PhD in Economics .....	211
PhD in Public Law.....	363
Philosophical Texts.....	385
Philosophy .....	381
Philosophy II Post Aristotelian Philosophy .....	315
Philosophy of Science.....	383
Physical Education SP/FET .....	225
Physical Sciences FET .....	224
Police and Policing: Explorations in Security Governance .....	360
Policy Analysis .....	192
Policy and Governance .....	267
Policy Implementation & Evaluation .....	391
Political Communication .....	277
Political Journalism .....	278
Political Sociology.....	426
Political Studies .....	388
Political Theory: African Political Theory .....	389
Politics & Ethics of Collecting .....	290
Pollution Law.....	355
Pollution Law - Research Task .....	356
Postgraduate Centre & Funding Office.....	452
Postgraduate certificates and diplomas, Rules for .....	22
PPE Texts .....	384
Practical Approach to Evidence Law.....	342
Practical Communication.....	291

Practical Court Processes .....	342
Pre-socratics To Aristotle .....	318
Principles of Digital Curation.....	305
Principles of Environmental Law .....	338
Principles of Environmental Law - Research Task .....	354
Probation Practice.....	413
Problematising the Study of Africa .....	170
Problems In Contemporary Literature/Culture Theory I .....	335
Problems In Contemporary Literature/Culture Theory II.....	335
Problems of Globalisation .....	208
Professional Registration.....	13
Programme and Financial Management .....	410
Psychodynamic Theory & Assessment .....	414
Psychology .....	397
Psychology and Pedagogy .....	231
Psychology Research Coursework 2 .....	404
Psychology Research Coursework I.....	404
Psychology, Sociology and Philosophy of Childhood .....	215
Psychotherapy and Psychiatric Disorders.....	413
Psychotherapy with Families and Groups .....	414
Psychotherapy with Individuals .....	415
Public Art .....	433
Public Law - Research Task .....	347
Public Law (Faculty Law) .....	127
Public Management .....	390
Public Policy.....	395
Punishment and Human Rights .....	345
Qualifications offered in the Faculty .....	48
Quantitative Methods of Economics .....	202
Race and gender in Africa and South African universities.....	160
Race, Class and Identity .....	424
Racism, Colonialism & Genocide .....	298
Reading Course in Art Historical Studies.....	290
Reading Religious Texts.....	444
Readings in Performance A .....	431
Readings in Performance B .....	432
Refugee Law and Human Rights .....	357
Regional Instruments, Courts and Cases for Judicial Officers .....	344
Religion & Gender .....	443
Religion and Gender.....	442
Religious Studies .....	438
Research & Evaluation of Emerging Technology .....	226
Research & Policy Tools .....	209
Research & Writing I .....	191
Research Data Management .....	306
Research Design .....	403
Research Design & Methodology .....	234
Research Essay / Project.....	417
Research Essay/ Project.....	369
Research Essay/Project.....	406
Research in Education Technology .....	233
Research in Maths Education: Curriculum.....	236
Research in Maths Education: Teaching & Learning .....	236
Research in school subject content.....	225

Research Librarianship .....	307
Research Methodology for Linguistics .....	169
Research Methodology in Linguistics: Analytic Frameworks .....	169
Research Methods & User Studies .....	303
Research Methods for Languages and Social Sciences .....	330
Research Methods for Natural Scientists .....	263
Research Methods in English Literary Studies .....	247
Research Methods in Politics .....	390
Research Project .....	388
Research Project / Essay .....	441
Research Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies (BA Hons Stream) .....	254
Researching in Higher Education .....	234
Researching Practice in Education .....	229
Researching the Anthropocene .....	182
Resource Description and Communication .....	304
Resource Planning & Use .....	304
Rethinking Africa's Development .....	166
Scholarships and Prizes .....	450
School Experience SP and FET .....	217
School Leadership & Change in Context .....	237
Schools Development Unit .....	213
Science, Nature, Democracy .....	178
Securities Legislation .....	195
Selected musicological topics in music technology .....	373
Selected Topics in African Musicology .....	370
Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology .....	379
Selected Topics in Musicology A .....	367
Selected Topics in Musicology B .....	370
Selected Topics in Musicology C .....	370
Senior Research Project in Environmental & Geographical Studies (MA) .....	263
Sexual Offences and the Law .....	356
Social and Economic Development .....	412
Social Development .....	405
Social Development Internship .....	411
Social Development: Theories and Applied Approaches .....	407
Social Inclusion and the Youth .....	414
Social Policy and Management Internship .....	411
Social Research .....	406
Social Research Methods: Qualitative .....	418
Social Research Methods: Quantitative .....	418
Social Theory .....	419
Society and Natural Resources .....	423
Sociological Analysis Today .....	424
Sociology .....	416
Sociology of Gender & Globalisation .....	423
Sociology of Gender and Globalisation .....	420
South African Education in Context .....	228
South African Public Rhetoric .....	278
Spanish Language and Literature Section .....	314
Special topic in human/environment interactions .....	265
Special Topic in Human/Environment Interactions .....	256
Special Topic: Reading Course .....	168
Special Topics I .....	392
Special Topics in Anthropology .....	176

Special Topics: Historical Studies .....	295
Strategic Leadership .....	409
Structure of Course Codes .....	12
Studies in Historiography of Art .....	290
Survey Data Analysis .....	426
Teaching & Learning for LIS Professionals .....	308
Technical Theatre Management .....	432
Technology Enablers for Digital Curation .....	306
Term dates .....	10
The Analysis of Complex Surveys .....	200
The Analysis of Survey Data .....	192
The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace .....	198
The Economy & Its Financial Markets .....	192
The Meat of the Matter - Food, Gender, and Planetary Health .....	183
The Politics of Queer: Beyond Endurance .....	162
The Urban Everyday in Southern Cities .....	270
The Writer As Historiographer .....	332
Theatre & Performance Part A .....	434
Theatre and Dance Research .....	431
Theatre and Dance Studies: Research .....	434
Theatre and Performance Part B .....	434
Themes in Contemporary South African Rural History .....	298
Theories of Crime and Social Order .....	345
Theories of International Relations .....	391
Theories of Justice & Inequality minor dissertation .....	271
Theorising Justice from the South .....	427
Theory & Practice of Translation I .....	320
Theory & Practice of Translation II .....	322
Theory and Method in Histories of Medicine, Health and Healing .....	297
Theory in Practice .....	242
Thinking Anthropologically .....	175
Third World Politics .....	394
Topics in African Languages 1 .....	326
Topics in African Languages 2 .....	327
Topics in African Languages 3 .....	327
Topics in African Languages 4 .....	327
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 2 .....	318
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 3 .....	318
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 4 .....	319
Topics in Afrikaans Studies I .....	318
Topics in Applied Theatre Studies .....	435
Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 1 .....	325
Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 2 .....	326
Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 3 .....	326
Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 4 .....	326
Topics in German Literature I .....	320
Topics in German Literature II .....	321
Topics in German Literature III .....	321
Topics in German Literature IV .....	321
Topics in Historical Musicology A .....	373
Topics in Historical Musicology B .....	376
Topics in Historical Musicology C .....	377
Topics in Italian Studies 1 .....	316
Topics in Italian Studies 2 .....	316

Topics in Italian Studies 3 .....	316
Topics in Italian Studies 4 .....	316
Topics in Musicology A .....	377
Topics in Musicology B.....	378
Topics in Musicology C.....	378
Topics in Musicology D .....	379
Topics in Portuguese I .....	329
Topics in Portuguese II.....	329
Topics in Portuguese III.....	330
Topics in Portuguese IV .....	330
Topics in Rational Decision Making .....	383
Topics in Romance Literature.....	325
Topics in Romance Philology.....	328
Topics in Spanish 1.....	328
Topics in Spanish 2.....	328
Topics in Spanish 3 .....	329
Topics in Theoretical Philosophy .....	387
Towards an African Construction of Gender and Sexuality .....	245
Transnational Feminisms.....	395
Transparency Law & Governance: Global and Local Theory & Practice .....	359
Truth and Meaning .....	385
UCT Book Award.....	450
Urban Ecology .....	257
Urban food security .....	265
Urban Food Security.....	256
Urban Political Ecology .....	269
Urban Studies Coursework .....	270
Urban Studies Minor Dissertation .....	270
Urban Theory .....	271
Victims and Victimology.....	360
Victims and Victimology: Theory, Policy and Practice .....	345
Video Project .....	275
Views of Institutional & Behavioural Economics .....	207
Visual Arts SP and FET.....	218
Water Resource Management.....	267
Water, Society, Ecology .....	182
Wayward Experiments and Hybrid Genres .....	249
Welfare Measurement.....	200
Workers, Change & Continuity .....	424
Workers, Change and Continuity.....	421
Working With Heritage Resources .....	187
Worlds of Work .....	417
Writing and History .....	301
Writing for Film: Honours .....	280
Writing for Television: Honours.....	279
Xhosa Communication for Educators.....	315
Xhosa SP and FET.....	224